

INTEGRATIVE LIFESTYLE HYGIENE

Understanding the Body to Organize Lifestyle Hygiene as a Coherent System

Noosophy AI
under the direction of Hieronymus Anonymus

Éditions Noosophie

Integrative Lifestyle Hygiene

Understanding the Body to Organize Lifestyle Hygiene as a Coherent System

Noosophy AI

under the direction of Hieronymus Anonymus
Éditions Noosophie
September 2026

Editorial Information

Title: Integrative Lifestyle Hygiene
Subtitle: Understanding the Body to Organize Lifestyle Hygiene as a Coherent System
Author: Noosophy AI
Direction: Hieronymus Anonymus
Publisher: Éditions Noosophie
Current publishing entity: Association Noosophie
Public location: Roumagne, Lot-et-Garonne, France
Website: https://www.noosophie.fr/
Edition: U.S. Edition v1.3.1
Publication date: September 2026
Format: DOCX master / PDF / EPUB
ISBN: not assigned
Price: Free
License: CC BY-NC-ND 4.0
Rights holder / licensor: Hieronymus Anonymus (public pseudonym; civil identity not published)
© Hieronymus Anonymus
Contact: contact@noosophie.fr
Legal deposit: September 2026

This edition is made available under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International license (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0). It may be copied and shared unchanged, with attribution, for non-commercial purposes. Any translation, adaptation, abridged version, modified educational version, or other derivative work intended for distribution requires prior authorization from the rights holder. For permissions: contact@noosophie.fr.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/

Note on Generation and Editorial Responsibility

This book was developed through a collaboration between Hieronymus Anonymus and an AI Noosopher. Hieronymus Anonymus initiated the project, defined its subject and aims, arbitrated its directions, reviewed and corrected the work, and validated the final

manuscript. The AI Noosopher contributed to documentary research, structuring, drafting, comparison of arguments, coherence audits, and editing. The text is therefore neither raw model output nor a human-written text merely corrected by AI: it results from an iterative process of generation, critique, verification, and human validation. Decisions about the book's aims, validation, and publication remain human.

Medical scope. This is a general-information work on lifestyle hygiene, physiology, prevention, and seeking care. It is neither a diagnosis, nor an individualized prescription, nor a complete emergency protocol. Medical recommendations, screening schedules, vaccination guidance, medications, and first-aid protocols can change; decisions should be checked against current official guidance and professional advice when appropriate.

Throughout this edition, short routines, time markers, checklists, and "minimum" versions are used as practical supports rather than as universal biological thresholds. Their purpose is to make useful actions easier to carry into ordinary life when time, energy, or circumstances are imperfect. They should therefore be adapted rather than obeyed mechanically: age, illness, disability, pregnancy, treatment, environment, and individual risk can all change what is appropriate.

Contents

Preface — Why Organize Rather Than Accumulate....1
General Introduction — Reading the Body as a Living System....3
PART I — Understanding the Organism....5
Chapter 1 — What Is a Living Body?....6
Chapter 2 — The Logic of Lifestyle Hygiene....33
PART II — Fundamental Resources and Regulation....59
Chapter 3 — Sleep and Biological Rhythms....60
Chapter 4 — Movement, Strength, Endurance, and Physical Capacity....87
Chapter 5 — Diet, Energy, and Nutrients....115
Chapter 6 — Hydration, Electrolytes, and Thermoregulation....146
PART III — Interfaces, Exposures, and Everyday Functions....174
Chapter 7 — Oral Health....175
Chapter 8 — Breathing and Air Quality....203
Chapter 9 — Light, Sun, Rhythms, and Exposure....232
Chapter 10 — Psychoactive Substances, Dependence, and Toxicity....259
Chapter 11 — Sexual and Reproductive Health....289
Chapter 12 — Hygiene, Infections, and Prevention....321
Chapter 13 — Physical Environment, Noise, Housing, and Exposures....354
PART IV — Connecting the Major Loops....388
Chapter 14 — Major Loops and Bodily Tensions....389
PART V — Living With Human Complexity....422
Chapter 15 — Mental Health, Stress, Emotions, and Social Relationships....423
Chapter 16 — Pain, Symptoms, Injuries, and Chronic Illness....452
Chapter 17 — Ages of Life and Major Physiological Transitions....480
Chapter 18 — Medical Prevention, Screening, and Seeking Care....508
Chapter 19 — Skin, Vision, Hearing, and Protective Interfaces....537
Chapter 20 — Everyday Safety, Accident Prevention, and First Actions....565
PART VI — Building Your Lifestyle Hygiene....596
Chapter 21 — Building an Integrative Lifestyle Hygiene....597
Glossary....639
Appendix A — Building a Minimal Map of Your Lifestyle Hygiene....643
Appendix B — Preparing for a Useful Medical Consultation....644
Appendix C — Measuring Without Letting Measurement Govern You....645
Appendix D — The First Minutes: General Safety Architecture....646

Preface — Why Organize Rather Than Accumulate

Lifestyle hygiene is often presented as a list: sleep better, eat better, move more, limit certain substances, manage stress. Each piece of advice may be reasonable when considered on its own. The problem appears when they accumulate without any architecture. We then end up with a great many recommendations and very few criteria for knowing which ones truly matter, which reinforce one another, which conflict, and which have almost no importance in a given situation.

This book begins from a more demanding hypothesis: to make sound everyday decisions, it is useful to understand enough about how the body works to reason in terms of functions, constraints, reserves, adaptations, and costs. The aim is not to turn the reader into a physician or physiologist. It is to provide a sufficiently solid map so that a piece of advice stops being an isolated rule and regains its place within a living system.

This approach requires several renunciations. There is no single health score capable of adequately summarizing sleep, strength, mood, pain, cardiovascular risk, autonomy, and environmental exposure. A biological value is not the whole function. A practice that is useful in one context may become useless or costly in another. And a behavior that appears optimal on paper does not exist biologically if it cannot be repeated in real life.

The book also rejects two symmetrical simplifications. The first is the belief that everything can be corrected through lifestyle: some situations require diagnosis, treatment, rehabilitation, or emergency care. The second is the belief that everyday

behaviors are merely details compared with medicine: sleep, movement, diet, substances, environment, relationships, and safety profoundly alter health trajectories over the years.

The ambition is therefore practical but not prescriptive. Understand first; prioritize next; act proportionately; observe what changes; revise when the facts require it. The final part returns explicitly to this method so that the book does not end with yet another collection of knowledge, but with a way of organizing it.

General Introduction — Reading the Body as a Living System

A living body is not a stable object to which maintenance is periodically added. It continually expends energy to maintain gradients, repair structures, adjust its functions, renew its tissues, defend boundaries, and respond to a changing environment. This permanent activity explains why lifestyle hygiene cannot be reduced to a few products, prohibitions, or numbers.

The guiding thread of this book is to follow several functions that recur in different forms: providing energy and materials; challenging the capacities one wishes to preserve; recovering after load; adapting to repeated exposures; protecting tissues and functions against disproportionate damage; and maintaining enough reserve to absorb variation. These functions constantly intersect. Sleep influences motor learning and emotional regulation; movement affects metabolism and autonomy; the environment alters breathing, hearing, thermoregulation, and sleep; substances may relieve one difficulty while creating a new constraint.

The first part lays the foundations: what is a living organism, and how should we think about lifestyle hygiene other than as a list of good habits? The second examines the major daily resources and regulatory processes: sleep, movement, diet, and hydration. The third moves through interfaces and exposures: the mouth, air, light, psychoactive substances, sexuality, infections, and the physical environment. The fourth connects the concepts of load, capacity, adaptation, compensation, and reserve.

The fifth introduces the situations in which simplified lifestyle advice most easily fails: mental health, pain and chronic illness, age-related changes, medical prevention, sensory interfaces, and acute safety. In particular, it reminds us that a symptom is not an identity, that the absence of an immediate explanation does not justify inventing a cause, that screening is useful only if the entire chain that follows it actually improves outcomes, and that in an emergency, protecting life takes precedence over any complex mapping.

The sixth and final part turns the whole into a method. It proposes starting with the function to be preserved or restored, identifying the actual constraints, prioritizing danger, necessity, capacity, and optimization, then choosing an action precise enough to be carried out and light enough to be sustainable. This method does not guarantee a perfect answer; above all, it helps clarify what one is trying to change and why.

The chapters can be read separately, but the cross-references between them serve a purpose: they avoid reproducing an entire mechanism every time it reappears. References are kept at the end of each chapter so that readers can trace the local scientific basis for each discussion. Institutional recommendations subject to change were identified by title, edition, or access date during the editorial preparation of this version.

PART I

Understanding the Organism

CHAPTER 1

What Is a Living Body?

Understanding a Continuity That Is Actively Maintained

Why Begin with This Question?

We all know, more or less, that we need to sleep, eat, drink, move, and recover. Yet these recommendations usually reach us separately. Sleep is treated as one subject, diet as another, exercise as a third; then come light, breathing, vitamins, posture, microbes, heat, or psychoactive substances. This division is useful for learning. It becomes misleading when it makes us forget that all these practices concern the same organism.

A bad night's sleep does not remain confined to sleep. It can alter the energy available the next day, physical activity, appetite, or the use of stimulants; those changes can in turn disrupt the following night. Pain can lead someone to move less and then lose part of their physical capacity, making the same task more demanding. An infection can mobilize the immune system, alter metabolism, suppress appetite, fragment sleep, and temporarily reduce performance. The body crosses the categories through which we study it.

This is why lifestyle hygiene cannot be understood as a simple list of virtuous behaviors. Before deciding what should be added, removed, or optimized, we need to understand what we are trying to maintain. The human body is organized into levels — molecules, organelles, cells, tissues, organs, systems — but these levels do not form a stack of independent parts. They continually exchange matter, energy, and signals. Their continuity depends on ongoing activity.[1]

The starting question is therefore more demanding than it first appears: what must a living body continually accomplish in order to remain the same body while constantly changing? The answer then helps explain why some habits support health, why others become costly, and above all why a practice that is useful in one context may become insufficient or unfavorable in another.

1. A Visible Form Maintained by Invisible Activity

A body has a form, a mass, and visible boundaries. This appearance can create the impression of a solid object, comparable to a structure whose components remain in place. At the biological scale, it is almost the opposite: the macroscopic form persists because multiple flows and replacements continue without interruption.

Even when lying down in a quiet room, the body does not stop. The heart propels blood; the respiratory muscles move air; the kidneys filter plasma and help regulate its composition; the liver transforms and redistributes molecules; the intestine absorbs or secretes; neurons maintain electrical gradients; immune cells circulate or patrol tissues; proteins are synthesized, modified, and then degraded. Visible rest contains intense physiological activity.

This activity takes place on the scale of tens of trillions of cells. A widely used estimate places the number of human cells in a reference adult at around 3 × 10^13, with blood cells making a major contribution; the figure remains an order of magnitude that depends on body size and the method of calculation.[2] The number is striking, but the more important point is that these cells are neither identical nor autonomous.

A neuron, a muscle cell, a liver cell, a skin keratinocyte, and a lymphocyte use the same genome with very different expression programs. Their shape, molecular equipment, lifespan, and function vary greatly. Some cells renew rapidly; others, including many neurons, can persist for decades. The body's continuity therefore does not rest on a uniform rate of renewal.

Cells themselves are organized systems divided into compartments. The plasma membrane separates the cytoplasm from the extracellular environment; the nucleus protects and organizes DNA; the endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi apparatus take part in the synthesis and sorting of many proteins; lysosomes break down materials; mitochondria provide a major share of aerobic ATP production and also participate in metabolism, calcium signaling, and several stress responses. Each cell therefore maintains an internal organization that allows it to remain functional while constantly exchanging with its environment.

The body can thus be understood as a multicellular organization that maintains the environment in which its own cells continue to function. Maintaining the body does not mean preventing all change. On the contrary, the right changes — exchange, renewal, adaptation, repair — must be allowed while preventing those changes from destroying the organization that makes life possible.

Cellular specialization rests largely on different use of the same genetic heritage. Almost all nucleated cells possess the same DNA, but they do not express the same sets of genes at the same time. Transcription factors, chromatin organization, received signals, and the history of the tissue alter which proteins are produced. A muscle is therefore not a liver missing a few

components: each cell type actively maintains a state of gene expression that gives it its properties.

This expression is not fixed. Training, inflammation, hormonal variation, or nutrient deprivation can alter the activity of hundreds of genes. Some changes are brief; others persist. The word epigenetic refers to several mechanisms that modulate how the genome is used without changing the DNA sequence itself. It is often misused in popular discourse: observing that an exposure changes the expression of a gene does not mean that it durably “reprograms” the organism or freely transforms heredity.

The genome itself must also be maintained. DNA continually sustains damage due in particular to replication errors, metabolism, and certain environmental exposures. Several repair systems detect and correct some of these alterations. When damage is too extensive, a cell may slow its cycle, enter senescence, or trigger programmed cell death. The body’s stability therefore also depends on the ability to eliminate or neutralize certain cells that can no longer be maintained safely.

2. The Internal Environment: Living Means Maintaining Local Conditions

The skin gives the impression that the biological boundary lies at the surface of the body. For a cell, however, the decisive boundary is much closer: its membrane is bathed in extracellular fluid whose composition must remain compatible with its activity. Claude Bernard had already made the stability of the “internal environment” a condition of independent life; modern physiology has since described in detail the mechanisms that maintain this environment.

Blood plasma and interstitial fluid deliver oxygen, glucose, amino acids, fatty acids, ions, and signals; they collect carbon dioxide and other products of metabolism. The circulation thus connects cells that are far apart to organs specialized in exchange and regulation. The lungs renew respiratory gases; the kidneys regulate the excretion of water, electrolytes, acids, and bases; the liver transforms, stores, synthesizes, and redistributes many molecules; the intestine manages a large absorptive interface; the skin contributes in particular to heat exchange.

This organization creates several compartments that should not be confused. Body water is distributed between intracellular and extracellular compartments, themselves separated by membranes whose permeability varies according to the substance. Sodium and potassium concentrations are very different on either side of the cell membrane; free cytosolic calcium is maintained at a very low concentration compared with certain compartments and the extracellular environment. These differences are not details: they make membrane potential, muscle contraction, secretion, signaling, and many enzymatic reactions possible.[7]

pH provides another example. Proteins and enzymes function properly only within certain ranges of acidity. The body uses several buffer systems and coordinates respiration and kidney function to limit variations. The lungs can rapidly alter carbon dioxide elimination; the kidneys act more slowly on acid excretion and bicarbonate conservation or production. A major digestive disturbance, respiratory failure, or kidney failure can therefore alter a balance that seemed to belong to another organ.

Osmolarity and circulating volume illustrate the same principle. Losing water, sodium, or both does not produce exactly the

same disturbance. The brain, kidneys, circulation, and hormonal systems detect different consequences and trigger responses such as thirst, vasopressin release, activation of the renin–angiotensin–aldosterone system, or changes in vascular tone. The chapter on hydration will examine these mechanisms in detail; here, the essential point is to see that a cell depends on conditions that the entire organism helps maintain.

This dependence explains why severe diarrhea is never merely an intestinal event, nor hemorrhage merely a loss of blood. As the disturbance grows, it changes the operating conditions of many tissues. A living organism is therefore less a collection of organs than a set of compartments and functions connected by flows.

3. Maintaining Without Immobilizing: The Logic of Regulation

The word homeostasis refers to the set of processes that maintain certain internal variables within ranges compatible with the functioning of the organism despite external and internal disturbances.[3] It is sometimes popularized as a return to “balance.” This image becomes misleading if it suggests a fixed state. Living systems oscillate, anticipate, respond, learn, and change their level of activity.

Body temperature varies over the course of the day; heart rate changes with posture, exertion, and emotion; blood glucose rises after a meal and then falls again; ventilation adjusts within seconds; several hormones are secreted in pulsatile or circadian patterns. A healthy variable can therefore move substantially without regulation being lost. What matters is the capacity to produce a response suited to the context and to return toward a range compatible with function.

A large part of this regulation relies on negative feedback loops.[3] A disturbance is detected directly or indirectly; effectors alter the system in a direction that limits the deviation. When blood pressure suddenly falls, baroreceptors change their firing and autonomic reflexes adjust heart rate, contractility, and vascular tone. When blood glucose rises, insulin helps modify the use and storage of substrates. Not all these loops operate like a simple thermostat, but the general idea of feedback is central.

Positive feedback also exists, but it is usually limited to processes that must amplify themselves until a terminal event occurs. Blood clotting and certain stages of childbirth provide classic examples. A positive loop left without limits can become dangerous; physiology must therefore include mechanisms that stop it or embed it within a broader process.

Regulation can also anticipate. Circadian rhythms alter temperature, hormones, or alertness in advance; salivation and certain digestive responses begin before nutrients are absorbed; cardiorespiratory activity can increase as soon as movement begins, before a major oxygen deficit appears. These so-called feedforward responses show that the organism does not simply wait for an error before reacting.

The concept of allostasis was proposed to emphasize this capacity to achieve stability through change and the adjustment of regulatory systems according to context. Its use remains debated and varies across disciplines.[4] For this book, a cautious distinction is sufficient: some variables are strongly defended, but the means used to maintain them, and the levels at which other functions operate, change with time of day, activity, nutritional state, history, and constraints.

This dynamic explains a fundamental point: being “within the normal range” at a given moment does not prove that

regulation is inexpensive or that it has a large margin. A normal value may be maintained at the cost of increasing compensatory activation. Physiology must therefore examine not only the visible result but also the mechanisms that produce it.

4. Energy, Gradients, and Mitochondria: The Permanent Cost of Living Order

Regulation requires continuous chemical work. Metabolism refers to the set of reactions through which cells transform matter and energy.[5] Some pathways break molecules down and release energy; others use that energy to synthesize, transport, repair, or store. These pathways do not unfold at random: they are compartmentalized, catalyzed by enzymes, and regulated according to needs and substrate availability.

Adenosine triphosphate, or ATP, occupies a central place in energy coupling.[6] Its hydrolysis provides usable free energy for muscle contraction, active transport, certain biosynthetic reactions, protein phosphorylation, and many other operations. Cells do not store an enormous reserve of ATP comparable to a fuel tank. They continually regenerate it from ADP and phosphate.

Carbohydrates, lipids, and, depending on circumstances, certain amino acids fuel this regeneration. In aerobic cells, mitochondria play a major role. Oxidation reactions provide electrons to the respiratory chain; their transfer makes it possible to pump protons across the inner mitochondrial membrane; the return of protons through ATP synthase provides the energy needed to phosphorylate ADP. Oxygen intervenes at the end of this chain as the final electron acceptor. Breathing therefore does not directly provide “energy”:

respiration makes possible a cellular chemistry that extracts and converts energy from nutrients.

Mitochondria, however, are not merely power plants. They participate in intermediary metabolism, calcium control, the production and processing of reactive oxygen species, thermogenesis in certain tissues, and several signals related to cell survival or death. Their number, shape, and function can change according to cell type and demand. Endurance training, for example, increases certain mitochondrial capacities in muscle; inactivity produces adaptations in the opposite direction.

The expression “oxidative stress” also requires precision. Reactive oxygen species can damage lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids when they are produced in excess or poorly controlled. But they also play signaling roles. The physiological objective is therefore not to eliminate all oxidation — which would be impossible and often undesirable — but to maintain redox regulation compatible with function. This nuance explains why antioxidants should not be imagined as molecules that simply neutralize a universal poison.

Living systems also expend a great deal of energy maintaining gradients. The sodium–potassium ATPase actively transports sodium and potassium against their gradients and contributes to the electrical potential of membranes.[7] Other pumps control calcium or protons. Without these differences, neurons could no longer transmit properly, muscles could no longer manage their contraction cycles, and cells would lose their volume and ionic organization.

A considerable share of daily metabolism is therefore devoted to maintaining conditions rather than producing a visible action. The resting brain, the beating heart, kidney filtration, molecular

turnover, and thermoregulation continue even when no external work is being performed. The energy spent staying alive is not waste: it is the price of organization.

5. Renewing Without Losing Continuity: Proteins, Organelles, Tissues, and Repair

Biological continuity does not come from the immobility of its components. Proteins are synthesized, modified, used, and then eliminated at highly variable rates. Membranes are repaired and renewed. Organelles can be replaced. Some tissues rapidly renew their cells; others rely more heavily on maintaining long-lived elements.

A protein is useful only if its structure and environment allow it to perform its function. Synthesizing a chain of amino acids does not automatically guarantee correct folding. Molecular chaperones facilitate folding and limit undesirable interactions; several systems recognize damaged or misfolded proteins and direct them toward degradation. Together, these mechanisms contribute to proteostasis, that is, the functional maintenance of the proteome.[15]

The proteasome degrades a large share of tagged proteins in the cytosol and nucleus. Lysosomes receive other materials. Autophagy makes it possible, among other things, to deliver portions of cytoplasm, aggregates, and sometimes damaged organelles to lysosomes so that they can be degraded and recycled.[16] Autophagy is therefore neither a mysterious “detox” process nor a function that switches on only during fasting: it is a family of fundamental processes that are continuously present and regulated according to cellular state.

This maintenance also concerns mitochondria. Cells can remodel their mitochondrial network, produce new

mitochondria, and eliminate certain damaged portions through mitophagy. In high-demand tissues such as muscle, mitochondrial quality depends on a balance among biogenesis, dynamics, repair, and elimination. An isolated mitochondrion is not a permanent component; it is part of a network that is continuously maintained.

Whole tissues also have different rates of renewal. The intestinal epithelium undergoes rapid turnover; the epidermis renews continuously; blood cells have variable lifespans and are produced in the bone marrow. Bone, which appears especially fixed, is continuously remodeled through the coordinated action of osteoclasts and osteoblasts.[8] This dynamic makes it possible to repair microdamage and partly adapt structure to mechanical constraints.

Repair does not always mean restoring the exact previous state. Skin wound healing combines overlapping phases — hemostasis, inflammation, proliferation, and remodeling — and may produce a scar whose structure differs from the original tissue.[9] After a muscle injury, an infection, or surgery, restoring function may require more than replacing cells: extracellular matrix, vascularization, innervation, and coordination must also be rebuilt.

The immune system participates in this maintenance in an ambivalent way. Acute inflammation can isolate a threat, recruit cells, remove debris, and initiate repair. But inflammation that is too intense, prolonged, or poorly resolved can itself damage tissues. A useful response is therefore not a maximal response; it is a proportionate, controlled response capable of switching itself off.

This logic helps explain why recovery is active. After a stress, the body is not “doing nothing”: it restores gradients,

replenishes reserves, repairs structures, changes gene expression, and reorganizes certain tissues. Recovery time is part of biological work just as much as the stress itself.

Cell death is therefore part of tissue life. Apoptosis is a form of programmed cell death in which the cell organizes its own elimination and is generally removed with relatively little leakage of intracellular contents. Other forms of death, especially after severe mechanical or ischemic injury, can release molecules that trigger inflammation. “Preventing cell death” would therefore not be a general health objective: some cells must disappear for tissue to remain functional.

The extracellular matrix is another element often overlooked because it is not a cell. Collagens, elastin, proteoglycans, and other components form an architecture that supports tissues, transmits forces, and influences cellular behavior. In tendons, bone, cartilage, skin, or blood vessels, function depends as much on the organization of this matrix as on the number of cells present.

Cells also perceive mechanical constraints. Adhesion proteins, the cytoskeleton, and several signaling pathways convert tension, stretch, or compression into biological responses: this is mechanotransduction. It contributes to bone and muscle adaptation, vascular function, and many other processes. Movement therefore acts on the body not only because it expends energy, but also because it transmits mechanical information to tissues.

6. From the Cell to the Organism: Communicating Without a Single Command Center

Cells do not know the overall state of the body. They respond to local and circulating signals: neurotransmitters, hormones,

cytokines, nutrient concentrations, mechanical tension, oxygen availability, temperature, or energy status. Coordination of the organism emerges from these distributed communications.

A change in blood glucose alters the secretion of insulin and glucagon; a fall in pressure activates nervous reflexes; an injury releases inflammatory signals; a muscle contraction produces local and circulating signals; lack of oxygen alters the stabilization of transcription factors that change the expression of many genes. Cells therefore respond to their immediate environment while participating in responses at the scale of the whole body.

The nervous and endocrine systems differ in particular in their speed and reach. A nerve signal can act within milliseconds on a precise target; a hormone circulates more broadly and can produce effects for minutes or hours. But the classroom distinction is imperfect: the brain controls hormones, hormones alter the brain, the immune system communicates with both, and peripheral tissues emit their own signals.

Sensitivity to signals itself changes with exposure. Receptors can be increased, reduced, internalized, or made less sensitive; intracellular pathways can be modified. The same concentration of a hormone, neurotransmitter, or drug therefore does not necessarily produce the same response in two people or in the same person at two different times.

This property lies at the heart of phenomena as different as tolerance to certain substances, improved insulin sensitivity with physical activity, adaptation of sensory receptors, or detraining. The body retains a functional trace of some exposures: not in the form of conscious memory, but through changes in gene expression, enzymes, receptors, organelles, neural connections, or tissue architecture.

The immune system adds another timescale. Adaptive immunity can retain a specific memory of an antigenic exposure and produce a different response on later contact. Muscle sometimes retains adaptations that make a return to training easier. The brain modifies its circuits with learning. There is therefore no single “body memory”; there are several biological mechanisms by which the effects of the past persist, and these should be distinguished rather than merged into a single metaphor.

This distributed coordination also explains why no organ can be designated as the absolute “chief” of the body. The brain has major control functions, but it depends on oxygenation, hormones, glucose, immunity, and signals coming from the body. Physiology is organized in loops, not in a simple hierarchical chain.

7. The Body’s Boundaries Are Not Exclusively Human: Microbiota and Interfaces

The human body hosts large microbial communities, especially in the digestive tract but also on the skin, in the mouth, and on other surfaces. Modern estimates show that the number of bacteria associated with an adult is of the same order of magnitude as the number of human cells, not ten times greater as an older approximation claimed.[2] Their mass and distribution are highly uneven, with the majority located in the colon.

These microorganisms do not thereby become human cells. They form ecosystems associated with the body and interact with it. The intestinal microbiota transforms certain dietary components that our own enzymes do not digest, produces metabolites, influences immune maturation and activity, and contributes to resistance against certain pathogens. But the

microbiota varies greatly among individuals and over time; there is no single composition that would define a “perfect” microbiota.

The word dysbiosis is often used to describe a microbial community associated with disease. It describes a difference or presumed imbalance, but it does not automatically establish causation. A disease can alter the microbiota through diet, medication, inflammation, or motility, and microbial changes can in turn influence the disease. These bidirectional relationships make simplistic promises that it is enough to “repair the microbiota” to restore the whole body dangerous.

Above all, the microbiota reminds us that the boundaries of living systems are interfaces. The intestine must allow nutrient absorption while maintaining a barrier against microorganisms and potentially harmful molecules. The skin must protect while exchanging heat and sensory information. The lung must expose an immense surface to outside air while maintaining an extremely thin barrier between air and blood. A large part of physiology therefore consists in organizing selective exchanges rather than closing the body off from the world.

8. Challenge, Adapt, and Recover: Plasticity Has a Dose

The body does not merely resist constraints. Certain repeated challenges produce relatively lasting adaptations.[10] Endurance exercise can increase plasma volume, the oxidative capacity of muscle, and several cardiorespiratory parameters; strength training modifies neural drive, muscle mass, and connective tissues; mechanical loading contributes to bone remodeling.

The acute response must be distinguished from adaptation. During an exercise session, heart rate, ventilation, temperature, and substrate use change immediately. Chronic adaptation appears because repeated exposure gradually modifies the system. The session is the stimulus; the lasting increase in capacity is a response built over time.

This adaptation is specific. Running mainly develops certain capacities; lifting loads develops others. The organism adapts to what it encounters, not to an abstract notion of “health.” This specificity explains why a person can have great endurance but little strength, be very strong but poorly accustomed to heat, or be technically excellent at a movement without having great general capacity.

Dose matters as much as the nature of the stimulus. A challenge that is too weak may fail to produce measurable adaptation. A sufficiently strong challenge can trigger remodeling. A load that is too high, too frequent, or inadequately recovered from can exceed the tissue’s capacities. This relationship is not a single universal curve: it depends on age, previous training, sleep, diet, illness, medication, heat, and many other factors.

The term hormesis is sometimes used to describe situations in which a low or moderate dose of a stressor triggers adaptive responses whereas a high dose becomes harmful. This idea is useful as a general description of certain responses, but it should not be used to turn every constraint into therapy. The fact that a stress can provoke adaptation proves neither that more stress is better nor that voluntary exposure to any stressor improves health.

Recovery is the period during which several consequences of the challenge subside and some adaptations are built. It includes restoring energy reserves, repairing damage, normalizing

variables, remodeling tissues, and modifying signaling. The optimal rhythm of repetition therefore depends on the recovery speed of the functions being targeted.

Adaptations are reversible. When the stimulus disappears, some gains may decline: this is detraining.[11] Loss is not necessarily symmetrical with acquisition, and some technical or structural gains persist longer than others. This reversibility reminds us that a living body is continually shaped by what it does and by what it stops doing.

9. Compensation, Reserve, and Resilience: Functioning Today Does Not Reveal the Whole Capacity

The first signs of a biological difficulty are not always incapacity. The organism can compensate. Heart rate increases to maintain output; ventilation accelerates; one remaining kidney can provide a large share of function after the loss of the other; neighboring muscles alter their recruitment around a painful joint. Compensation protects immediate function but can conceal a reduction in margin.

This distinction explains why a normal indicator does not always mean that a system has a large reserve. Blood glucose may remain within an acceptable range for a long time at the cost of increased insulin secretion. A person may maintain their work activity through greater use of stimulants, painkillers, weekend rest, or the gradual abandonment of secondary activities. The visible result persists, but the cost required to maintain it increases.

The concepts of physiological reserve or organ reserve refer, depending on the field, to the margin between the function required under ordinary conditions and the capacity that can be

mobilized when demand increases.[12,13] There is no single bodily reserve that could be summarized by one number. Cardiac, ventilatory, renal, muscular, or cognitive reserve is not measured in the same way and does not necessarily decline at the same rate.

This reserve becomes visible when the system is challenged. Two people may show similar values at rest while one easily tolerates climbing stairs and the other quickly reaches their ventilatory limit. A kidney can maintain relatively stable blood concentrations despite a substantial reduction in its function through reserve and adaptations of the remaining nephrons. An organism can therefore sometimes appear stable precisely because it is drawing more heavily on its margins.

Physiological resilience refers instead to the capacity to respond to a disturbance and then return toward satisfactory functioning.[12] One way to study it is to observe the trajectory after a stress: how large is the disturbance, how long does it last, and how much of the previous function returns? This approach is particularly useful in aging, when recovery after infection, surgery, or immobilization can become slower or incomplete.

When compensation approaches its limits, the system becomes more vulnerable. A constraint that was previously tolerated can then cause a disproportionate loss of function. The transition may appear sudden even though it results from a progressive reduction in reserve. This logic appears in many chronic diseases but also after a long period of inactivity, undernutrition, or sleep debt.

Everyday health therefore cannot be reduced to the current absence of symptoms. It also includes, without being reducible to it, the capacity to respond to a reasonable demand, recover, and rebuild a margin. This does not mean that one should

constantly test one's limits. It means that an unused function, reduced reserve, or costly compensation can become important long before complete failure.

10. Aging: When Maintenance, Communication, and Reserve Change Together

Aging makes the difference between continuity and immobility especially visible. A person remains the same person while their cells, proteins, capacities, and tissues change. Biological aging is neither a single mechanism nor a single disease. It results from multiple processes that interact at different scales.

The 2023 update of the "hallmarks of aging" framework distinguishes, among other things, genomic instability, telomere attrition, epigenetic alterations, loss of proteostasis, disabled macroautophagy, deregulated nutrient sensing, mitochondrial dysfunction, cellular senescence, stem cell exhaustion, altered intercellular communication, chronic inflammation, and dysbiosis.[14] This classification is a research framework, not a list of twelve independent causes that could each be corrected separately.

Loss of proteostasis means that the mechanisms involved in protein synthesis, folding, repair, and elimination become less effective or are placed under greater demand. Mitochondria also accumulate changes, and their quality depends on maintenance systems that can change with age. Stem cells in certain tissues may lose part of their renewal capacity. Inflammatory signaling tends to become more persistent in several contexts.

Cellular senescence illustrates the ambivalent character of these processes. A senescent cell durably stops dividing and substantially changes its activity. Senescence can contribute to

tumor suppression, development, and certain phases of wound healing; its chronic accumulation and inflammatory secretions can, by contrast, contribute to tissue dysfunction. It would therefore be wrong to regard every mechanism associated with aging as harmful in all circumstances.

These processes do not progress identically in all individuals or all organs. Two people of the same chronological age can have very different physical capacities and reserves. The same person may preserve remarkable function in one domain while losing more margin in another. Aging is heterogeneous.

Part of this heterogeneity depends on factors that are non-modifiable or only partly modifiable: genetics, life events, diseases, accidents, occupational exposures, and access to care. Another part interacts with physical activity, smoking, alcohol, diet, sleep, and the environment. Lifestyle hygiene can therefore influence the trajectory without abolishing aging or guaranteeing any particular longevity.

This nuance protects against two opposite errors: believing that aging makes every decline inevitable, and believing that perfect discipline could prevent everything. Some capacities can be trained late in life; some losses are partly reversible; others reflect injuries or diseases that require specific care. The practical objective is to preserve function and reserve as much as possible without turning aging into an individual fault.

11. From Milliseconds to Decades: The Body Operates on Multiple Timescales

Physiology becomes clearer when its timescales are distinguished. A nervous reflex can alter heart rate within seconds; insulin can rapidly change nutrient transport and storage; an inflammatory response unfolds over hours or days;

muscle tissue increases in mass over weeks; bone remodeling and certain cardiovascular adaptations develop over months; aging gradually alters reserve over decades.

These timescales are nested. When a person stands up suddenly, cardiovascular reflexes rapidly correct the tendency for pressure to fall. If that person trains for several weeks, their circulation and muscles change in capacity. If they stop for several months, some of those adaptations decline. The immediate response, chronic adaptation, and long-term trajectory are therefore not three competing explanations: they describe the same organism at different scales.

This distinction also helps explain errors of interpretation. A practice may produce an immediately pleasant effect without improving long-term function; a practice that is useful in the long term may produce transient fatigue or pain; a laboratory change may appear before its clinical importance is known. Evaluating lifestyle hygiene therefore requires asking: what effect, on what function, over what timescale?

Time also concerns internal coordination. Circadian, ultradian, and pulsatile rhythms organize many secretions and responses. The same average concentration can conceal two different temporal organizations. Insulin, cortisol, growth hormone, heart rate, or temperature are not merely static numbers. The chapter on sleep will show that the time at which an exposure occurs can alter its effect almost as much as its amount.

12. Measuring a Living Body: A Value Is Never the Whole Function

Medicine and lifestyle hygiene necessarily use measurements: blood pressure, heart rate, blood glucose, temperature, body mass, blood concentrations, respiratory capacity, strength, or

speed. But a measurement is only an observation defined by an instrument, a moment, and a set of conditions. It becomes interpretable only when we know what it represents, how it varies, and what it is associated with.

A “normal value” can mean several things. It may refer to a statistically common range in a population, a zone associated with low risk, a therapeutic target, or a range physiologically compatible with function. These meanings are not interchangeable. A rare value is not automatically pathological; a value common in a population is not necessarily optimal; and a clinical threshold is often chosen because risk rises progressively around it and because a decision still has to be made about when to intervene.

Within-person variability matters as much as differences between people. Heart rate, weight, glucose, or creatinine can vary with time of day, hydration, meals, exercise, stress, temperature, the menstrual cycle, or sampling method. A single measurement can therefore be highly informative when it reveals a major danger, but it can also be misleading when interpreted without context. This is why medical diagnoses often rely on repeated measurements, trends, symptoms, and other data rather than on a single number.

The relationship between a biomarker and function is not always direct. A blood concentration can remain normal because of compensation; conversely, a biological change may appear without perceptible functional consequences. Some measurements predict risk at the population level without making it possible to predict with certainty what will happen to an individual. Two excesses should therefore be avoided: dismissing numbers because they do not describe everything, or treating them as an exhaustive truth about the state of the body.

This caution becomes especially important with connected devices and tests available to the general public. The easier it becomes to measure heart rate, sleep, glucose, saturation, temperature, or heart-rate variability, the easier it becomes to confuse numerical precision with biological relevance. A datum is useful if it answers a question and can alter a decision in a justified way. Accumulating indicators without knowing what they represent can produce more surveillance than understanding.

The guiding thread of this book will therefore remain functional: whenever a measurement appears, we will ask what function it informs, what its limits are, what variability is expected, and what decision it can reasonably support. The body is not a dashboard on which every indicator should be maximized. It is a living system whose variables have meaning only within relationships and trajectories.

13. What the Body Must Continually Accomplish

At this point, several fundamental operations emerge. A living body receives oxygen, water, nutrients, and information from the environment. It transforms matter, energy, and signals. It distributes gases, substrates, hormones, heat, and metabolic products. It maintains gradients and compartments. It regulates pH, osmolarity, temperature, pressure, and ionic concentrations. It builds, renews, protects, repairs, and eliminates. It responds to constraints, adapts to some of them, recovers, compensates, and ages.

None of these operations can be durably isolated. Energy production depends on the supply of substrates and oxygen; distribution depends on the cardiovascular system; gradients depend on ATP; repair systems depend on materials and time;

adaptation depends on challenge but also on recovery; immunity depends on metabolism and in turn alters sleep, appetite, and activity.

This is why a beneficial practice cannot be judged only by its immediate effect. Training increases long-term performance but produces short-term fatigue. Dietary restriction can reduce excess energy intake but become problematic if it compromises energy availability or micronutrient intake. Heat exposure can provoke adaptation but becomes dangerous when thermoregulatory capacity is exceeded. A substance can temporarily increase alertness while disrupting the sleep that will later restore that alertness.

Priorities also differ according to the situation. During exertion, muscles increase their demand and blood flow is redistributed. During infection, behavior, appetite, temperature, and metabolism can change. During pregnancy or growth, substantial resources are directed toward building new tissues. The body does not maximize all its functions at once; it produces trade-offs.

The word trade-off does not mean that the organism consciously calculates an optimal allocation. Responses emerge from nervous, hormonal, immune, and metabolic networks shaped by evolution. These mechanisms can be remarkably robust without being perfect. They were selected because they supported survival and reproduction in particular environments, not to optimize our performance, comfort, or longevity under every modern condition.

A coherent lifestyle hygiene should therefore aim less at maximizing each variable than at preserving the conditions that allow different systems to function together: sufficient resources, appropriate challenges, recovery time, reasonable

exposure to risks, diversity of capacities, and access to care when physiological regulation is no longer enough.

14. The Central Tension: Stability and Plasticity

An organism must preserve enough stability to maintain its vital functions and enough plasticity to respond to changing conditions. Without stability, cells would lose the conditions required for their activity. Without plasticity, every variation in the environment would become an insurmountable threat.

This tension runs through all of physiology. The immune system must respond rapidly without durably attacking tissues. Muscle must withstand a load strong enough to adapt without accumulating more damage than it can repair. Blood glucose must be able to rise after a meal and then return toward levels compatible with function. Temperature must vary with the circadian rhythm while remaining within a safe range. The brain must modify its connections in order to learn without losing all functional stability.

Biological stability is therefore never the absence of movement. It is continuity maintained despite movement. And plasticity is not an unlimited capacity to tolerate everything. It operates within ranges, at particular rates, and with costs that depend on the system's initial state.

The human body appears solid because it has a form. But that form exists only because immense activity maintains it: chemical reactions, ionic gradients, circulation, cellular communication, protein turnover, tissue repair, immune control, and adaptation. When this activity becomes insufficient, poorly coordinated, or overwhelmed, function deteriorates.

This conception changes the way lifestyle hygiene is approached. Sleeping, eating, moving, drinking, breathing

acceptable air, or limiting certain exposures are not moral acts. They are ways of modifying the conditions under which systems of regulation, repair, and adaptation must work. Their value therefore depends on the function being supported, the dose, the timing, the state of the body, and the other constraints.

The following chapters will examine these dimensions one by one. But the idea established here should remain in view: no recommendation acts on an isolated component. It modifies a living organism that has a history, reserves, limits, compensatory mechanisms, and a capacity for adaptation. It is this continuity — not a collection of perfect parameters — that lifestyle hygiene seeks to support.

References

1. OpenStax. Anatomy and Physiology 2e. Rice University, 2022. Chapter 1, especially “Levels of Structural Organization” and “Homeostasis”.

2. Sender R, Fuchs S, Milo R. Revised Estimates for the Number of Human and Bacteria Cells in the Body. PLoS Biology. 2016;14(8):e1002533. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1002533.

3. Libretti S, Puckett Y. Physiology, Homeostasis. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing.

4. Ramsay DS, Woods SC. Clarifying the Roles of Homeostasis and Allostasis in Physiological Regulation. Psychological Review. 2014;121(2):225-247. doi:10.1037/a0035942.

5. Sánchez López de Nava A, Raja A. Physiology, Metabolism. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Updated 2022 Sep 12.

6. Dunn J, Grider MH. Physiology, Adenosine Triphosphate. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Updated 2023 Feb 13.

7. Pirahanchi Y, Jessu R, Aeddula NR. Physiology, Sodium Potassium Pump. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Updated 2023 Mar 13.

8. Kamel-ElSayed SA, Nezwek TA, Varacallo MA. Physiology, Bone. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Updated 2024 Sep 10. See also Rowe P, Koller A, Sharma S. Physiology, Bone Remodeling.

9. Wallace HA, Basehore BM, Zito PM. Wound Healing Phases. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Updated 2023 Jun 12.

10. Rivera-Brown AM, Frontera WR. Principles of exercise physiology: responses to acute exercise and long-term adaptations to training. PM&R. 2012;4(11):797-804.

11. Mujika I, Padilla S. Detraining: loss of training-induced physiological and performance adaptations. Sports Medicine. 2000;30(2):79-87.

12. Whitson HE et al. Report: NIA Workshop on Measures of Physiologic Resiliencies in Human Aging. Journals of Gerontology: Series A. 2018;73(7):980-990.

13. Atamna H, Tenore A, Lui F, Dhahbi JM. Organ Reserve, Excess Metabolic Capacity, and Aging. Biogerontology. 2018;19(2):171-184.

14. López-Otín C, Blasco MA, Partridge L, Serrano M, Kroemer G. Hallmarks of aging: An expanding universe. Cell. 2023;186(2):243-278. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2022.11.001.

15. Louros N, Schymkowitz J, Rousseau F. Mechanisms and pathology of protein misfolding and aggregation. Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology. 2023;24:912-933. doi:10.1038/s41580-023-00647-2.

16. Debnath J, Gammoh N, Ryan KM. Autophagy and autophagy-related pathways in cancer. Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology. 2023;24:560-575. doi:10.1038/s41580-023-00585-z.

17. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

18. Boron WF, Boulpaep EL. Boron & Boulpaep Medical Physiology. 4th ed. Elsevier; 2026.

CHAPTER 2

The Logic of Lifestyle Hygiene

Challenge — Nourish — Recover — Adapt — Protect

Introduction — Moving from Advice to Functions

The first chapter showed that a living organism does not remain functional through inertia. It must continually maintain gradients, produce energy, repair, renew, coordinate signals, respond to disturbances, and preserve enough margin to meet demands. This immediately changes the way lifestyle hygiene should be approached: a habit is not good because it belongs to a recognized list of "good habits," but because it supports one or more functions in a given situation.

Conventional recommendations remain useful. Physical activity, sufficient sleep, a high-quality diet, not smoking, infection prevention, and limiting certain exposures are associated with well-established health benefits. But these recommendations become difficult to apply when they are treated separately. Doing more exercise can increase the need for recovery and energy; reducing sun exposure protects against ultraviolet radiation but also alters light exposure and cutaneous vitamin D synthesis; using caffeine temporarily improves alertness without restoring the sleep that is missing.

One useful condition therefore does not automatically compensate for the absence of the others. No single practice can provide by itself the specific effects of movement, sleep, nutrition, prevention, and environment. Interactions do exist, however: some conditions make other practices more effective, less necessary, more difficult, or riskier.

To organize these interactions, this chapter will use five simple verbs: challenge, nourish, recover, adapt, and protect. They do not constitute an official medical classification. They are tools for asking a concrete question about any practice: what function is being challenged, what resources are needed, what must recover, what adaptation is being sought, and what must the system be protected against?

This logic avoids two opposite errors. The first is accumulating rules until life becomes a protocol. The second is rejecting every recommendation because “everyone is different.” Humans share a common physiology, but that physiology is expressed in bodies, ages, illnesses, occupations, and environments that differ. Serious lifestyle hygiene must therefore connect general knowledge with individual adjustment.

1. Why a List of Good Habits Is Not Enough

Public-health messages are necessarily segmented. One recommendation concerns physical activity, another sleep, a third diet or vaccination. This separation facilitates communication and makes measurable objectives possible. It does not mean that the body functions in corresponding compartments.

The same behavior can act on several systems. A daily walk challenges muscles, bones, balance, and the cardiovascular system; increases energy expenditure; sometimes alters appetite and blood glucose; provides outdoor light exposure; influences thermoregulation; and, depending on time and intensity, can contribute to sleep regulation. Conversely, the same outcome may depend on several conditions: gaining strength requires a mechanical stimulus, but also enough energy, protein, sleep, and recovery time.

This interdependence explains why simply adding recommendations does not automatically produce better health. A person who abruptly increases training while reducing food intake and sleep time may simultaneously obey several popular injunctions — “move more,” “eat less,” “get up earlier” — while worsening recovery. Another may pursue a perfect diet while being almost completely inactive. The problem is not that the advice is false when considered separately; it is the lack of hierarchy and context.

Necessary factors must also be distinguished from favorable factors and from factors merely associated with an outcome. Oxygen is necessary for human life under ordinary conditions, but more oxygen does not indefinitely improve health. Regular physical activity supports many functions, but no exact number of steps is necessary for every individual. Some markers are associated with risk without being sufficient targets in themselves. Biological logic is therefore not always a simple on/off switch.

Relationships are often nonlinear. For some exposures, benefits rise sharply when moving from a very low level to a moderate one, then increase more slowly. For others, a zone of sufficiency appears before adverse effects become possible. Some relationships are U-shaped or J-shaped. Others depend on a threshold. Simply saying “more is better” or “less is better” removes the structure needed to make a decision.

Practices also have costs. An hour of training uses time that can no longer be spent sleeping, working, with loved ones, or on something else. A more complex diet requires more planning and sometimes more money. A prevention strategy may reduce one exposure while increasing another constraint. These costs

do not make recommendations useless; they are part of their real-world application.

Lifestyle hygiene is therefore not a competition to accumulate as many behaviors considered healthy as possible. It consists in maintaining important functions sufficiently well, using practices that are sustainable and proportionate to actual needs.

2. Five Functions for Organizing Practices

Challenge means making a function or capacity work enough for it to be used and, when the stimulus is appropriate, adapted. A muscle needs to produce tension to preserve part of its capacity; the cardiorespiratory system must regularly face a demand greater than rest; balance and coordination are maintained through use.

Nourish means supplying energy, water, electrolytes, amino acids, essential fatty acids, vitamins, minerals, and other dietary components on which the body depends. Nourishment also includes availability: a resource can be present in the diet without being absorbed or used in the same way depending on context.

Recover means allowing disturbances induced by activity to diminish and restoration or remodeling processes to take place. This includes sleep, but also the time between loads, replenishment of energy reserves, tissue repair, nervous-system recovery, thermal normalization, and several other dimensions.

Adapt means progressively modifying structure or function in response to repeated experience. Adaptation can increase capacity, improve the efficiency of a response, or reduce the disturbance produced by a familiar exposure. It can also become unfavorable: tolerance to a substance, rigidification of a behavior, or increased reliance on certain compensatory

mechanisms. The word adaptation does not automatically mean improvement.

Protect means limiting exposures or loads that threaten integrity or exceed repair capacity. Skin, mucous membranes, coagulation, immunity, and protective reflexes already provide part of this function. Behaviors add other layers: hand hygiene, ventilation, hearing protection, seat belts, limiting tobacco use, or appropriate use of sun protection.

These verbs overlap. Training challenges and provokes adaptation; it uses resources and creates a need for recovery. Vaccination deliberately exposes the immune system to an antigen or antigenic information in order to produce adaptive protection. Moderate heat exposure can challenge thermoregulation and produce acclimatization, whereas excessive exposure requires immediate protection instead.

The model is therefore less a sequence of stages than a set of questions. Faced with a practice, we can ask: what system is being challenged? What resources does it consume? What recovery does it require? What adaptation may occur? At what dose does protection become the priority? This way of reasoning will be used throughout the rest of the book.

3. Challenge: Preserving Capacities That Do Not Maintain Themselves

Physical activity provides the most obvious example of a function that depends on use. World Health Organization recommendations for adults generally propose 150 to 300 minutes of moderate aerobic activity per week, or 75 to 150 minutes of vigorous activity, supplemented by muscle-strengthening activities on at least two days per week.[1] These values are not exact individual prescriptions: they summarize a

body of evidence showing that regular activity reduces several risks and preserves different capacities.

The word “activity,” however, covers very different demands. Walking slowly, running, climbing stairs, carrying a load, jumping, standing on one leg, or sprinting do not send the same signal to tissues. Adaptations are partly specific: endurance responds mainly to repeated metabolic and cardiorespiratory demands; strength depends strongly on tension production and neural and muscular adaptations; bone responds to mechanical loading according to its magnitude, rate, and distribution.

This specificity explains why an enjoyable, regular activity can be excellent without maintaining everything. Someone who walks a great deal may preserve good basic endurance while lacking strength or power. A strength-training practitioner may be very strong while having low prolonged endurance. A flexible person may lack balance. There is no single physical capacity called “fitness.”

Underuse produces adaptations in the opposite direction. After training is reduced or stopped, some acquired adaptations decline: this is detraining.[2] Prolonged bed rest and immobilization illustrate a more extreme version of this phenomenon: loss of muscle mass, reduced strength, cardiorespiratory deconditioning, and metabolic and bone changes can appear rapidly.

Sedentary behavior should not be confused with lack of exercise. A person may meet physical-activity recommendations while still spending much of the rest of the day sitting. Epidemiological data suggest that long periods of sedentary behavior are associated with additional risks, especially when overall physical activity is low.[1] The practical issue is

therefore not only to schedule exercise sessions, but to look at the whole day.

Overload is the opposite error. A stimulus capable of producing adaptation can also accumulate fatigue and injury when it is too large or too frequent. The tolerable amount depends on initial level, training history, sleep, diet, illness, tissue type, and available recovery time. A load that represents moderate training for one person may be an extreme demand for another.

This relationship between challenge and capacity explains progression. The goal is neither to repeat the same load forever nor to increase constantly. Difficulty is adjusted progressively as capacity changes, and periods of maintenance or recovery are then used. Progression is an adjustment of the stimulus, not an obligation to set a new record continuously.

The same logic extends beyond sport. Someone who never uses a particular joint range, never carries loads, and avoids every balance challenge can lose part of those capacities. Conversely, excessive repetition of the same occupational movement can overload a tissue locally. Using the body therefore means exposing its functions to a diversity of demands compatible with their ability to adapt.

4. Nourish: Providing Energy, Materials, and Micronutrients Without Confusing Quantity and Quality

The body cannot maintain its structures or respond to challenges without matter and energy. Food provides macronutrients — carbohydrates, fats, and proteins — as well as vitamins, minerals, and many other compounds. Water and electrolytes belong to the same logic of resources, even though they do not provide energy.

Food energy is generally expressed in kilocalories or kilojoules. It describes the amount of chemical energy available, not the nutritional quality of a food. Two diets can provide a similar amount of energy while differing greatly in protein, fiber, essential fatty acids, vitamins, minerals, and food structure. Energy balance and nutritional quality are therefore related but not interchangeable dimensions.

Proteins provide amino acids used to synthesize enzymes, contractile proteins, transporters, antibodies, and many structures. Fats contribute to membranes, energy storage, signaling, and transport of fat-soluble vitamins. Carbohydrates are an important source of energy and glucose plays a central role for several tissues; some dietary carbohydrates also provide fibers that are partly fermented by the intestinal microbiota.

Micronutrients particularly illustrate the concept of sufficiency. Iron deficiency can limit hemoglobin production and oxygen transport; severe vitamin C deficiency impairs collagen synthesis; iodine deficiency can disrupt thyroid-hormone production. But the fact that deficiency is harmful does not mean that intake far above requirements further improves function.

Dietary reference values are designed to distinguish average requirements, reference intakes, adequate intakes when data are insufficient, and upper limits for certain nutrients.[3] They are population tools. They are not a series of numbers that an individual must hit exactly every day, and one day below a reference value does not automatically mean deficiency.

Energy availability becomes particularly important when expenditure rises. In athletes, chronically low energy availability can impair several physiological functions and contribute to relative energy deficiency in sport, or RED-S.[4]

The situation illustrates a general rule: the expenditure created by a new activity must be integrated into the total resources available to reproduction, immunity, bone, brain, and other tissues.

Needs also change with age, pregnancy, breastfeeding, body size, activity, climate, and certain diseases. A diet suited to a sedentary adult is not necessarily sufficient for a growing adolescent or someone who trains for several hours. Nutritional hygiene therefore begins with a question of function and context, not with a universal list of forbidden or mandatory foods.

Finally, material and social resources matter. Food availability, income, cooking time, culture, allergies, digestive disorders, shift work, and access to collective catering all affect what is practicable. A nutritional recommendation that ignores these constraints may be physiologically defensible and yet unusable. The chapter devoted to diet will examine these tensions in detail.

5. Recover: Different Systems Return at Different Speeds

Recovery is often reduced to rest or sleep. It is broader than that. After a challenge, some disturbances disappear within minutes, others within hours, and still others require several days. Heart rate, temperature, glycogen stores, maximal strength, muscle soreness, tissue damage, and remodeling do not follow the same kinetics.

This difference explains why “feeling recovered” is not a complete measure. A person may no longer feel out of breath a few minutes after exertion even though their energy stores have not been fully restored. They may no longer feel pain even while

the tissue is still remodeling. Conversely, a feeling of stiffness may persist even though functional capacity has already largely returned.

Sleep contributes to several recovery processes, but it does not replace the other conditions. Sufficient sleep does not correct an unimmobilized fracture, very low energy availability, or an infection that requires treatment. Likewise, a high-protein diet does not replace sleep. Each resource supports certain functions and interacts with the others.

Sleep also illustrates the difference between restoration and compensation. Caffeine can temporarily reduce sleepiness by blocking adenosine receptors, but it does not perform the processes specific to sleep. A person may therefore temporarily regain alertness without having recovered all of their functions. This distinction will be revisited in the chapters on sleep and psychoactive substances.

Recovery depends on the previous dose. A light session generally requires less restoration than a very long or unfamiliar training session. A minor infection and pneumonia do not mobilize the same resources. A single short night does not produce the same state as repeated restriction over several weeks. Speaking of “recovery” without specifying recovery from what and after what is not enough.

Recovery also has a psychological and social dimension when it concerns mental effort, work, or emotional load. But the word should not be used as a vague explanation. Subjective fatigue, sleepiness, stress, pain, energy deficit, illness, and occupational burnout are not synonyms. The first step remains identifying the function or resource that is actually limited.

Recovery time is therefore not time lost between two productive periods. For several adaptations, it is the period during which

the changes that make the next challenge better tolerated actually occur. Systematically reducing recovery in order to increase activity volume can diminish the very capacity one was trying to build.

6. Adapt: The Body Biologically Learns What It Encounters

Adaptation is a lasting modification of a function or structure after repeated exposure to a constraint. It does not require consciousness. A muscle increases certain proteins in response to training; the cardiovascular system changes with endurance work; the skin can increase melanization after ultraviolet exposure; thermoregulation changes with repeated exposure to heat.

Adaptation must be distinguished from an acute response. During exercise, the heart beats faster and ventilation increases: these are immediate responses. After several weeks of training, the same submaximal effort may require a lower heart rate and maximal capacity may increase: these are adaptations. The first response sometimes contributes to the signal that triggers the second, but they are not identical.

Adaptation is specific and limited. The body adapts mainly to what it encounters regularly. Endurance training does not increase maximal strength to an equivalent degree; heat acclimatization does not provide complete protection from cold; a person accustomed to running is not automatically prepared to carry heavy loads. Plasticity is not a general and unlimited improvement.

It also has a cost. Building muscle, remodeling bone, increasing enzymes, or modifying an immune response requires energy, materials, and time. When several adaptations are being

challenged simultaneously, they may sometimes interfere with one another or simply increase the overall recovery demand. The popular idea that the body “gets stronger with stress” is therefore true only under certain conditions.

The term hormesis describes certain relationships in which a low or moderate dose of a stressor triggers protective or adaptive responses whereas a higher dose becomes harmful. This concept is relevant in several biological domains, but it is easily overinterpreted. The fact that an exposure triggers an adaptive response does not demonstrate that the exposure is beneficial overall, nor that more of that exposure produces better health.

Tolerance to substances is an adaptation that shows even more clearly the ambiguity of the word. With repeated exposure to certain drugs, the same dose produces less effect and the person may need to increase the amount to obtain the desired response. The organism has adapted, but this adaptation is not a health improvement. On the contrary, it may contribute to dependence.

Adaptation must also be distinguished from compensation. Adaptation progressively increases or modifies capacity in response to a demand; compensation makes it possible to maintain a function temporarily despite weakness or shortage. Caffeine after a short night, increased heart rate in response to low stroke volume, or excessive use of neighboring muscles around a painful joint are possible examples of compensation. The boundary is not always sharp, but the distinction helps avoid confusing maintenance of an outcome with improvement of the system.

Finally, adaptations are lost. If the stimulus disappears, some of the changes regress. This reversibility is a general property of

living systems: maintaining a capacity costs energy and resources. The body has no biological reason to preserve indefinitely a costly function that it no longer uses.

7. Protect: Limiting Damage Without Turning Every Exposure into a Threat

Living systems depend on exchanges with their environment, which necessarily exposes them to risks. Air provides oxygen but may contain particles or infectious agents; sunlight provides light and ultraviolet radiation; food provides nutrients but may carry microbes or toxins; movement maintains capacities but also exposes the body to trauma. Absolute protection from every exposure would be incompatible with life itself.

The body already has several layers of defense. Skin and mucous membranes limit the entry of many agents; gastric acidity destroys some ingested microorganisms; coughing and airway cilia contribute to clearance; innate immunity rapidly detects danger signals; coagulation limits blood loss. Behaviors and technologies complement these defenses.

Immunity shows why “more protection” is not always “better.” An insufficient response allows a pathogen to proliferate; an excessive or misdirected response can damage tissues. Allergies and autoimmune diseases show that immune activation is not automatically desirable. The system must detect, respond, limit, and then resolve.

Ultraviolet radiation provides another example. Sun exposure contributes to cutaneous vitamin D synthesis and outdoor light contributes to circadian synchronization; but UV damages DNA and increases the risk of skin cancers. The objective is neither to avoid all outdoor activity nor to seek maximal exposure: visible

light, UV, duration, intensity, skin phototype, and protection must be distinguished.

Protection can also shift risk. Wearing a helmet greatly reduces certain injuries but does not make an activity risk-free. Hearing protection reduces noise exposure but can hinder communication in some contexts. Excessive disinfection can irritate the skin. A protective intervention must therefore be evaluated according to the risk it reduces, its side effects, and the other functions it modifies.

In many cases, acting at the source is more effective than asking the body to compensate. Reducing the noise of a machine protects all workers better than merely distributing earplugs; eliminating a source of indoor smoke is preferable to relying on respiratory tolerance; redesigning a repetitive task may be more relevant than multiplying corrective exercises after pain develops. The hierarchy of controls used in occupational health formalizes this principle.[5]

Protecting does not therefore mean making the body fragile by avoiding every constraint. It means distinguishing challenges from which adaptation is expected from exposures whose damage is unnecessary or disproportionate. This distinction almost always requires considering dose, duration, frequency, vulnerability, and the actual possibility of recovery.

8. Load, Capacity, and Reserve: Why the Same Task Does Not Cost Everyone the Same

To reason about interactions, three words are useful provided they remain specific. Load refers to what a task demands from a system; capacity refers to what that system can provide under present conditions; reserve refers to the margin between

ordinary demand and the capacity that can be mobilized. These are not three global numbers that measure the whole person.

Climbing a flight of stairs requires a certain amount of muscular power, coordination, ventilation, and cardiovascular output. For a trained young adult, this load represents a small fraction of capacity. For someone who is severely deconditioned, it may lie close to their limit. The external task is identical, but its relative cost is very different.

Pain, an infection, a very short night, or intense heat can temporarily reduce available capacity. Conversely, training can increase it. Changing the environment can reduce the load: an elevator, a mechanical aid, better ergonomics, or a different work pace. Adaptation of the body and adaptation of the environment are not opposites.

This framework also helps explain certain spirals. An injury reduces activity; inactivity progressively reduces certain capacities; returning to the task then requires a larger fraction of the remaining capacity; the effort feels more difficult and may encourage further avoidance. The solution is not always to “push through” and not always to “rest”: it may combine temporary load reduction, treatment of the cause, and progressive rebuilding of capacity.

Reserve becomes particularly important with aging or chronic disease. A person can function adequately in their routine while having little margin in the face of an infection, surgery, or immobilization. When several systems have little reserve, a relatively small disturbance can produce a major loss of function.

The concepts of load and capacity should not, however, become a universal pseudo-mathematics. A psychological load cannot be directly added to a mechanical load, and renal reserve cannot

be added to muscular reserve. The vocabulary is there to ask questions, not to manufacture an artificial global score.

The useful question is therefore always precise: what function is being demanded here, what capacity does the system currently have, what margin remains available, and can we act either on capacity or on load?

11. Knowing What the Evidence Actually Allows Us to Claim

Scientific lifestyle hygiene depends not only on physiology. It also depends on the quality of the evidence linking a practice to an outcome. A plausible mechanism can explain why an intervention might work without demonstrating that it actually improves health in everyday life. Conversely, an association observed in a large population can be robust even when all the mechanisms are not fully understood.

Controlled experimental studies make it possible to manipulate a variable and observe its effects over the short or medium term. They are particularly useful for understanding mechanisms: the effect of a night of sleep deprivation on alertness, the effect of an exercise session on blood glucose, or the response to a dose of caffeine. But they are often conducted in selected groups and over limited durations. A response obtained over a few days in a laboratory does not necessarily describe what happens after ten years in a diverse population.

Observational studies, by contrast, can follow very large numbers of people over long periods. They are essential for studying rare events or exposures that cannot ethically be imposed experimentally, such as prolonged smoking. Their weakness is the risk of confounding: people with a particular habit often also differ in income, education, activity, diet, illness,

or access to care. Statistical methods reduce some of these biases but do not always eliminate them.

Randomized trials are a powerful method for comparing interventions when they are feasible and ethical. Randomization helps balance known and unknown factors between groups. Yet a trial is not automatically decisive: its size, duration, choice of comparator group, participant adherence, loss to follow-up, and chosen outcome determine what can be concluded. A trial may show that a practice changes a biomarker without demonstrating that it reduces mortality or improves quality of life.

Systematic reviews and meta-analyses synthesize several studies, but they do not cancel out the quality of their components. A meta-analysis of small biased trials can produce a very precise estimate of an uncertain result. Consistency across different methods — mechanisms, trials, cohorts, clinical data — is often more convincing than any single type of study considered in isolation.

Relative risk must also be distinguished from absolute risk. An intervention that reduces relative risk by fifty percent may produce a large absolute benefit when baseline risk is high, or a minimal one when baseline risk is very low. Individual decisions therefore depend on starting risk, adverse effects, cost, and preferences, not only on the most impressive percentage.

This caution should not become paralysis. Some conclusions are robust enough to guide action despite residual uncertainty: smoking is harmful, regular physical activity provides benefits, vaccination prevents certain infections, and prolonged insufficient energy intake can compromise several functions. The objective is not to wait for absolute certainty, but to

proportion the strength of the recommendation to the strength of the evidence and the importance of the risk.

Throughout this book, a distinction will therefore be maintained among plausible mechanism, experimental effect, population association, public-health recommendation, and medical indication. These levels may converge, but they are not interchangeable. Understanding this hierarchy helps resist both promises based on a seductive biological experiment and the systematic rejection of established recommendations.

9. The Five Functions Form Loops Over Time

A practice rarely produces an isolated effect and then stops. It enters a loop. Training provides a simple example: challenge, acute response, recovery and resources, adaptation, then altered capacity. The new capacity changes the relative cost of the next session. This is a loop of biological learning.

Underuse produces an inverse loop: reduced stimulus, partial detraining, lower capacity, a daily task becoming relatively more costly, and a possible tendency to reduce activity still further. This sequence is not inevitable, but it shows how an initial change can reinforce itself.

Sleep and stimulants can form another loop: insufficient sleep, sleepiness, increased caffeine consumption, temporary improvement in alertness, late intake that can delay sleep onset, then a further reduction in sleep. Each step may be rational in the short term and yet contribute to an unfavorable dynamic.

Diet and exercise also produce loops. Training increases expenditure and needs; insufficient intake reduces energy availability; recovery and certain functions deteriorate; performance declines; the person may increase training to

compensate for the decline, worsening the deficit. The visible behavior can only be understood within the sequence.

Loops often include delays. A habit may be pleasant today and produce a cost several years later; exercise adaptation takes weeks; a change in sleep can alter alertness the next day while metabolic risk develops over longer periods. These delays make decisions difficult because the immediate signal is not always aligned with the long-term effect.

A loop does not prove a single cause. In real life, several factors change at the same time. A person who sleeps less may also work more, move less, and change their diet. Loop models are used to look for plausible interactions, and then to determine which ones actually matter in the situation.

This temporal dimension reminds us that lifestyle hygiene must be evaluated over a trajectory. One perfect week followed by several unsustainable months is not necessarily preferable to a less ambitious but stable organization. Repetition matters because biological systems integrate the history of exposures.

10. Looking for the Limiting Factor Without Believing There Is Only One

When an objective is not reached, the spontaneous reaction is often to add more: more training, more supplements, more time in bed, more techniques. Yet a function may be limited by one factor that makes other improvements marginal.

A person who increases training but sleeps five hours per night may be limited mainly by recovery. Someone who sleeps enough but has iron-deficiency anemia may be limited by oxygen transport. Someone who is adequately nourished and

rested but never challenges their strength will not build great strength simply by optimizing the other variables.

The term “limiting factor” is a heuristic, not a law. Several limitations can coexist and change over time. During an endurance effort, ventilation, cardiac output, oxygen transport, muscle metabolism, heat, and motivation all contribute to performance; their relative importance depends on context. Looking for the limiting factor therefore means identifying what most constrains the function at that moment, not inventing a single cause.

This search prevents premature optimization. If a person smokes a pack of cigarettes a day, is chronically sleep-deprived, and is almost completely inactive, choosing the best type of omega-3 is probably a second-order question for several health objectives. The most sophisticated intervention is not always the one with the greatest potential effect.

It also prevents treating an indicator as an end in itself. A step count can help observe activity; it does not directly measure strength, endurance, balance, or cardiovascular health. Weight may be relevant in some situations; it does not describe body composition, physical capacity, diet, or mental health. Resting heart rate provides information; lowering it at all costs is not an autonomous objective.

A sound decision therefore begins with a function: what are we trying to improve or protect? Next comes the mechanism: what is currently limiting that function? Then the intervention: what change has a reasonable chance of acting on that mechanism? This sequence reduces the risk of choosing a practice simply because it is popular or easy to measure.

12. Adapting Lifestyle Hygiene to Context Without Losing Common Reference Points

General principles do not produce a universal routine. Age changes body composition, capacities, sleep, and recovery. Pregnancy changes energy and nutritional needs. Night work shifts temporal constraints. Chronic disease can alter safety margins. Climate influences thermoregulation and hydration. The same practices must therefore be adjusted.

This does not mean that everything is individual to the point that no general knowledge is useful. Humans need oxygen, water, energy, and essential nutrients; prolonged inactivity causes deconditioning; tobacco increases many risks; repeated insufficient sleep impairs several functions; certain vaccinations substantially reduce the risk of disease. Personalization begins from shared facts; it does not replace them.

Individualization becomes especially important for dose, timing, progression, tolerance, and priorities. Two people may both benefit from muscle strengthening while starting with very different loads. Two people may both need to improve their sleep but for different reasons: insufficient time available, insomnia, apnea, or work schedules. The general recommendation is identical only at a superficial level.

Preferences and sustainability also matter. A physiologically excellent physical activity that is hated and abandoned after three weeks may produce fewer benefits than a slightly less “optimal” activity continued for years. A theoretical diet that requires an unrealistic budget or amount of time is not truly adapted. Feasibility is not a psychological detail added to physiology: it determines the body’s actual exposure.

Diseases and treatments also impose limits on self-management. A general recommendation may need to be modified in cases of kidney failure, pregnancy, eating disorders, heart disease, or medication use. Personalization then does not mean improvising on one's own, but integrating the relevant medical knowledge.

Adaptive lifestyle hygiene is therefore revisable. It observes outcomes, constraints, and changes in context, then adjusts dose or priority. A routine does not need to be changed because it is old; it should be changed when needs, capacities, or goals have changed enough that the previous organization is no longer appropriate.

13. Sustainability: A Practice Exists Biologically Only If It Is Actually Repeated

A recommendation produces no effect simply because it is theoretically perfect. It acts only through behaviors that are actually carried out. This obvious point changes many decisions: when a program requires a level of time, money, motivation, or control that cannot be maintained, its theoretical effectiveness becomes secondary.

Adherence is not a moral quality. It depends on the complexity of the practice, its adverse effects, how it fits into work and family life, material cost, the pleasure or aversion it produces, previous habits, and the environment. A person may understand a recommendation perfectly and still lack the conditions needed to apply it.

Habits partly automate certain behaviors, but they do not remove constraints. Repetition in a relatively stable context can make an action easier to initiate, whereas variable or unpredictable environments require more planning. It is

therefore often more effective to modify the environment — food availability, a planned activity time, accessible equipment, a bedtime routine — than to rely only on repeated voluntary effort.

Sustainability also requires prioritization. A person cannot simultaneously optimize sleep, diet, training, light exposure, meditation, cooking, meal preparation, ergonomics, and the tracking of twenty biomarkers without the organization itself becoming a burden. When several improvements are possible, it is often better to begin with those whose likely effect is substantial, whose cost is acceptable, and whose execution is relatively simple.

Interruptions must also be anticipated. Travel, illness, the birth of a child, a change of job, or a period of stress can alter routines. A robust practice does not require starting again “from zero” after every disruption. It has a viable minimum: a few priority elements that can be maintained or resumed when circumstances deteriorate.

This logic protects against health perfectionism. An excellent diet most of the time is not canceled out by one unusual meal; a few bad nights do not destroy an overall trajectory of sufficient sleep; one week without training does not instantly erase months of adaptation. Health is built through distributions and repetitions, not through a succession of perfect days.

Sustainability is therefore not a concession made to physiology. It is part of long-term physiology: a moderate practice that is maintained genuinely exposes the body for years, whereas an optimal strategy abandoned quickly remains a brief exposure. The best organization is the one that combines a sufficient biological effect with a realistic probability of continuity.

14. Deciding Without Maximizing: A Minimal Method for the Rest of the Book

The following chapters will examine sleep, movement, diet, hydration, the mouth, breathing, light, substances, sexuality, infections, and the environment separately. To prevent this separation from becoming merely another collection of advice, a few questions can accompany each domain.

First question: what function are we trying to support? Saying “I want to be healthier” is too broad to guide a decision. Are we trying to reduce sleepiness, improve the ability to climb stairs, correct a deficiency, reduce infectious exposure, or prevent an injury? A precise function makes it possible to choose a coherent indicator and intervention.

Second question: does the system mainly lack challenge, resources, recovery, adaptation, or protection? The answer may involve several of these, but the classification forces the logic to be made explicit. Muscle weakness is not corrected by rest alone; an infection is not treated by “challenging the immune system more”; sleep debt is not a deficiency in a dietary supplement.

Third question: what dose is sufficient? An intervention often has a zone of benefit before reaching a zone of diminishing returns or risk. The objective is therefore not to maximize every variable. This applies to exercise, nutrients, water, sunlight, time in bed, and even certain preventive measures.

Fourth question: what other function pays the cost? A practice may take time away from sleep, increase energy expenditure, irritate a tissue, reduce social life, or increase anxiety. Naming these costs does not mean rejecting the practice; it makes it possible to size it appropriately.

Fifth question: what happens if nothing is done? An intervention is not judged only by its intrinsic benefits and risks, but also by the risk of the alternative. A person who refuses all medication because a treatment has side effects forgets that untreated disease also has effects. The same reasoning applies, on a different scale, to several lifestyle decisions.

Sixth question: how will we know whether it is working? Outcomes should be chosen that relate to the function being targeted: symptoms, performance, blood pressure, sleep regularity, measured exposure, or the ability to maintain a practice. An indicator should inform a decision; otherwise it easily becomes an object of unnecessary surveillance.

Finally, the decision must remain proportionate. A minor difficulty does not necessarily require redesigning an entire life. Conversely, a major or dangerous limitation should not be treated through a succession of micro-optimizations. Lifestyle hygiene operates in an intermediate zone: it organizes the everyday conditions of functioning without claiming to replace medical care, safety measures, or social changes when these are necessary.

The general logic of the book can therefore be condensed without turning into a slogan: challenge what must remain capable; provide what the body depends on; allow the time and conditions required for recovery; repeat exposures that build useful adaptation; reduce those whose harm exceeds their benefit; and revise the whole when needs change. The rest of the book will detail what these verbs mean in each system.

References

1. World Health Organization. WHO guidelines on physical activity and sedentary behaviour. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2020. ISBN 978-92-4-001512-8.

2. Mujika I, Padilla S. Detraining: loss of training-induced physiological and performance adaptations. Sports Medicine. 2000;30(2):79-87.

3. European Food Safety Authority. Dietary Reference Values for nutrients. EFSA Journal and summary documents.

4. Mountjoy M, Ackerman KE, Bailey DM, et al. 2023 International Olympic Committee consensus statement on Relative Energy Deficiency in Sport (REDs). British Journal of Sports Medicine. 2023.

5. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Hierarchy of Controls. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

6. Rivera-Brown AM, Frontera WR. Principles of exercise physiology: responses to acute exercise and long-term adaptations to training. PM&R. 2012;4(11):797-804.

7. Watson NF, Badr MS, Belenky G, et al. Recommended Amount of Sleep for a Healthy Adult: Joint Consensus Recommendation of the AASM and Sleep Research Society. Journal of Clinical Sleep Medicine. 2015;11(6):591-592.

8. Borbély AA, Daan S, Wirz-Justice A, Deboer T. The two-process model of sleep regulation: a reappraisal. Journal of Sleep Research. 2016;25(2):131-143.

9. Phillips SM, Van Loon LJC. Dietary protein for athletes: from requirements to optimum adaptation. Journal of Sports Sciences. 2011;29 Suppl 1:S29-S38.

10. Turner CH. Three rules for bone adaptation to mechanical stimuli. Bone. 1998;23(5):399-407.

11. World Health Organization. Ultraviolet radiation. Fact sheets and public-health guidance.

12. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

13. Boron WF, Boulpaep EL. Boron & Boulpaep Medical Physiology. 4th ed. Elsevier; 2026.

14. McEwen BS, Wingfield JC. The concept of allostasis in biology and biomedicine. Hormones and Behavior. 2003;43(1):2-15.

15. Ramsay DS, Woods SC. Clarifying the Roles of Homeostasis and Allostasis in Physiological Regulation. Psychological Review. 2014;121(2):225-247.

PART II

Fundamental Resources and Regulation

CHAPTER 3

Sleep and Biological Rhythms

Sleeping Is Not Simply Stopping Being Awake

Introduction — Sleep Is a Function, Not Dead Time

We spend approximately one third of our lives asleep. That proportion would be difficult to understand if sleep were merely a passive interruption between two periods of activity. On the contrary, it is an organized physiological state, produced by specialized brain networks and associated with coordinated changes in neuronal activity, muscle tone, breathing, temperature, hormone secretion, and many other functions.

Sleep does not have a single function. It contributes to alertness, learning, the consolidation of certain memories, emotional regulation, immune function, metabolic regulation, and the recovery of several systems. This does not mean that every illness is caused by poor sleep, nor that a perfect night can protect against every constraint. It means that sleep is one of the recurring conditions under which the organism maintains its capacities.[1,2]

To understand what promotes or disrupts sleep, several questions that are often confused must be distinguished: how long does one actually sleep? At what biological time does one try to sleep? Is sleep continuous or fragmented? What architecture does it have? How much sleep pressure has accumulated? What time cues is the organism receiving? And above all: how does the person function during the day?

A person may spend eight hours in bed and sleep much less. Another may sleep seven continuous hours and feel adequately rested. A third may sleep for a long time but have repeated

apneas that fragment the night. A fourth may be healthy but forced to sleep at a time when their circadian system is still promoting wakefulness. Duration matters, but it is never sufficient to describe sleep.

1. What Actually Happens During a Night

Human sleep alternates between NREM sleep and REM sleep, also known as paradoxical sleep. NREM sleep is itself divided into stages N1, N2, and N3. These categories are not defined by how deeply someone reports having slept in the morning, but by physiological signals recorded using electroencephalography, electro-oculography, and electromyography.[3]

N1 generally represents a transition between wakefulness and sleep. Brain activity slows, responsiveness to the environment decreases, and the person may still feel as though they have not slept. N2 accounts for a substantial share of total sleep in adults and is characterized in particular by sleep spindles and K-complexes. These events are not merely electroencephalographic curiosities: they participate in the organization of sleep and are studied for their links with sleep protection and certain forms of information processing.

Stage N3, often called deep slow-wave sleep, is characterized by a high proportion of slow waves. The arousal threshold is generally higher during this stage. It is especially abundant early in the night, when homeostatic pressure accumulated during wakefulness is high. Recovery sleep after deprivation changes the amount and intensity of this slow-wave activity, showing that sleep architecture responds to the recent history of wakefulness and sleep.[4]

REM sleep has a different physiology: brain activity becomes closer to certain aspects of wakefulness, rapid eye movements

appear, and skeletal-muscle tone is markedly reduced. This atonia normally helps prevent the motor enactment of most dreams. Dreams are not exclusive to REM sleep, however; they can also occur during NREM sleep.[3]

A typical night contains several NREM–REM cycles. The first half of the night contains more N3, whereas REM episodes tend to lengthen in the second half. This distribution explains why systematically shortening the end of the night does not remove exactly the same composition of sleep as delaying sleep onset by several hours. It would nevertheless be an overstatement to infer that a particular clock hour is universally “more restorative” than another: architecture depends simultaneously on biological time, sleep pressure, age, and recent sleep history.

Age progressively changes this architecture. Infant sleep does not have the same organization as adult sleep, and deep slow-wave sleep tends on average to decrease over adulthood. Nocturnal awakenings also become more frequent in many older people. These average trends do not mean that highly fragmented sleep or marked sleepiness are automatically “normal because of aging.” Age changes the context; it does not make every difficulty insignificant.

The architecture recorded by polysomnography depends on the synchronized activity of large neuronal populations. During deep NREM sleep, cortical neurons alternate more strongly between active and silent states, contributing to the large slow oscillations visible on the EEG. Sleep spindles, generated through interactions between the thalamus and cortex, appear mainly in N2. Slow oscillations, spindles, and certain hippocampal oscillations can become temporally coordinated; this coordination is studied as one possible mechanism through which sleep promotes the reorganization of certain memories.

REM sleep, by contrast, shows faster and more irregular cortical activation while maintaining nearly complete muscular atonia. Brainstem circuits inhibit spinal motor neurons so that most motor commands generated during dreams are not translated into movement. When this atonia disappears, as in REM sleep behavior disorder, a person may perform movements corresponding to dream content. This disorder warrants medical evaluation because it can be associated with certain neurodegenerative diseases.

Transitions between stages do not follow a mechanical ninety-minute program. Cycle length varies within the same night and from one person to another. Brief arousals are also normal in small numbers: the issue is not to obtain a night with no transitions to wakefulness at all, but to avoid enough fragmentation to impair sleep continuity or daytime functioning.

2. Why the Brain Switches Between Wakefulness and Sleep

Falling asleep does not depend on a single switch. Several neuronal populations promote wakefulness, including systems using norepinephrine, histamine, acetylcholine, dopamine, and orexin. Other networks, particularly in preoptic regions of the hypothalamus, promote sleep and inhibit some wake-promoting systems. The transition from one state to the other results from interactions among these networks rather than from a global shutdown of the brain.

Orexin illustrates this logic well. Orexin neurons help stabilize wakefulness. In type 1 narcolepsy, loss of orexin signaling is associated with marked instability at the boundaries between wakefulness and sleep. This observation shows that normal

sleep is not only about being able to produce sleep; wakefulness and transitions between states must also be stabilized correctly.

Borbély's two-process model remains a particularly useful way to understand sleep regulation. It distinguishes a homeostatic process, often called Process S, which depends on the recent history of wakefulness and sleep, and a circadian process, Process C, which varies with biological time.[4] Contemporary research nevertheless shows that these mechanisms are not two completely independent clocks: circadian, metabolic, and homeostatic systems interact closely.[5]

Homeostatic pressure generally rises during wakefulness and falls during sleep. It explains why someone who has remained awake for a very long time may experience intense sleepiness even at an unusual hour. It also contributes to the increase in slow-wave sleep after deprivation. But "sleep pressure" is not a single substance measurable in the blood; it is a functional description of a set of mechanisms that depend on time spent awake.

Adenosine is one component of these mechanisms. It accumulates and acts in several brain regions involved in sleep–wake regulation. Caffeine blocks A1 and A2A adenosine receptors, thereby reducing part of the sleepiness signal without erasing the physiological need for sleep. This is why someone may temporarily feel more awake after coffee while still carrying sleep debt.

This distinction is crucial: reducing the sensation of fatigue does not necessarily mean restoring the capacities altered by insufficient sleep. A stimulant can improve alertness for a time; it does not replace the full set of biological processes that occur during sleep.

Sleep–wake control also has a logic of stability. Neuronal groups that promote wakefulness and those that promote sleep inhibit one another, which can produce relatively rapid transitions between two stable states. This organization has been compared with a flip-flop switch. The analogy is not literal, but it helps explain why falling asleep is not always a gradual descent and why some disorders instead produce abrupt intrusions of sleep or REM elements into wakefulness.

Sleepiness itself is not equivalent to fatigue. Sleepiness is a propensity to fall asleep; fatigue more broadly describes low energy, increased effort, or reduced capacity. A person with depression, anemia, or an inflammatory disease may feel exhausted without falling asleep easily. Conversely, a sleep-deprived person may have a strong propensity to fall asleep while still reporting that they are “managing.” This distinction becomes important when trying to identify the cause of reduced functioning.

3. The Circadian Clock: Why Timing Matters as Much as Duration

The circadian system organizes variations close to twenty-four hours. The suprachiasmatic nuclei of the hypothalamus act as a major central pacemaker, while many cells and organs possess their own molecular mechanisms of rhythmicity. The system does not merely produce the alternation between sleep and wakefulness: temperature, melatonin secretion, certain hormones, metabolism, and many other functions show temporal organization.[5,6]

The human internal clock does not remain perfectly aligned with the environment each day on its own. It uses time cues, called zeitgebers, to synchronize. Light is the most powerful

external signal for the central clock. Intrinsically photosensitive retinal ganglion cells containing melanopsin transmit light information to circadian structures. These cells respond particularly to certain wavelengths, but the actual circadian effect depends on the full spectrum, intensity, duration, prior light history, and above all the timing of exposure.[6]

The same amount of light therefore does not have the same effect at every hour. Light exposure in the evening or early biological night often tends to delay the clock; appropriate exposure in the biological morning tends to advance it. Between these periods, the response varies. This relationship is represented by what chronobiologists call a phase-response curve. It explains why the advice “avoid screens” is too crude when detached from the amount of light, viewing distance, context, and biological timing.

Natural outdoor light deserves particular attention because it frequently reaches intensities far greater than ordinary indoor lighting, even under an overcast sky. A person who spends almost the entire morning in a dim interior and then receives intense light late in the evening does not send the circadian system the same signals as someone who receives strong light in the morning and less in the evening.

Melatonin is often called the “sleep hormone,” but this expression oversimplifies its function. Its secretion normally rises during the biological evening under circadian control and is strongly influenced by light. It signals biological night and helps facilitate certain temporal transitions. It is neither a natural anesthetic nor a direct measure of sleep quality. A person can have normal nocturnal melatonin secretion and still experience insomnia for other reasons.

Melatonin supplements themselves have two conceptually distinct uses: producing a sleep-promoting effect and shifting circadian phase. Timing of administration therefore strongly influences the result. A 2024 meta-analysis of randomized trials confirms that dose and timing alter the observed effects; this makes the idea of a universal dose taken “just before bed” inappropriate for all situations.[7]

At the cellular level, circadian rhythms rely on transcription–translation feedback loops involving the CLOCK, BMAL1, PER, and CRY gene families. These loops generate oscillations close to twenty-four hours that influence the expression of many other genes. Peripheral clocks in the liver, adipose tissue, muscle, or pancreas receive signals from the central pacemaker, but also signals related to meals, activity, and hormones. Biological time is therefore distributed throughout the organism.

Cortisol illustrates another component of this organization. Its secretion follows a circadian rhythm and rises sharply around awakening in many people. It would be incorrect to present cortisol as “the stress hormone that prevents sleep”: it contributes to normal physiological functioning, and its rhythmicity is integrated into the transition between night and day.

In research, dim-light melatonin onset — DLMO — is often used as a marker of circadian phase. This marker helps distinguish clock time from internal biological time. Two people going to bed at 11 p.m. may therefore be at different circadian phases, helping explain why one falls asleep easily while the other remains awake for a long time.

4. Temperature, the Body, and Falling Asleep

Body temperature also follows a daily rhythm. Core temperature tends to decrease during the biological night, while heat dissipation through the distal regions of the body can increase before sleep onset. This thermal redistribution is not merely something that accompanies sleep: it is linked to mechanisms that facilitate falling asleep.[8]

This helps explain an apparently paradoxical phenomenon: a warm bath or shower taken sufficiently before bedtime can, under certain conditions, subsequently facilitate heat loss to the environment. The mechanism is not that “heat makes you sleepy” directly, but that peripheral vasodilation can promote heat dissipation after the exposure.

The thermal environment of the bedroom interacts with these mechanisms. A very warm room can hinder the necessary loss of heat, increase awakenings, and reduce comfort. But there is no single universal temperature, because bedding, clothing, humidity, age, physiology, and preferences all influence the comfort zone. Here again, a fixed recommendation is less useful than understanding the function: allowing the body to thermoregulate without excessive effort.

5. What Sleep Actually Supports

Sleep has many functions, and no single theory fully summarizes them. It is nevertheless possible to distinguish several domains in which sleep restriction or fragmentation reproducibly alters functioning.

Alertness is one of the most immediate. Sleep loss slows responses, increases lapses of attention, and makes performance more variable. This variability is especially

important in activities where a brief error is enough to cause an accident: driving, operating machinery, monitoring, or night work. A person may sometimes maintain adequate performance for a few minutes and then experience a brief attentional collapse. The risk is therefore not only a lower average level of performance; it is also instability.

Chronic restriction produces cumulative effects. In the classic experimental study by Van Dongen and colleagues, several nights with four or six hours in bed progressively worsened neurobehavioral performance. Notably, participants did not always perceive the full extent of their own impairment.[9] This dissociation explains why “I have gotten used to sleeping little” is not evidence that all functions have adapted.

Sleep also contributes to learning and memory. The mechanisms are complex and depend on the type of task. Slow-wave sleep, spindles, and REM sleep have been associated with different aspects of memory consolidation and plasticity. It would be excessive to assign a particular kind of memory to a single stage, but the overall evidence supports the conclusion that sleep helps reorganize and stabilize certain information acquired during wakefulness.[10]

Emotional regulation is also sensitive to sleep. An insufficient night can amplify reactivity to certain stimuli and reduce the ability to regulate emotional responses effectively. These effects do not imply that depressed or anxious mood is simply caused by sleep loss. The relationships are bidirectional: mental-health disorders can disrupt sleep, and disturbed sleep can in turn increase emotional vulnerability.

The immune system and sleep communicate in both directions. An infection can increase sleepiness and alter sleep architecture; conversely, repeated deprivation and

fragmentation can alter several immune parameters and are associated with adverse risks.[11] The expression “sleep strengthens immunity” is too vague, but it reflects a real point: sleep contributes to the conditions under which immunity is regulated.

Metabolic effects are important as well. Sleep-manipulation trials show that restriction can alter insulin sensitivity and certain parameters related to appetite and metabolism.[12] In real life, these effects combine with other behaviors: staying awake longer creates more opportunities to eat, fatigue can reduce physical activity, and consumption of caffeine or highly energy-dense foods may increase. Direct mechanisms must therefore be distinguished from behavioral chains that amplify the consequences.

The brain also clears metabolites and regulates its extracellular environment during sleep. Work on the glymphatic system has attracted considerable interest, but translation of animal observations to humans and their precise clinical importance remain debated. It would be premature to say that “sleep clears toxins from the brain” as though this were a simple and fully established mechanism. The more cautious conclusion is that sleep alters fluid exchange and several processes of brain maintenance, whose exact significance continues to be studied.

The cardiovascular system also changes between wakefulness and sleep. In many healthy adults, blood pressure and heart rate decrease during part of the night, while transitions and REM sleep produce greater variability. Repeated fragmentation, apneas, or night work can disrupt this organization. Associations between short sleep, very long sleep, and cardiovascular disease are well documented at the population level, but they do not show that sleep duration alone causes

these diseases: health status, inflammation, physical activity, depression, and socioeconomic factors may also contribute.

Hormone secretion is likewise linked to both sleep architecture and sleep timing. In adults, growth hormone shows a substantial pulsatile secretion associated with the beginning of sleep, especially slow-wave sleep. Other hormonal systems are organized more strongly by the circadian clock. This once again shows how difficult it is to separate completely the “effect of sleep” from the “effect of timing” when rest periods are artificially shifted.

The relationship between sleep and body weight is often simplified into the claim that “sleeping too little makes you gain weight.” Experimental studies show changes in appetite, food control, and metabolism after restriction, but long-term body weight depends on many determinants. Sleep loss can increase the time available for eating, alter food choices, and reduce energy devoted to activity, but these mechanisms do not imply an automatic metabolic destiny.

6. How Much Sleep: Needs, Duration, and Continuity

Duration recommendations are population reference points, not individual prescriptions down to the nearest quarter hour. The AASM–Sleep Research Society consensus recommends that adults regularly sleep at least seven hours per night to promote optimal health; durations of seven to nine hours are commonly considered appropriate for most adults.[13] Needs are greater in children and adolescents and change across the lifespan.

Individual variability is real. Some people function well with a duration slightly below the average; others need more sleep. True “natural short sleepers” who can sleep very little without

adverse consequences nevertheless appear to be rare. Repeated voluntary restriction should not be confused with this biological variation.

Most importantly, time in bed must be distinguished from time actually spent asleep. A person who goes to bed at 11 p.m. and gets up at 7 a.m. has an eight-hour sleep opportunity, but they may take forty-five minutes to fall asleep, remain awake for an hour during the night, and wake before the alarm. Their total sleep time is then far below eight hours.

Sleep efficiency is the ratio of time spent asleep to time spent in bed. This measure can be useful when assessing insomnia, but it is not a target to maximize without context. A healthy person who calmly reads for ten minutes in bed does not have a problem because their mathematical efficiency fails to reach a perfect value. The measure is there to understand a difficulty, not to create an obsessive norm.

Continuity also matters. Sleep fragmented by repeated awakenings may be less restorative than sleep of similar duration that is more continuous. The cause of these awakenings may be environmental, behavioral, or medical: noise, heat, pain, reflux, urinary needs, periodic leg movements, apneas, or other disorders.

A single bad night does not cancel physiological balance. It can reduce alertness and increase sleep pressure, but the organism has a capacity for recovery. The problem is different when restriction or fragmentation repeats for weeks or months. The relevant unit is therefore not the perfect night, but the trajectory.

Sleep needs also vary with stage of life. Adolescence combines a still-substantial sleep need with a natural shift toward later schedules, while school obligations often impose early rising. In

older adults, circadian timing often shifts earlier, the ability to maintain consolidated sleep may decline, and illnesses or medications that can fragment the night become more common. These differences make an identical routine for every age implausible.

Subjective sleep quality and objective measurements can diverge. Some people with insomnia estimate that they slept much less than polysomnography or actigraphy indicates; other people with apnea may not perceive their micro-arousals. This divergence does not mean the complaint is imaginary. Perception of sleep is itself a clinical dimension, but it cannot always reconstruct the architecture of the night precisely.

7. Recovery, Naps, and Sleep Debt

After a period of restriction, sleeping longer generally allows some affected functions to recover. But not all variables necessarily return to their initial level at the same speed. Some measures of alertness may improve after one extended night, while other effects require several nights. The slogans “lost sleep can never be recovered” and “I make up for everything on the weekend” are therefore both too absolute.

Weekend sleep can be useful when it compensates for an insufficient week, but large shifts in schedule can also move the circadian system. A person who gets up at six o’clock all week and at noon on free days combines sleep recovery with a temporal shift. Depending on the situation, the two phenomena may work against each other.

Naps are another recovery tool. A short nap can reduce sleepiness and temporarily improve alertness. A longer nap may allow entry into deeper stages, but it also increases the likelihood of sleep inertia on waking — the period of reduced

performance and confusion that may last a few minutes or longer.

The timing of a nap matters. A long late nap reduces the homeostatic pressure available for nighttime sleep onset. In someone who is clearly sleep deprived because they work nights, that reduction may be desirable; in someone struggling with sleep-onset insomnia, it may perpetuate the difficulty. The same nap therefore does not serve the same function in every situation.

Sleep inertia is especially important in occupations where waking must be followed immediately by a complex decision. A person on call may therefore prefer a short nap to reduce the probability of waking from deep sleep, whereas someone with more time available may accept a period of inertia after a longer nap. It is not enough to ask “how many minutes should I sleep?”; one must know what needs to be done immediately afterward.

A nap should not serve to mask a structural sleep restriction indefinitely. If a person regularly has only five hours of nighttime sleep because of work, adding a twenty-minute nap may temporarily reduce sleepiness without correcting the dominant cause. The useful intervention may then lie in the work schedule, commuting, distribution of family tasks, or another social constraint.

8. Caffeine, Alcohol, Nicotine, Cannabis, and Medications

Caffeine is probably the stimulant most widely used to compensate for sleepiness. Its half-life varies considerably among individuals and can be altered by pregnancy, certain medications, smoking, and genetic differences. A 2023 meta-

analysis confirmed that caffeine reduces total sleep time and sleep efficiency and increases sleep-onset latency and light sleep; the interval required between consumption and bedtime depends on the dose.[14]

This variability explains why a universal rule such as “no coffee after 2 p.m.” may be useful as a starting point but is not a biological law. A highly sensitive person may need to stop earlier; another may metabolize it more quickly. The sound approach is to examine dose, timing, sensitivity, and the observed outcome.

Alcohol can reduce sleep-onset latency, especially at certain doses, which explains why it is sometimes used spontaneously as a “sleep aid.” But it subsequently alters the architecture of the night, can increase awakenings in the second half, and can worsen breathing disorders. The 2025 meta-analysis in healthy adults confirms that the initial sedative effect should not be equated with an overall improvement in sleep.[15]

Nicotine stimulates the nervous system and can disrupt sleep; nighttime withdrawal in dependent users can itself provoke awakenings. Cannabis is more complex: some cannabinoids can alter sleepiness and sleep onset, but effects on architecture, tolerance, and withdrawal make it inadequate to say that cannabis is simply “good for sleep.” The evidence depends on the product, dose, frequency, and clinical context.

Many medications also influence sleep: stimulants, corticosteroids, certain antidepressants, beta-blockers, sedative medications, or decongestants, among others. The fact that a medication is necessary does not mean it should be stopped to improve sleep. When the timing of a problem coincides with a new treatment, the appropriate next step is to review the

situation with the prescriber rather than changing the prescription independently.

9. Insomnia: When Trying to Sleep Becomes Part of the Problem

Chronic insomnia does not simply mean “sleeping less than eight hours.” It involves persistent difficulty initiating or maintaining sleep, or waking too early, despite an adequate opportunity to sleep, together with daytime impairment. Assessment first relies on sleep history, schedules, symptoms, associated illnesses, substances, and medications; polysomnography is not necessary to diagnose most uncomplicated cases of insomnia.[16]

A common loop develops when several bad nights increase worry. The person goes to bed earlier to “catch up,” stays in bed longer, watches the clock, tries to force sleep, takes naps, or cancels activities. These strategies are understandable, but they can reduce sleep pressure, associate the bed more strongly with wakefulness, and increase cognitive arousal at bedtime.

This is why general education about sleep hygiene is not considered a sufficient treatment for chronic insomnia. AASM recommendations and European guidelines favor cognitive behavioral therapy for insomnia, or CBT-I, as first-line treatment.[16,17] It generally combines several components: stimulus control, sleep restriction or compression, cognitive work, sleep regularization, and education.

The term “sleep restriction” can be misleading. In CBT-I, the aim is not to deprive the person of sleep over the long term, but to temporarily bring the time spent in bed closer to the time actually spent asleep in order to strengthen sleep pressure and continuity, then gradually expand the sleep window once sleep

stabilizes. This intervention can cause temporary sleepiness and is not suitable without precautions in every situation, particularly when safety is at stake.

A 2024 network meta-analysis of 241 trials identified stimulus control, sleep restriction, and several cognitive components among the elements contributing to CBT-I effectiveness, whereas sleep-hygiene education alone did not appear to be an essential component.[18] This confirms an important distinction: knowing the “right rules” is not always enough once an insomnia loop has become established.

Stimulus control aims to reassociate the bed with sleep rather than with prolonged wakefulness and effort to sleep. It may include going to bed when sleepy and temporarily leaving the bed when prolonged wakefulness becomes frustrating. The aim is not to punish the person or apply a mechanical rule down to the minute, but to progressively alter the learning that links the bedroom, bed, worry, and alertness.

The cognitive component addresses beliefs that can perpetuate the difficulty: certainty that an imperfect night will make the entire day impossible, constant monitoring for signs of fatigue, obsessive calculation of hours, or attempts to consciously control falling asleep. Some of these thoughts begin from a real fact — lack of sleep can impair the day — but become counterproductive when they increase arousal and fear of not sleeping.

Hypnotic medications may have a role in some situations, but their benefits, risks, and duration of use depend on the drug and the patient. A recent AASM recommendation on combined treatments for chronic insomnia suggests in 2026 that CBT-I plus medication may be preferable to medication alone, but does not demonstrate a sufficient advantage of the combination over

CBT-I alone to make it a systematic strategy. Management therefore remains individualized.

10. When the Problem Is Not Sleep Hygiene

A chapter on sleep hygiene must above all know how to recognize its limits. A person may follow many correct recommendations and still sleep poorly because the dominant cause is a medical condition or another sleep disorder.

Obstructive sleep apnea is a major example. During sleep, the upper airway repeatedly narrows or closes, causing reductions or interruptions in airflow, changes in oxygenation, and micro-arousals. Loud snoring, witnessed breathing pauses, waking with choking, daytime sleepiness, certain morning headaches, or hypertension that is difficult to control may increase suspicion. The absence of marked sleepiness does not, however, rule out apnea.

Diagnosis does not rely on a smartwatch or a questionnaire alone. Polysomnography remains the reference standard, and a home respiratory test may be appropriate in certain situations in uncomplicated adults at high risk. Guidelines emphasize that a questionnaire or consumer device alone is not sufficient to establish the diagnosis.[19]

Restless legs syndrome is another possible cause of difficulty falling asleep. It combines an urge to move the legs with unpleasant sensations, generally worsened at rest and in the evening and temporarily relieved by movement. It should not be confused with simply “moving a lot during sleep.” Iron status, certain medications, and several diseases may be relevant to its evaluation.

Narcolepsy, parasomnias, circadian-rhythm disorders, periodic movements, certain forms of pain, reflux, urinary disorders,

respiratory diseases, and several psychiatric disorders can also alter sleep. When a symptom persists despite a reasonable organization, becomes dangerous, or is accompanied by unusual signs, insisting more heavily on bedtime discipline can delay the real diagnosis.

In obstructive sleep apnea, severity is often described by the apnea–hypopnea index, which counts the average number of respiratory events per hour of sleep. This number is useful but does not summarize the whole disease: the depth of desaturations, duration of events, fragmentation, symptoms, comorbidities, and sleep position can all alter risk and consequences. Two people with the same index can therefore have different clinical situations.

Treatment of sleep apnea may include continuous positive airway pressure, mandibular advancement devices for certain indications, interventions targeting anatomical factors, weight loss when relevant, positional therapy, or other approaches. The recommendation depends on severity, anatomy, symptoms, and preferences. This chapter is not intended to prescribe treatment; its role is above all to show why “sleeping better” cannot always be reduced to a better routine.

11. Night Work, Jet Lag, and Social Misalignment

Night work illustrates a constraint that individual lifestyle hygiene cannot eliminate. The body receives conflicting signals: it must maintain alertness during the biological night and then try to sleep when light and the circadian system are progressively promoting wakefulness. Not all night workers develop shift work sleep disorder, but a substantial proportion experience insomnia, sleepiness, or both.[20]

Possible interventions — planned light exposure, naps, strategically used caffeine, protection from light on the way home, a daytime sleep environment, adjustment of rotations — can reduce some effects. Recent reviews nevertheless show substantial heterogeneity and do not justify a universal formula for all shift workers.[21]

Schedule design matters as much as individual strategies. Rapid rotations, excessively long shifts, unpredictable changes, and insufficient recovery time can make the situation structurally difficult. A worker cannot fully “optimize” an organization that leaves too little real time for sleep.

Jet lag after rapid travel across several time zones rests on the same general principle: the internal clock is no longer synchronized with local time. Adaptation takes time and depends on the number of time zones crossed, the direction of travel, light exposure, and the initial circadian phase. A poorly timed light or melatonin strategy can theoretically shift the clock in the wrong direction.

“Social jet lag” describes a repeated mismatch between schedules imposed on work or school days and those followed on free days. It is particularly visible in some adolescents and young adults whose chronotype is naturally later. Data on school start times show that later starts are associated on average with increased sleep duration in adolescents.[22]

For shift workers, immediate safety may sometimes take priority over theoretical circadian optimization. A person who is very sleepy after a night shift may be in danger behind the wheel. Arranging alternative transportation, a nap before the trip, or a different shift organization may matter more than sophisticated advice about light exposure.

Complete adaptation to a night schedule is not always desirable when the person regularly returns to a daytime life on days off. They then face two incompatible goals: adapting enough to night work while preserving a daytime social life. Compromise strategies depend on the frequency of night shifts and the actual ability to control light exposure and schedules.

12. Measuring Without Becoming a Prisoner of Measurement

Smartwatches and rings have made sleep appear measurable. They can be useful for observing general schedules and certain trends, but they do not perform polysomnography. Most estimate sleep from movement, heart rate, and proprietary algorithms.

A 2025 meta-analysis comparing wrist-worn devices with polysomnography found significant differences in total sleep time, sleep efficiency, sleep-onset latency, and wake time after sleep onset. The authors conclude that these devices may help track general trends but are not reliable enough to replace clinical measurement.[23]

The limitation is even clearer for the “stages” displayed by apps. A metrological study in patients referred for polysomnography found low epoch-by-epoch agreement in sleep-stage classification.[24] Seeing “52 minutes of deep sleep” on a watch therefore does not mean that fifty-two minutes of N3 were actually measured.

Measurement can also alter one’s relationship with sleep. The term orthosomnia has been proposed to describe situations in which the pursuit of perfect sleep, sometimes reinforced by device data, increases anxiety and controlling behaviors. World

Sleep Society recommendations published in 2025 emphasize cautious interpretation of data from consumer devices.[25]

An indicator is useful when it helps support a relevant decision. If it increases worry without usefully changing behavior, it may be reasonable to check it less often or stop using it. The feeling of recovery, daytime sleepiness, regularity of schedules, and observable difficulties remain important information.

13. Building a Sleep Organization That Remains Practical

After all this physiology, the practical principles become simpler, not more complex. The first condition is to leave a time window compatible with the amount of sleep one needs. No ritual can regularly produce eight hours of sleep within a window that contains only six.

The second is to give the circadian system relatively consistent cues. Wake time and the light received early in the day are often easier to stabilize than the exact time of sleep onset. Bedtime can then be adjusted according to sleepiness and the amount of sleep needed.

The third is to examine compensations. Daytime fatigue can lead to more caffeine, which then delays sleep; a bad night can lead to a long late nap, which reduces sleep pressure; worry can lead to spending more time in bed, which increases wakefulness in bed. Understanding the loop is often more useful than multiplying rules.

The environment should then be sufficiently compatible with sleep: noise controlled when possible, appropriate darkness, tolerable temperature, acceptable bedding, and fewer avoidable

interruptions. The goal is not to build a perfect laboratory, but to remove obstacles that have a real effect.

Regular physical activity improves several sleep parameters and subjective sleep quality on average in many adults.[26] It does not need to be performed at one universal time. Some people tolerate evening training very well; others find that very late intense exercise delays sleep onset. Individual observation should remain compatible with the general evidence.

Finally, a persistent difficulty must be classified correctly. Insufficient time available, a shifted circadian rhythm, chronic insomnia, a breathing disorder, pain, medication, or an occupational constraint do not call for the same response. Sleep is the result of several systems; it cannot always be corrected through greater willpower.

A reasonable sleep organization therefore does not aim for a perfect night. It seeks sufficient duration, a reasonably stable rhythm, acceptable continuity, and daytime functioning compatible with real life. If sleep becomes the object of constant monitoring, the tool has begun to replace the function.

When sleep becomes disorganized, the first useful move is usually not to optimize every detail but to restore a few dependable anchors. A reasonably stable wake time, outdoor light after waking, a sleep environment that is dark, quiet, and comfortable, and a gradual reduction in avoidable stimulation and bright light near bedtime can give the system clearer signals. None of these practices is a biological commandment, and a perfect evening routine is not the goal. What matters is preserving enough regularity that one difficult day does not automatically become several difficult nights. When the full routine is unrealistic, keep the smallest version that still protects the next sleep opportunity.

Infant sleep belongs to a different category because the priority is not optimization but safety. Adult habits such as choosing a preferred sleep position or making the bed more comfortable cannot simply be transferred to an infant. For every sleep, current CDC guidance reflecting American Academy of Pediatrics recommendations is to place the infant on the back on a firm, flat, non-inclined sleep surface, with only a fitted sheet and no soft bedding or loose objects in the sleep area. Room sharing without bed sharing is also recommended, ideally for at least the first six months.[27] These measures are deliberately simple because their value comes from consistent repetition rather than from adding more equipment.

Conclusion — Sleeping Means Organizing Biological Time

Sleep shows with particular clarity that the body does not function only in quantities. It also functions in time. A dose of caffeine, light exposure, a nap, or exercise can have different effects depending on when it occurs. Sleep pressure depends on the recent history of wakefulness; the circadian system depends on biological time; nighttime architecture changes over the course of the night.

This temporality explains why simplistic advice often fails. Going to bed earlier does not necessarily help someone who has not yet accumulated enough sleep pressure. Sleeping late on weekends can help recovery while also shifting the clock. A substance can facilitate sleep onset while later degrading continuity or breathing.

The right question is therefore not “did I follow all the rules?” It is more concrete: do I have enough time to sleep, is my rhythm compatible with my constraints, is my sleep sufficiently

continuous, and do I function adequately during the day? When the answer remains poor despite a reasonable organization, a specific disorder may need to be investigated.

References

1. Patel AK, Reddy V, Shumway KR, Araujo JF. Physiology, Sleep Stages. StatPearls [Internet]. Updated 2024.

2. Garbarino S, Lanteri P, Bragazzi NL, Magnavita N, Scoditti E. Role of sleep deprivation in immune-related disease risk and outcomes. Communications Biology. 2021;4:1304.

3. American Academy of Sleep Medicine. The AASM Manual for the Scoring of Sleep and Associated Events. Polysomnographic staging reference manual.

4. Borbély AA, Daan S, Wirz-Justice A, Deboer T. The two-process model of sleep regulation: a reappraisal. J Sleep Res. 2016;25(2):131-143.

5. Franken P, Dijk DJ. Sleep and circadian rhythmicity as entangled processes serving homeostasis. Nat Rev Neurosci. 2024;25:43-59.

6. Blume C, Garbazza C, Spitschan M. Effects of light on human circadian rhythms, sleep and mood. Somnologie. 2019;23:147-156.

7. Cruz-Sanabria F, Bruno S, Crippa A, et al. Optimizing the Time and Dose of Melatonin as a Sleep-Promoting Drug: Systematic Review and Dose-Response Meta-Analysis. J Pineal Res. 2024;76(5):e12985.

8. Kräuchi K, Cajochen C, Werth E, Wirz-Justice A. Functional link between distal vasodilation and sleep-onset latency. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2000;278:R741-R748.

9. Van Dongen HPA, Maislin G, Mullington JM, Dinges DF. The cumulative cost of additional wakefulness. Sleep. 2003;26(2):117-126.

10. Sleep deprivation and memory: A neurobiological perspective. Review, 2026. PMID: 41631014.

11. Garbarino S, et al. Role of sleep deprivation in immune-related disease risk and outcomes. Commun Biol. 2021;4:1304.

12. Reutrakul S, Van Cauter E, et al. Effects of sleep manipulation on markers of insulin sensitivity: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. 2022. PMID:35189549.

13. Watson NF, Badr MS, Belenky G, et al. Recommended Amount of Sleep for a Healthy Adult: Joint Consensus Statement of the AASM and Sleep Research Society. J Clin Sleep Med. 2015;11(6):591-592.

14. Gardiner C, Weakley J, Burke LM, et al. The effect of caffeine on subsequent sleep: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Sleep Med Rev. 2023;69:101764.

15. Gardiner C, Weakley J, Burke LM, et al. The effect of alcohol on subsequent sleep in healthy adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Sleep Med Rev. 2025;80:102030.

16. Edinger JD, Arnedt JT, Bertisch SM, et al. Behavioral and psychological treatments for chronic insomnia disorder in adults: AASM clinical practice guideline. J Clin Sleep Med. 2021.

17. Riemann D, Espie CA, Altena E, et al. The European Insomnia Guideline: an update on diagnosis and treatment of insomnia 2023. J Sleep Res. 2023.

18. Furukawa TA, et al. Components and Delivery Formats of Cognitive Behavioral Therapy for Chronic Insomnia in Adults: systematic review and component network meta-analysis. JAMA Psychiatry. 2024. PMID:38231522.

19. Kapur VK, Auckley DH, Chowdhuri S, et al. Clinical Practice Guideline for Diagnostic Testing for Adult Obstructive Sleep Apnea. J Clin Sleep Med. 2017;13(3):479-504.

20. Moreno CRC. Shift work sleep disorder. Handb Clin Neurol. 2025;206:89-92.

21. Hawkes RE, et al. Which individually-directed non-pharmacological interventions are effective at improving sleep outcomes in shift workers? Systematic review of systematic reviews. Sleep Med Rev. 2025;102110.

22. Rodríguez Ferrante G, Leone MJ. Effects of school start time and its interaction with the solar clock on adolescents' chronotype and sleep: systematic review and meta-analysis. 2024. PMID:39098151.

23. Lee YJ, Lee JY, Cho JH, Kang YJ, Choi JH. Performance of consumer wrist-worn sleep tracking devices compared to polysomnography: a meta-analysis. J Clin Sleep Med. 2025;21(3):573-582.

24. Frija J, et al. Metrology of two wearable sleep trackers against polysomnography in patients with sleep complaints. J Sleep Res. 2025;34(2):e14235.

25. Chee MWL, Baumert M, Scott H, et al. World Sleep Society recommendations for the use of wearable consumer health trackers that monitor sleep. Sleep Med. 2025;131:106506.

26. Xie Y, Liu S, Chen XJ, et al. Effects of Exercise on Sleep Quality and Insomnia in Adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Front Psychiatry. 2021;12:664499.

27. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Providing Care for Babies to Sleep Safely. CDC; updated 17 September 2024; accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.cdc.gov/sudden-infant-death/sleep-safely/

CHAPTER 4

Movement, Strength, Endurance, and Physical Capacity

The Body Maintains What It Uses

Introduction — “Doing Sport” Describes Almost Nothing

We often say that people should “do sport.” The phrase is useful for encouraging activity, but it becomes too vague as soon as we try to understand what movement actually maintains. Walking, running, lifting a load, jumping, staying in a squat, recovering from a loss of balance, or practicing a technical skill do not require the same functions and do not produce the same adaptations.

Physical activity refers to any bodily movement produced by skeletal muscles that increases energy expenditure above resting levels. Exercise is a planned and repeated subcategory, generally performed to develop or maintain a capacity. Sport adds rules, a social or competitive framework, and sometimes a high degree of specialization.[1] These categories overlap but should not be confused.

Human movement depends on several capacities: cardiorespiratory endurance, strength, power, muscular endurance, range of motion, balance, coordination, speed, and the ability to perform concrete tasks. A person may excel in one and be weak in another. Saying that someone is “fit” without specifying the function therefore hides essential differences.

This plurality explains why there is probably no single sport or exercise that is “complete” in the strict sense. An activity can

cover several dimensions and be entirely sufficient for a person's goals without maintaining every possible capacity. The useful problem is not to find the perfect activity, but to determine which bodily possibilities one wants to preserve, which capacities everyday life already challenges, and which gradually disappear through lack of use.

Movement must also be understood over time. A demanding session can temporarily reduce performance and still contribute to a favorable adaptation. Immobilization can reduce immediate constraints while causing deconditioning when prolonged. The objective is therefore neither to minimize every effort nor to maximize every fatigue response, but to organize a dose of challenge that the tissues can use to preserve or increase their capacity.

1. Daily Activity, Exercise, and Sedentary Behavior: Three Different Dimensions

A person may train several times per week and still sit for nine or ten hours each day. Another may never enter a gym but walk, carry, garden, climb stairs, and move continuously. These two days do not produce the same exposure to movement, even though neither can be summarized by the simple label "active" or "inactive."

World Health Organization recommendations propose that adults perform at least 150 to 300 minutes of moderate aerobic activity per week, or 75 to 150 minutes of vigorous activity, or an equivalent combination, together with muscle-strengthening work on at least two days per week.[1] They also recommend limiting sedentary behavior. These values are public-health reference points, not magical biological thresholds: 149 minutes

do not suddenly become useless, and every amount of activity counts.

Sedentary behavior refers to waking behaviors with very low energy expenditure performed while sitting, reclining, or lying down. It is therefore not simply the absence of exercise. Experimental studies show that interrupting long periods of sitting can favorably modify certain short-term metabolic parameters, particularly after meals. But standing up for a few minutes does not mechanically erase all the consequences of a highly sedentary day, any more than one exercise session makes the rest of the day irrelevant.

Energy expenditure from ordinary activities — walking to work, moving around a building, taking the stairs, doing household tasks — can account for a substantial share of total expenditure and, above all, of the amount of movement repeated each day. This non-sport activity contributes to health without needing to be recorded as a training session.

For physical function, the question is therefore twofold: which challenges are intense enough to build or maintain specific capacities, and how much movement is distributed throughout the rest of the day? Structured training and a mobile daily lifestyle are complementary rather than interchangeable.

Modern technology reduces many constraints that were once ordinary: motorized transport, elevators, heating, mechanical tools, seated work, and delivery services reduce the need to walk, carry, or change posture frequently. This reduction is often beneficial for comfort and safety, but it also means that certain capacities are no longer maintained automatically by the environment. They sometimes have to be challenged deliberately.

2. Physical Capacity Is a Set of Functions, Not a Single Score

Strength measures the ability to produce tension or mechanical effort. Power adds a time dimension: producing force quickly. Muscular endurance describes the ability to sustain or repeat a contraction despite fatigue. Cardiorespiratory endurance concerns the integrated ability to sustain prolonged energy production. Balance enables a person to maintain or recover stability. Coordination organizes movement. Range of motion determines which positions are accessible.

These capacities interact. Rising from the floor requires lower-limb strength, sufficient joint range, balance, and coordination. Climbing several flights of stairs adds cardiorespiratory and muscular-endurance demands. Catching oneself after a misstep requires strength, power, sensory detection, and a rapid motor response. Real tasks are therefore multidimensional, whereas training may isolate one component in order to develop it.

This distinction explains why body appearance gives an imperfect picture of function. One person may be relatively slim and very strong; another may have substantial muscle mass but poor endurance; a third may greatly improve functional capacity without any spectacular change in appearance. Movement should therefore be evaluated at least as much by what the body can do as by what it looks like.

Physical reserve is likewise plural. Someone may have a large cardiorespiratory reserve but little strength or mobility reserve. Another may produce high maximal force but lack power or balance. Speaking of “physical reserve” without specifying the capacity hides precisely what one is trying to understand.

This plurality rules out the idea that a single global fitness score can decide everything. Some tests combine several dimensions and are useful for predicting risk or following a person over time, but no single number replaces a description of the capacities that matter for a particular life.

The practical question is therefore: which tasks does one want to be able to perform easily, which are already becoming difficult, and which capacities are limiting those tasks most? This functional approach becomes especially important with aging, illness, or after a period of inactivity.

3. Strength and Hypertrophy: How the Neuromuscular System Produces More Tension

Strength is not a property of muscle alone. Producing effort depends on the nervous system, the motor units recruited, their firing frequency, coordination among muscles, technique, muscle length, joint position, and the amount of contractile tissue available. Two people with similar muscle mass can therefore produce very different forces.

A motor unit consists of a motor neuron and the muscle fibers it innervates. As demand increases, the nervous system progressively recruits more motor units and increases their firing rate. Learning a movement also improves the coordination of agonist, antagonist, and stabilizing muscles. These neural adaptations explain part of the rapid strength gains seen early in training, before substantial hypertrophy appears.

Skeletal muscle contains fibers with different contractile and metabolic properties. Classifications into type I and type II fibers simplify a continuum of characteristics, but they remain useful: some fibers are more fatigue-resistant and have high oxidative

capacity; others can develop more force and power rapidly. Training modifies their properties without freely transforming any fiber into any other type.

Hypertrophy refers to an increase in fiber size and muscle mass. It generally increases the potential for strength but is not synonymous with strength. Repeated mechanical tension and the molecular signals that follow training modify the synthesis and breakdown of muscle proteins. The popular image that muscle simply grows because “microtears” are repaired larger is too crude.[2]

The relationship between protein synthesis and hypertrophy is built through repetition. A session temporarily increases several signals and can increase protein synthesis; macroscopic adaptation results from the accumulation of many such episodes in a context where energy and protein intake allow remodeling. A single session does not build a large amount of muscle, and an intense sensation is not a measure of the adaptive signal.

Delayed-onset muscle soreness often appears after an unfamiliar challenge, particularly when eccentric contractions are prominent. It reflects several processes related to damage and local inflammation, but it is neither a measure of hypertrophy nor a training objective. An experienced person can progress with little soreness; a poorly dosed novelty can instead produce a great deal of pain without superior benefit.

Strength also depends on the force–length and force–velocity relationships. A muscle does not produce the same force at every length or at every shortening speed. Joint lever arms further modify the mechanical torque available. This is why performance in a specific exercise does not transfer perfectly across all angles, ranges of motion, and speeds.

The American College of Sports Medicine position stand published in 2026 synthesizes many reviews on resistance training: relatively heavy loads are particularly useful for developing maximal strength, whereas hypertrophy can be achieved across a wider range of loads when volume and effort are sufficient; power requires moving loads intentionally with high acceleration.[3] The most robust practical point nevertheless remains consistency: a simple program performed for months produces more than a theoretically perfect program that is rarely followed.

Taking every set to momentary muscular failure is not necessary to produce adaptations.[3] Training near failure can be a useful tool, especially with lighter loads, but it also increases fatigue and may degrade technique. Repetitions in reserve, number of sets, frequency, and load are therefore programming variables, not moral tests of willpower.

For general lifestyle hygiene, strengthening can be far simpler than specialized bodybuilding or powerlifting methods. It mainly needs to challenge the major muscle groups, use appropriate ranges of motion, progress over time, and remain compatible with recovery. Details become important when goals become specialized.

4. Power and Speed: The Capacity That Sometimes Declines Before Strength

Mechanical power is work produced per unit of time. In human movement, it depends on the combination of force and speed. Slowly lifting a very heavy load may require enormous force while producing only moderate power; jumping, by contrast, requires producing a great deal of force in very little time.

This distinction has major functional importance. Rising slowly from a chair requires sufficient strength. Recovering from a loss of balance or stepping quickly onto a stair also requires that force to be produced fast enough. A person can therefore preserve acceptable maximal strength while becoming less capable of responding to a sudden event.

Lower-limb power often declines more and earlier than maximal strength with aging. This loss contributes to certain functional difficulties. Movements performed with an intention of speed, when technique and the person's health allow it, can therefore complement more traditional strength training.

Power training does not necessarily mean using extreme loads or performing dangerous movements. A chair rise performed quickly, a light throw, a dynamic step-up, or a resistance movement executed with a strong intention to accelerate can constitute power work depending on the context.

Speed itself is specific. Sprinting, moving the hands quickly, reacting to a stimulus, or performing a rapid sequence of steps recruit different combinations of strength, coordination, and motor learning. High speed in a familiar movement does not guarantee a rapid response in a new task.

5. Endurance: Producing Energy for a Long Time by Linking Heart, Lungs, Blood, and Muscle

Cardiorespiratory endurance is not a property of the heart alone. When prolonged exercise increases energy demand, the lungs must renew gases, the heart must increase blood flow, hemoglobin transports oxygen, the circulation distributes it, capillaries deliver it to the fibers, and mitochondria use it to support oxidative phosphorylation.[4]

Cardiac output is the product of heart rate and stroke volume. During exercise, both variables can increase, raising the blood flow available. With endurance training, stroke volume often increases and a lower heart rate may be sufficient for the same submaximal effort. A low resting heart rate, however, is not automatically a sign of high fitness: medications, conduction disorders, or individual characteristics can produce the same number for other reasons.

Maximal oxygen uptake, VO_2max or sometimes VO_2peak depending on the protocol, quantifies the maximal capacity to take in, transport, and use oxygen during progressive exercise. This is a highly integrative measure and an important indicator of cardiorespiratory fitness. Large observational syntheses show a robust association between higher cardiorespiratory fitness and lower risk of mortality and several diseases.[5] This does not mean that a VO_2max value is a single cause or that it summarizes all physical fitness.

Two people with identical VO_2max values can sustain different fractions of that capacity for long periods. Endurance also depends on metabolic or ventilatory thresholds, movement economy, substrate reserves, thermoregulation, motivation, and local muscular fatigue. Prolonged effort is therefore limited by several systems whose relative importance changes with intensity and duration.

Energy systems do not function like three engines that switch on one after another. The phosphagen system, glycolysis, and oxidative metabolism contribute simultaneously, but in different proportions according to the power required and the duration. A very brief explosive effort relies heavily on phosphocreatine stores; an intense effort lasting several tens of

seconds greatly increases glycolysis; prolonged exercise depends more on oxidation of carbohydrates and fats.

Lactate is not a waste product that alone causes muscular fatigue. It is continuously produced and used, can circulate between tissues, and is an important metabolic intermediate. As intensity increases, its blood concentration can rise rapidly because production and clearance no longer remain balanced in the same way. Thresholds associated with lactate or ventilation are used to characterize intensity domains and guide certain training methods, but they should not be mystified.

Endurance training increases plasma volume, certain functional cardiac dimensions, capillary density, and the mitochondrial capacity of muscle. It also modifies enzymes and the way substrates are used. The same pace then becomes less costly relative to the new capacity.

Creating this margin has functional value independent of sports performance. If climbing a staircase uses eighty percent of maximal capacity, the task is difficult. If endurance and strength increase, the same staircase may require only fifty percent. The environment has not changed; the available reserve has changed.

Intensity must therefore be considered relative to the person. A walking speed may be easy for one person and nearly maximal for another. Heart rate, perceived exertion, the ability to speak, and measured speeds or power outputs can help individualize intensity, but no indicator is perfect in every context.

Moderate continuous training and higher-intensity intervals are two different ways of increasing cardiorespiratory demand. Intervals can produce substantial gains with less exercise time, but they require tolerance of intensity and are not necessarily preferable for every person. The best method depends on

baseline level, risk, preferences, and the capacity to repeat the practice.

6. Muscle, Tendon, Bone, and Cartilage: Mechanical Tissues Do Not Adapt at the Same Speed

Movement is transmitted through a chain of tissues. Muscle produces force; tendon transmits it; bone receives mechanical stress; joints distribute loads; cartilage and other connective tissues participate in movement. An improvement in performance therefore does not mean that every element in this chain has adapted at the same rate.

Tendons are rich in collagen and modify some of their properties with mechanical training. Their adaptation generally appears slower than certain neural or metabolic adaptations. A person may therefore rapidly increase the load they are capable of lifting while connective tissues have had less time to remodel. This mismatch provides a physiological justification for gradual progression.

Bone is a living tissue that is continuously remodeled by osteoclasts and osteoblasts. Mechanical stress influences this remodeling. Activities involving impacts, changes of direction, and substantial muscular forces can provide osteogenic stimuli that swimming or cycling provide to a much lesser extent.[6] This does not make those activities inferior; they simply develop other capacities.

The bone response depends on the magnitude, rate, novelty, and distribution of mechanical stress. Highly repetitive loads can produce tissue fatigue when remodeling can no longer keep pace, as in certain stress fractures. An activity capable of

strengthening bone is therefore also capable of injuring it when progression, energy availability, or recovery are insufficient.

Articular cartilage is often presented as a surface that simply “wears out” with movement. This mechanical image is incomplete. Cartilage is living tissue whose cells respond to loading; joint movement contributes to nutrient exchange, and physiological loading is part of its normal environment. Injury, age, inflammation, obesity, and abnormal mechanical stress can nevertheless alter its ability to tolerate load.

The idea that running automatically destroys the knees is not supported as a general rule. In many adults, recreational activity can be compatible with joint health. This does not mean that all pain should be ignored or that every joint tolerates any load. The relevant question remains the relationship among tissue, history, technique, dose, recovery, and symptoms.

Mechanical adaptations also require resources. Very low energy availability, certain deficiencies, lack of sleep, or hormonal disorders can compromise bone health or recovery. Mechanical progression therefore cannot be separated from the rest of lifestyle hygiene.

7. Mobility and Range of Motion: Being Flexible Is Not Enough to Control a Position

The range of motion of a joint depends on its bony structure, capsule, musculotendinous tissues, tolerance to stretch, pain, and neural control. Some limitations are modifiable; others much less so. Trying to reach the same range of motion in everyone ignores anatomical differences.

Regular stretching can increase joint range of motion. A meta-analysis published in 2024 that pooled numerous trials confirms

a chronic effect of flexibility training.[7] Part of the gain comes from changes in stretch tolerance, while other tissue changes may also contribute depending on the protocol.

Resistance training performed through large ranges of motion can also increase certain joint ranges, sometimes to an extent comparable with stretching in the available studies.[8] This observation shows that one exercise can serve several functions: developing strength while progressively exposing the system to a range of motion.

Functional mobility, however, also includes control. Being able to reach a position passively with a partner's help does not imply being able to produce force there, breathe comfortably there, or leave it in a stable manner. For many tasks, strength and coordination within the range matter as much as the range itself.

More flexible is therefore not always better. Some disciplines require extraordinary range of motion; daily life requires much less. Constitutional hypermobility can even make some joints more demanding to stabilize. The general objective is to have the ranges needed for the chosen tasks with sufficient control.

Mobility also varies with temperature, fatigue, time of day, and warm-up. A single measurement is therefore not the identity of a person's joints. It describes a capacity under specific conditions.

8. Balance, Coordination, and Motor Learning: The Brain Is Part of Physical Fitness

Maintaining balance requires integrating visual, vestibular, and somatosensory information and then producing an appropriate motor response. Leg strength helps, but it is not enough: one

must detect a displacement, estimate its direction, select a strategy, and generate the necessary forces quickly enough.

Static balance — remaining upright in one position — is only part of the problem. In real life, one must walk on uneven surfaces, turn, carry an object, change direction, and sometimes recover from an unexpected loss of balance. Reactive capacities can therefore be trained specifically.

Training that uses controlled perturbations is designed precisely to practice responses to a loss of stability. Recent reviews suggest that such training can reduce falls in certain older populations.[9] The conceptual point is important: preventing a fall is not only a matter of becoming stronger, but also of improving the detection of and response to a perturbation.

Coordination depends on motor learning. The nervous system organizes the timing and intensity of muscle activation, uses sensory information, and updates its predictions with experience. A large share of improvement in a technical movement comes from this reorganization rather than from a dramatic change in muscle mass.

Skill remains highly specific. A pianist may have exceptional manual coordination without being particularly skilled in a balance task; a gymnast and a tennis player have developed different motor solutions. A general capacity for learning exists, but the skills themselves must be practiced.

This specificity explains why training on guided machines, although entirely useful for developing strength, does not necessarily replace learning real-life tasks. Conversely, everyday tasks may not provide enough load to develop maximal strength. The two approaches serve different functions.

With age, some sensory components, reaction speed, power, and the practice of varied movements may all decline at the same time. Fall risk then becomes a multidimensional problem. A coherent strategy may combine strength, balance, walking, vision, environment, medications, and practice of reactions rather than rely on a single exercise.

9. Fatigue, Recovery, and Pain: A Hard Session Is Not Automatically Productive

Exercise temporarily disrupts the organism. Performance may decrease after a demanding session, energy stores change, temperature rises, metabolites accumulate, tissues are exposed to mechanical stress, and local inflammatory responses may appear. Some of these effects disappear quickly; others require more time.

Fatigue has several components. Peripheral fatigue refers to changes in muscle or the neuromuscular junction that reduce the capacity to produce force; central fatigue refers to a reduction in voluntary motor drive from the nervous system. Both can coexist, and their relative importance depends on the type of effort.

The exhaustion felt during exercise is therefore not a simple indicator of damage. The brain also regulates engagement according to sensory signals, temperature, expectations, experience, and motivation. A person may stop before the muscle is physically incapable of contracting, which is often a normal protective response rather than a failure of willpower.

The recovery required depends on the stimulus. A light technical session, a long endurance outing, very high-volume strength training, and a competition do not create the same fatigue. Sleep, energy availability, protein intake, hydration, and

the absence of illness all contribute to recovery, but none can be isolated as a universal “secret.”

Pain requires a specific distinction. Diffuse soreness after unfamiliar exercise is not the same as acute pain during a movement, persistent joint pain, or a neurological symptom. The rule “no pain, no gain” is therefore biologically poor. Pain can sometimes be compatible with activity and at other times indicate a situation that requires modifying or stopping the load.

Conversely, the absence of pain does not guarantee the absence of a problem. Some overuse injuries progress with few initial symptoms, and cardiovascular diseases can limit exertion without producing musculoskeletal pain. Safety cannot be reduced to the question “does it hurt?”

Knowing how to temporarily reduce load is part of training. An acute infection, injury, severe sleep deprivation, or a period of stress can reduce available capacity. Adjusting volume or intensity to that context does not cancel progress; it prevents consistency from being confused with rigidity.

Recovery, however, should not become a reason to avoid all challenge. After some injuries or illnesses, a gradual return to movement is part of recovery. Prolonged immobilization can itself degrade muscle, bone, endurance, and exercise tolerance. Dose must therefore be adjusted to the actual problem, sometimes with a professional.

10. Progression: Increasing the Stimulus Without Pursuing Increase for Its Own Sake

As a person adapts, a load that was once difficult becomes relatively easier. To continue developing the same capacity, it

may be necessary to progressively increase resistance, duration, repetitions, volume, speed, range of motion, or complexity. This is the principle of progressive overload.

Progressive overload does not mean adding something at every session. Adaptations fluctuate, capacity changes with sleep and stress, and tissues remodel at different rates. Progression can alternate increases, maintenance, lighter weeks, and renewed increases. Direction matters more than perfectly linear growth.

Volume is the total amount of work performed according to a definition specific to each activity. In resistance training, it may be described by sets, repetitions, or load volume; in endurance training, by duration, distance, or mechanical work. Intensity may refer to relative load, speed, power, heart rate, or perceived exertion. Using these words without specifying how they are measured creates many false disagreements.

For strength and hypertrophy, increasing the number of sets can improve gains up to a point, but more volume also increases time and fatigue.[3] For endurance, abruptly increasing mileage or intensity increases mechanical and physiological stress. There is no universal maximal volume that everyone should aim to reach.

Training frequency is partly a way of distributing volume. Two sessions or four sessions may produce similar results if volume and intensity are comparable and the practice is well tolerated. The best frequency therefore also depends on schedule, preference, recovery, and technical quality.

The minimum effective dose is often more important than the theoretical optimum. For someone who does no strengthening at all, going from zero to two simple regular sessions represents a major change. For someone who is very inactive, walking

more may have more value than immediately debating sophisticated metabolic zones.

At the other extreme, specialized athletes may need volumes, periodization, and advanced techniques that go far beyond general lifestyle hygiene. The fact that a strategy improves maximal performance in an athlete does not mean that it is necessary for the health of an ordinary adult.

Successful progression can be recognized when capacity increases, the same task becomes easier, or a previously impossible task becomes possible, without a disproportionate accumulation of injuries, fatigue, or life constraints. Progress is not only the weight added to a bar or the kilometers added to a week.

11. Technique, Biomechanics, and Injury: Efficiency Does Not Mean a Single Movement

Biomechanics describes how forces, levers, speeds, and joint positions interact during movement. It helps explain why a load may be easy in one position and difficult in another, why a technical modification changes local stress, and why two people do not necessarily perform the same exercise in exactly the same way.

Morphology influences these solutions. Segment length, joint depth, orientation of bony surfaces, and available mobility alter spontaneous posture and leverage. An efficient technique for one person may therefore look slightly different in another without necessarily being incorrect. Technical instructions should preserve their function — controlling the load, distributing stresses, producing the intended movement — rather than becoming mandatory aesthetic forms.

There are nevertheless situations in which technique clearly matters for safety or performance. A load close to maximum leaves less margin for error; repeated jump landings can greatly increase certain stresses; a movement performed under fatigue may become disorganized. Learning a movement can sometimes reduce energy cost, improve coordination, and make it possible to produce more force with less unnecessary motion.

Injury risk does not, however, depend on a single “bad movement.” It generally results from an interaction among exposure, tissue capacity, injury history, recovery, environment, and sometimes chance. A posture or angle may be problematic under certain conditions without being universally dangerous. This nuance matters because overly rigid biomechanical discourse can create unnecessary fear of movement.

Training volume and the rate of progression are often more important than the search for perfect technique. A tendon or bone may tolerate substantial stress when it has been prepared progressively and respond poorly to a sudden increase in load. Conversely, systematically avoiding a position out of fear may reduce exposure and the capacity to tolerate it.

A previous injury changes the reasoning. Return to activity may need to restore range of motion, strength, power, confidence, and task-specific exposure. Returning directly to the previous level because pain has disappeared may exceed current capacity; in other situations, waiting for the absolute disappearance of every sensation may unnecessarily prolong avoidance. Progression should be based on the tissue, symptoms, function, and clinical context.

Injury prevention is therefore not a promise of zero risk. Warm-up, technical learning, progression, strength, load management, and equipment can reduce certain risks, but no strategy

eliminates accidents. A reasonable practice seeks an exposure whose functional benefit justifies the residual risk.

12. Immobilization, Aging, and Autonomy: What Is Lost as Margin Declines

Prolonged bed rest is an extreme model of underuse. It can rapidly lead to loss of muscle mass and strength, reduced cardiorespiratory capacity, metabolic changes, and bone loss. The experience cannot be directly equated with sedentary work, but it demonstrates that part of bodily capacity depends on use.

Aging makes this issue more important because several capacities tend to decline while everyday tasks change little. A chair, a staircase, or a bag of groceries does not spontaneously become less demanding when strength decreases. The same task therefore uses an increasing fraction of available capacity.

Sarcopenia should not be used simply as a synonym for “loss of muscle with age.” The European EWGSOP2 consensus defines it as a muscle disease in which low strength is central; low muscle quantity or quality confirms the diagnosis, and low physical performance indicates severe sarcopenia.[10] This definition is a reminder that function cannot be reduced to mass.

Lower-limb strength becomes particularly important for standing up, climbing stairs, and maintaining autonomy. Power may be even more discriminating for certain rapid tasks. Endurance determines how long an activity can be continued without excessive fatigue. Balance and coordination affect safety. Autonomy is therefore supported by several reserves at once.

A deconditioning loop can appear when movement becomes difficult: the person avoids it, receives less challenge, loses

further capacity, and then finds the same movement even more costly. This loop should never be used to deny a disease, pain, or disability. It merely describes one possible mechanism that may be added to the initial problem.

The appropriate response may then combine medical treatment, assistive devices, temporary reduction of certain loads, and progressive retraining. Preserving autonomy does not mean refusing assistance; an aid may instead reduce the cost of a task enough to allow more movement and preserve other capacities.

Physical activity remains beneficial at an advanced age when its form is adapted. Strengthening, aerobic activity, and balance can still improve in older adults. Absolute gains are not identical to those of a young athlete, but the functional value of a modest gain can be very large when it changes the ability to perform an everyday task.

The general objective is therefore not to preserve an imaginary physical youth. It is to slow avoidable losses, rebuild what can be rebuilt, and maintain enough margin for the actions that matter to the person.

13. Who Needs Exercise to Be Adapted: Age, Pregnancy, Disease, Disability, and Treatments

Training principles are general, but their application depends on medical and functional context. A child, a pregnant woman, a person with osteoarthritis, a cardiac patient, a person with a disability, or an eighty-year-old adult do not face exactly the same constraints, even though all may benefit from adapted activity.

In children and adolescents, physical activity contributes to motor, muscular, and bone development. Strength training is

not inherently dangerous when it is supervised, progressive, and technically appropriate. The myth that all resistance training stunts growth is not supported as a general principle. Objectives and methods must nevertheless be adapted to age and maturity.

During an uncomplicated pregnancy, modern recommendations generally encourage regular activity, with adaptations according to previous experience, symptoms, and obstetric contraindications. Some situations nevertheless require specific restrictions. Pregnancy is therefore neither a universal reason to avoid exercise nor a period in which ordinary rules apply without modification.

Cardiovascular, respiratory, metabolic, or neurological diseases may alter the appropriate type of effort, progression, and warning signs. In several chronic diseases, exercise is part of treatment, but this does not mean that a person should improvise high intensity on their own. Rehabilitation programs exist precisely to adjust challenge to risk and capacity.

Disability sometimes changes how a capacity can be challenged without eliminating the function that needs to be maintained. A wheelchair user can develop cardiorespiratory endurance and upper-body strength; a person with visual impairment may need environmental adaptations to train balance or orientation. Movement hygiene should begin from actual possibilities rather than from a single model of the body.

Medications can modify the response to exercise. Beta-blockers reduce heart rate, some diuretics alter hydration, insulin and certain antidiabetic drugs change the risk of hypoglycemia, and sedatives can impair coordination. Intensity zones based on a heart-rate formula may therefore sometimes become inappropriate.

Professional assessment is particularly important when exertion causes chest pain, syncope, unusual shortness of breath, neurological symptoms, unexplained worsening, or when a known disease imposes specific constraints. The role of a lifestyle-hygiene chapter is not to turn every reader into a rehabilitation prescriber.

Adapting exercise does not mean seeking maximum caution. It means identifying specific risks, available capacities, and objectives, then constructing a progression that allows the body to be challenged without ignoring real medical limits.

14. Building a Sufficiently Complete Practice Without Turning the Week into a Laboratory

Recognizing the diversity of capacities can lead to a new error: creating an endless program containing endurance, strength, power, mobility, balance, coordination, sprints, impacts, technique, and recovery as though every category required a separate session. In reality, the same movement can serve several functions.

A hike develops endurance, exposes the body to variations in terrain, and requires a degree of balance. A squat exercise challenges strength, range of motion, and control. Dance combines endurance, coordination, rhythm, and changes of direction. A team sport adds acceleration, deceleration, and decision-making. Programming can therefore seek rich activities rather than a collection of boxes to tick.

Needs also depend on the life one wants to live. A person who wants to keep carrying groceries, playing with their children, and hiking does not have the same priorities as a mountaineer, a stage musician, or someone preparing for competition.

Physiology can tell us what capacities those tasks require; it does not decide which tasks deserve a place in a life.

For many adults, a robust organization nevertheless includes a few elements: movement distributed across the week, aerobic activity, regular strengthening, use of functional ranges of motion, and opportunities to maintain balance or coordination. Power becomes particularly relevant with age or for activities that require rapid reactions.

Simple functional tests can reveal limitations: walking at different speeds, climbing stairs, rising from a chair or the floor, carrying a load, maintaining balance, or using certain ranges of motion. They do not replace standardized assessments, but they immediately reconnect capacity with real life.

Looking for the limiting capacity then helps prioritize. A person with very good endurance who cannot move a moderate load does not need “more sport” in general; they may mainly lack strength. A strong person who becomes breathless during even modest sustained movement has a different limiting factor. The useful intervention is rarely to train everything to the same degree.

Adherence remains decisive. A program that produces excellent results in a study but that the person hates and abandons produces no long-term adaptation. Preferences, equipment, available time, cost, and environment determine actual repetition. Consistency matters more than sophistication.

A practice can therefore be judged along four simple axes: does it cover the capacities important for this person? Does it provide a sufficient dose to maintain or develop them? Does recovery allow it to be repeated? And can it remain compatible with real life for months or years?

15. What “Moving Enough” Ultimately Means

The question “am I exercising enough?” becomes much more precise when it is broken down. Does my cardiorespiratory system regularly face demand above rest? Do my muscles have to produce meaningful force? Does my life sometimes require me to produce that force quickly? Do I use the ranges of motion I need? Do I need to maintain or recover my balance? Is movement distributed throughout my day?

The trajectory must then be examined. Have the same loads become easier, remained the same, or become harder over the months? Is an important capacity disappearing because it is no longer used? Is pain or disease progressively reducing movement? Does recovery still allow the challenges to be repeated? These questions are more informative than constantly comparing oneself with other people’s performance.

Reserve also has a maintenance cost. Maintaining athlete-level endurance, exceptional strength, large muscle mass, or a very high level of technical skill requires time, energy, and recovery. General lifestyle hygiene has no reason to pursue sporting maxima automatically.

The amount of useful reserve therefore depends on one’s aims. Science can show that greater strength, endurance, or balance is associated with certain capacities or risks; it cannot decide how many hours a person should sacrifice to maintain a particular level of performance. Physiology provides the consequences; life choices set the priority.

Movement thus maintains something deeper than calorie expenditure: the possibility of acting. Walking, running, lifting, standing up, carrying, accelerating, turning, recovering from a loss of balance, and learning a movement are different forms of

bodily freedom. They do not all remain spontaneously available when the environment stops demanding them.

The final logic can be summarized without reducing the chapter: appropriate challenge, sufficient recovery, adaptation, increased capacity, greater reserve. When challenges disappear, part of this chain reverses. Preserving movement therefore means choosing which bodily possibilities we want to keep probable, then regularly giving them a biological reason to remain available.

A practical movement routine should preserve capacities that ordinary life may stop demanding often enough to maintain them. That can mean a few minutes of joint movement followed by several basic patterns: standing up from a chair or squatting, pushing, pulling, extending the hips, carrying or bracing the trunk, and briefly challenging balance. This is not a universal workout template. It is a way of remembering the functions that tend to disappear when exercise becomes either highly specialized or absent altogether. On a low-capacity day, a very short version may still be worth doing because it preserves the habit and keeps some movement available, even though it does not replace a complete week of training.

For general adult health, current U.S. guidance provides a useful population-level reference rather than a personal prescription: at least 150 minutes of moderate-intensity aerobic activity each week, or an equivalent combination that includes vigorous activity, together with muscle-strengthening activity on at least two days. The activity does not have to occur in long uninterrupted sessions, and older adults are also encouraged to include balance work according to ability.[17] These targets are most useful as orientation points. Pain, disability, illness, pregnancy, age, occupational load, and specific training goals

can all change what a sensible program looks like for a particular person.

References

1. World Health Organization. WHO guidelines on physical activity and sedentary behaviour. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2020. ISBN 978-92-4-001512-8.

2. Schoenfeld BJ. The mechanisms of muscle hypertrophy and their application to resistance training. Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research. 2010;24(10):2857-2872.

3. American College of Sports Medicine. Resistance Training Prescription for Muscle Function, Hypertrophy, and Physical Performance in Healthy Adults: An Overview of Reviews. Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise. 2026.

4. Rivera-Brown AM, Frontera WR. Principles of exercise physiology: responses to acute exercise and long-term adaptations to training. PM&R. 2012;4(11):797-804.

5. Lang JJ, Prince SA, Merucci K, et al. Cardiorespiratory fitness is a strong and consistent predictor of morbidity and mortality among adults: an overview of meta-analyses representing over 20.9 million observations. British Journal of Sports Medicine. 2024.

6. Turner CH. Three rules for bone adaptation to mechanical stimuli. Bone. 1998;23(5):399-407.

7. Warneke K, et al. Long-term effects of stretching on range of motion: systematic review and meta-analysis. 2024.

8. Afonso J, et al. Strength training versus stretching for improving range of motion: systematic review and meta-analysis. Healthcare. 2021;9(4):427.

9. Perturbation-based balance training and falls in older adults: systematic review and meta-analysis. 2026.

10. Cruz-Jentoft AJ, Bahat G, Bauer J, et al. Sarcopenia: revised European consensus on definition and diagnosis. Age and Ageing. 2019;48(1):16-31.

11. Mujika I, Padilla S. Detraining: loss of training-induced physiological and performance adaptations. Sports Medicine. 2000;30(2):79-87.

12. Frontera WR, Ochala J. Skeletal muscle: a brief review of structure and function. Calcified Tissue International. 2015;96:183-195.

13. Bohm S, Mersmann F, Arampatzis A. Human tendon adaptation in response to mechanical loading: a systematic review and meta-analysis of exercise intervention studies. Sports Medicine Open. 2015;1:7.

14. Kenney WL, Wilmore JH, Costill DL. Physiology of Sport and Exercise. 8th ed. Human Kinetics; 2022. ISBN 9781718201729.

15. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

16. American College of Sports Medicine. ACSM's Guidelines for Exercise Testing and Prescription. 12th ed. Wolters Kluwer; 2025.

17. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Physical Activity Guidelines for Adults; Physical Activity Guidelines by Age. CDC; current public guidance, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.cdc.gov/physical-activity-basics/guidelines/adults.html

CHAPTER 5

Diet, Energy, and Nutrients

Nourishing the Living Body Rather Than Obeying a Diet

Introduction — Starting Again from the Body

Eating fulfills several functions at once. Food provides energy, amino acids, essential fatty acids, vitamins, minerals, water, and many other compounds. It also influences pleasure, habits, social life, culture, budget, and the organization of time. Reducing food to calories forgets nutrients; reducing it to nutrients forgets the form of foods; reducing it to health forgets that a diet must still be livable.

Diet should not be understood as an opposition between “good” and “bad” foods, nor as the search for a perfect meal. A coherent dietary structure must provide enough energy and nutrients, limit exposures that become problematic at certain doses, remain compatible with a person’s constraints, and be repeatable without turning every meal into a moral examination.

Nutrition is especially vulnerable to simplification because it connects different levels. A molecule can have a precise biochemical role; a food contains hundreds of molecules; a meal combines several foods; a diet repeats over weeks; a food culture is transmitted over decades. An observation that is valid at one level does not automatically transfer to the others. The fact that a compound is necessary does not imply that it should be consumed in large quantities, and the fact that a food contains an interesting compound does not demonstrate that the food by itself improves health.

The guiding thread will therefore remain physiological: what does the body need to receive, how are foods digested and absorbed, how is energy stored and mobilized, how are hunger and satiety regulated, and under what conditions does a diet become insufficient, excessive, or simply impossible to maintain?

1. Energy: a Calorie Measures Something Real, but Not Everything

A food calorie is a unit of energy. In nutrition, the kilocalorie is used in practice, often written “kcal” or simply “calorie” in everyday language. This measure allows comparison of the chemical energy supplied by foods. Proteins and carbohydrates provide approximately four kilocalories per gram, fats about nine, while alcohol provides about seven; these values are physiological averages rather than the raw heat measured without accounting for digestion.

Energy balance describes the relationship between energy intake and energy expenditure. If intake persistently exceeds expenditure, the excess energy is stored and body mass tends to increase; if intake remains persistently below expenditure, the body mobilizes its reserves and mass tends to decrease. This relationship does not mean that weight changes mechanically gram for gram after every meal: water, glycogen, intestinal contents, and several adaptations temporarily mask or amplify variations.

Total energy expenditure includes resting metabolism, the thermic effect of food, voluntary physical activity, and spontaneous movement or daily activities. Resting metabolism often represents the largest share in a relatively inactive adult. It depends in particular on body size, lean mass, age, biological

sex, hormonal state, and temperature. Physical activity is the most variable component between individuals.

The body has several forms of reserve. Glycogen is stored mainly in the liver and muscles; its quantity is limited and each gram is associated with several grams of water. Triglycerides in adipose tissue form a much larger energy reserve. Body proteins can also be mobilized in certain situations, but muscle is not designed as a simple energy reservoir that can be lost indifferently.

Storing energy is not a biological error. In an environment where intake can be intermittent, building a reserve protects against periods of deficit. The modern health problem is therefore not that the body is capable of storing energy, but that certain combinations of environment, food availability, activity, sleep, medications, and vulnerabilities make energy balance persistently favorable to storage or, conversely, insufficient for needs.

Energy balance is dynamic. When mass decreases, energy needs fall in part because a lighter body costs less to maintain and move; other adaptations can reduce expenditure beyond what is explained by weight loss alone. When intake increases, expenditure can also change. Static models such as “3,500 kcal equals exactly one pound” therefore describe a real trajectory over several months poorly.[1]

Understanding energy is nevertheless not enough to describe the quality of a diet. One thousand kilocalories from a balanced mixture of foods do not provide the same amounts of protein, fiber, vitamins, or minerals as one thousand kilocalories of sugar and oil. Energy answers one question; nutrient density, satiety, and metabolic effects raise others.

2. Digest Before Using: From the Meal to Absorbable Molecules

A food does not enter cells directly. It is first chewed, mixed with secretions, chemically broken down, and then absorbed. The mouth begins mechanical and enzymatic digestion; the stomach stores and mixes, acidifies the contents, and notably begins protein digestion; the small intestine receives pancreatic and biliary secretions and is the main site of absorption for macronutrients and many micronutrients.

Digestible carbohydrates are hydrolyzed into monosaccharides such as glucose, galactose, and fructose. Proteins are reduced to amino acids and small peptides. Triglycerides are emulsified by bile salts and then hydrolyzed; their products are reassembled in enterocytes before being exported notably as chylomicrons. These pathways show why digestion depends as much on enzymes, secretions, and intestinal integrity as on the raw composition of the food.

The liver receives a large share of absorbed nutrients through the portal circulation. It stores glycogen, transforms amino acids, synthesizes lipoproteins and many plasma proteins, participates in drug metabolism, and helps maintain blood glucose between meals. The intestine and liver therefore form a major metabolic interface between the meal and the rest of the body.

Absorption is not constant for every nutrient. Chemical form, the presence of other foods, body stores, and digestive status alter bioavailability. Heme iron from animal foods is generally absorbed better than non-heme iron; vitamin C can increase absorption of the latter. Calcium, certain phytates or polyphenols, and several medications can alter mineral

absorption. A nutrition label indicates what a food contains, not exactly what each person will absorb.

The intestine is not a simple tube. Its mucosa forms an immense interface with the external environment; it must absorb selectively while maintaining a barrier, tolerate foods and much of the microbiota while detecting pathogens. Epithelial cells, mucus, intercellular junctions, and the intestinal immune system all participate in this boundary.

Digestive motility also influences the eating experience. Gastric emptying, intestinal transit, and colonic contractions alter absorption speed, satiety, and symptoms. Fiber, fat content, meal volume, physical activity, stress, disease, and medications can modify this motility. Identical dietary advice can therefore produce very different digestive effects.

These mechanisms provide an important rule: a diet that is theoretically rich in nutrients must still be tolerated, digested, and absorbed. Conversely, a digestive symptom does not automatically prove that a food is “inflammatory” or toxic. Intolerance, allergy, fermentation, volume, eating speed, and digestive disease must be distinguished.

3. Carbohydrates: Fuel, Food Structure, and Glycemic Response

Carbohydrates include very different molecules: simple sugars, starches, and fibers. Their shared nutritional category is not enough to predict their effect. The food matrix, cooking, grinding, amount consumed, other macronutrients in the meal, and individual response all alter digestion speed and the rise in blood glucose.

Glucose is a central fuel. The brain uses a great deal of it under ordinary conditions, even though it can increase its use of ketone bodies during prolonged fasting or a very-low-carbohydrate diet. Red blood cells depend on glycolysis. Muscle uses glucose and glycogen particularly heavily as exercise intensity rises.

After a meal containing digestible carbohydrates, blood glucose rises and the pancreas secretes insulin. Insulin notably promotes glucose uptake into muscle and adipose tissue through certain transporters, stimulates glycogen synthesis, and alters lipid and protein metabolism. Glucagon and other hormones also help regulate metabolism between meals.

Insulin is sometimes presented as a storage hormone that should be kept as low as possible. This view overlooks the fact that insulin is essential to normal metabolism and that an increase after a meal is a physiological response. The problem in type 2 diabetes is not simply the existence of insulin spikes, but a combination of insulin resistance, beta-cell dysfunction, excess energy intake, genetics, and other factors.

The glycemic index ranks foods containing a standardized amount of carbohydrate according to the rise in blood glucose they produce. Glycemic load combines this index with the amount of carbohydrate consumed. These tools provide information, but they describe neither total nutritional quality nor the response to a mixed meal. Watermelon can have a relatively high index while containing little carbohydrate per serving; denser foods can produce a larger load.

Fiber largely escapes digestion in the small intestine. Some types are fermented by the colonic microbiota into short-chain fatty acids, while others mainly increase stool bulk or alter the viscosity of intestinal contents. Fiber is associated with many

benefits, and recommendations generally encourage sufficient intake through whole grains, legumes, fruits, vegetables, nuts, and seeds.[2]

But “more fiber” is not an absolute rule. A rapid increase can cause bloating or pain; some digestive diseases temporarily require changes in type or amount; a very high intake can be difficult to tolerate in someone with high energy needs. The right amount depends on the function being sought and the context.

Free or added sugars deserve a specific distinction because they can provide energy easily with little satiety in some forms, especially beverages. The WHO recommends limiting free sugars to less than 10% of energy intake, with a possible additional benefit below 5%.[3] This recommendation does not make the sugar naturally present in a whole fruit metabolically equivalent to a sugary drink.

The practical question is therefore not “are carbohydrates good or bad?” It is: how much, in what form, in what meal, for which person, and with what energy expenditure? An endurance athlete and a highly sedentary person with diabetes do not necessarily use the same intakes, even though both remain subject to the same principles of digestion and energy balance.

4. Protein: Provide Amino Acids, Then Give the Body a Reason to Use Them

Dietary proteins are sources of nitrogen and amino acids. Nine amino acids are considered essential in adults because the body cannot synthesize them in sufficient quantities. The others can be synthesized from precursors, although some situations increase requirements or alter their availability.

Body proteins are continually renewed. Synthesis and breakdown coexist; the net state depends on their balance. After a protein-containing meal, increased availability of amino acids stimulates protein synthesis; resistance exercise increases the muscle's sensitivity to this signal. This is why mechanical stimulus and protein intake are complementary rather than interchangeable.

The reference intake for a healthy adult is often around 0.8 g of protein per kilogram of body weight per day in several reference systems, but this value is intended to cover the needs of the great majority of sedentary adults, not to define an optimal training target.[4] In physically active people, targets may be higher, often around 1.2 to 2.0 g/kg/day depending on the context and sports recommendations.

The distribution of protein across meals can influence stimulation of muscle protein synthesis, but total daily intake remains a major determinant. Discussions of the "anabolic window" immediately after training are often exaggerated: consuming protein around the session is practical and useful, but the relevant window is wider than a handful of minutes.

Protein quality depends on digestibility and the profile of essential amino acids. Animal proteins often have high digestibility and a complete profile; plant foods can be more variable but complement one another over the course of the day. It is generally not necessary to combine two plant proteins precisely in the same meal when the diet is varied and total intake is sufficient.

Legumes, grains, nuts, and seeds simultaneously provide protein, fiber, micronutrients, and other compounds. Animal foods may provide high-quality protein, vitamin B12, heme iron, calcium, or omega-3s depending on the food. Opposing "animal

protein" and "plant protein" as though they were two homogeneous molecules ignores the food matrix and the actual substitutions involved.

Replacing a portion of processed meat with legumes does not mean the same thing as replacing fish with cookies. Nutrition studies often need to be interpreted in terms of substitution: what increases when something else decreases? This question is particularly important for proteins and fats.

In a person with healthy kidney function, higher protein intake within ranges commonly used in sports nutrition has not been shown by itself to cause kidney disease; people with renal impairment, however, may need specific targets. A general recommendation should therefore not be extrapolated to disease.

Finally, more protein does not mechanically build more muscle. Once intake is already sufficient, the marginal effect diminishes; without an adequate stimulus, amino acids do not spontaneously become contractile tissue. The limiting factor may be the stimulus, total energy, recovery, or disease rather than protein intake.

5. Fats: Energy Reserve, Membranes, and Signaling

Dietary fats include triglycerides, phospholipids, and cholesterol. They provide energy-dense fuel, contribute to membrane structure, allow absorption of vitamins A, D, E, and K, and supply fatty acids required for several functions.

Linoleic acid, from the omega-6 family, and alpha-linolenic acid, from the omega-3 family, are essential because humans cannot synthesize them. The body can convert some alpha-linolenic acid into EPA and DHA, but this conversion is limited and

variable. Fatty fish are important direct sources of EPA and DHA; certain oils, nuts, and seeds provide ALA.

Saturated, monounsaturated, and polyunsaturated fats differ chemically and do not have the same average effects on blood lipids. Cardiovascular recommendations focus less on eliminating a macronutrient than on substitution: replacing part of saturated fat intake with polyunsaturated fat tends to reduce LDL cholesterol and cardiovascular risk, whereas replacing it with refined carbohydrates does not necessarily provide the same benefit.[5]

Dietary cholesterol and blood cholesterol are not the same thing. The liver synthesizes cholesterol, and responses to diet vary. For most people, overall fat quality and energy balance play a major role. In some forms of familial hypercholesterolemia, genetic influence is strong enough that pharmacological treatment may be necessary despite an excellent diet.

Lipoproteins transport lipids through an aqueous environment. Chylomicrons mainly transport dietary triglycerides from the intestine; VLDL export hepatic triglycerides; LDL transport cholesterol toward tissues; HDL participate in several exchanges. Calling LDL “bad cholesterol” is a simplification: LDL is a transport particle, but a high concentration of atherogenic particles plays a causal role in atherosclerosis.

The amount of fat also influences the energy density of the diet. Because fat provides more than twice as much energy per gram as protein or carbohydrate, high-fat foods can rapidly increase energy intake. This does not make them “bad”: nuts, olive oil, or avocado can be part of a favorable diet, but their high energy density explains why portion size matters when the objective concerns energy balance.

Conversely, an extremely low-fat diet can make it harder to obtain essential fatty acids and fat-soluble vitamins and may reduce palatability. As with the other macronutrients, the goal is not minimization but an amount and quality compatible with needs.

6. Vitamins and Minerals: Deficiency and Excess Are Not Mirror Images

Vitamins and minerals are required in relatively small amounts but participate in major functions: enzymatic reactions, oxygen transport, nerve conduction, bone structure, hormone synthesis, antioxidant defense, and coagulation. Their essential nature explains the severity of some deficiencies; it does not justify arbitrarily high intakes.

Dose-response relationships often involve a zone of sufficiency. Below a certain level, function deteriorates; above requirements, the effect may plateau; for some nutrients, very high intakes become toxic. Fat-soluble vitamins A and D can accumulate; excess iron can be harmful; very high doses of vitamin B6 can cause neuropathy. “Natural” does not mean limitless.

Sodium and potassium play central roles in electrical gradients, extracellular volume, and blood pressure. In many populations, sodium intake exceeds recommendations while dietary potassium intake is insufficient. Reducing sodium and increasing potassium-rich foods can lower blood pressure in many adults.[6] But some kidney diseases or medications instead require potassium to be monitored.

Iron deserves particular attention because it contributes to hemoglobin, electron-transfer proteins, and numerous enzymes. Requirements increase notably with menstrual losses and

during pregnancy. Deficiency may precede anemia and reduce physical or cognitive capacity; conversely, supplementation without an indication may be useless or harmful.

Vitamin B12 occurs naturally mainly in foods of animal origin and must be provided through supplements or fortified foods in a strict vegan diet. Folate is particularly important before and early in pregnancy to reduce the risk of neural-tube defects. Iodine is required for thyroid-hormone synthesis. These examples show that some nutrients justify targeted interventions depending on context.

Vitamin D occupies a particular position because it can be synthesized in the skin under UVB exposure and can also be supplied through food or supplements. Requirements and recommendations vary by country, sun exposure, and population. A very low concentration warrants correction; this does not mean that pushing the concentration ever higher continuously improves health.

Laboratory tests can help when a deficiency is plausible, but they are not all straightforward to interpret. A plasma concentration may vary with inflammation, hydration, or tissue distribution. Measuring a micronutrient without a clear clinical reason can produce results that are difficult to contextualize. The decision to supplement should therefore begin with risk, diet, symptoms, and, when relevant, appropriate measurements.

A varied diet covers most needs for many people, but it does not make deficiencies impossible. A vegan diet, pregnancy, malabsorption, bariatric surgery, kidney disease, alcoholism, or medications can create specific needs. General nutrition reaches its limits here and must meet medicine.

7. Water and Electrolytes: Think About Total Water Rather Than a Universal Number

Water comes from beverages, food, and a small amount produced by metabolism. Needs vary greatly with body size, diet, temperature, humidity, physical activity, pregnancy, breastfeeding, digestive losses, and kidney function. This is why reference values for total water should not be turned into an identical obligation for everyone.

Thirst is a powerful regulatory system in healthy adults, triggered in particular by changes in osmolarity and circulating volume. Vasopressin allows the kidneys to concentrate urine when water is scarce. Urine color can sometimes provide a rough indication of hydration, but it is influenced by vitamins, foods, and medications and is not an exact medical measurement.

During prolonged exercise in the heat, sweat losses can become substantial. Sweat contains water and sodium; both the amount and concentration vary enormously among individuals. Replacing only water without considering losses and duration can sometimes contribute to exercise-associated hyponatremia if a person drinks faster than they can eliminate water.[7]

Drinking too much can therefore be dangerous. The idea that one should “drink before feeling thirsty” in large amounts in every situation has led to excessive practices. For most ordinary activities, drinking according to thirst is a reasonable strategy; prolonged exertion, extreme climates, or certain diseases require more precise planning.

Beverages sometimes provide a great deal of energy without producing the same satiety as solid food. Sugary drinks can therefore easily increase energy intake. Alcohol adds energy

and affects judgment, sleep, and several organs. Caffeinated beverages also contribute to total water intake, although their stimulant effect should be considered separately.

The next chapter will examine hydration, electrolytes, and thermoregulation in greater depth. Here, the essential point is that water belongs to nutrition in the broad sense: the body does not receive dry nutrients on one side and hydration on the other, but a mixture of water, solutes, and energy whose requirements change with context.

8. Foods Are Not the Sum of Their Nutrients

Two foods containing similar amounts of carbohydrate, protein, and fat can produce different effects because their physical structure, water content, viscosity, chewing rate, and energy density alter digestion and satiety. This “food matrix” explains why nutrition cannot be reduced to tables of molecules.

A whole fruit and its juice provide several nutrients in common but do not require the same chewing, do not have the same cellular structure, and may be consumed at different speeds. A whole nut and nut butter may have different energy bioavailability. A whole grain and a finely milled flour do not expose starch to enzymes in the same way.

Food processing is therefore not a flaw in itself. Cooking improves the digestibility and safety of many foods; fermentation can increase preservation; pasteurization reduces microbiological risks; freezing helps preserve nutritious foods. The useful distinction is not “natural versus artificial,” but what processing changes in composition, structure, safety, consumption, and context.

The NOVA classification uses the term “ultra-processed foods” to group industrial formulations that are often rich in refined

ingredients, additives, flavorings, or texturizers and low in intact foods. Observational studies associate high consumption with several adverse outcomes, but the category includes highly heterogeneous products and the exact mechanisms remain debated.[8]

The controlled trial by Kevin Hall and colleagues provided an important piece of evidence: participants allowed to eat freely from an ultra-processed diet consumed about 500 kcal more per day and gained weight, whereas the unprocessed diet, matched on several parameters, led to lower intake.[9] The trial demonstrates that the form of a diet can spontaneously alter the amount eaten, but it does not by itself identify a single culprit ingredient.

Eating rate, energy density, texture, proportion of beverages, protein-energy relationship, palatability, and gut signaling may all contribute. Later trials indicate that the “ultra-processed” category does not perfectly predict intake when energy density and other properties are modified. Both the epidemiological signal and the mechanistic uncertainty should therefore be retained.

The practical aim is not to anxiously check the classification of every product. It is to recognize that unprocessed or minimally processed foods — vegetables, fruits, legumes, whole grains, nuts, eggs, fish, and dairy products depending on the dietary pattern — often provide a favorable combination of nutrients, structure, and satiety, whereas an environment dominated by highly energy-dense, easy-to-eat, highly palatable products can promote overconsumption.

Energy density refers to kilocalories per gram; nutrient density refers, more complexly, to the amount of useful nutrients relative to energy or portion size. A food can be very energy-

dense and nutrient-dense, like nuts. A food can be low in energy but nutritionally poor. Neither concept therefore constitutes a moral ranking by itself.

9. Hunger, Satiety, and Amount Eaten: A Network, Not a Simple Thermostat

Hunger is not merely the consequence of an empty stomach. The brain receives signals about energy reserves, the state of the digestive tract, nutrients, hormones, time of day, habits, the environment, and the reward value of foods. Hypothalamic systems interact with circuits involved in motivation and learning.

Ghrelin generally rises before meals and can stimulate hunger; gut hormones such as GLP-1, PYY, and CCK contribute to satiety signals after food intake; leptin partly reflects the amount of adipose tissue and informs the brain about longer-term energy reserves. None of these signals alone determines eating behavior.

After weight loss, several adaptations favor regain: hunger may increase, energy expenditure may decrease, and certain hormonal signals may change. These responses do not make weight-loss maintenance impossible, but they help explain why weight regulation is not simply an exercise of willpower.

Satiety also depends on meal structure. Protein generally has a strong satiating effect; fiber and water increase volume for a given amount of energy; foods that require more chewing may slow intake. Caloric beverages and highly energy-dense foods that are easy to consume can allow large amounts of energy to be ingested before satiety signals become sufficient.

Eating speed matters. Eating more slowly gives oral, gastric, and intestinal signals more time to develop and is often associated with lower intake. This does not mean every bite must be timed; it simply means that a meal eaten very quickly in a state of intense hunger may lead to a larger intake than a slower meal would have produced.

Sleep returns here to the plate. Sleep restriction can alter hunger, food reward, and food choices, while also simply increasing the number of waking hours during which eating is possible. A coherent diet can therefore become more difficult when another function is chronically insufficient.

Emotions and learning also have a place. Eating can respond to boredom, stress, celebration, or social context without automatically constituting a disorder. The problem appears when these loops lead to suffering, repeated loss of control, or rigid restriction. Physiology does not abolish psychology; it places it within an organism that learns.

This complexity explains why the advice “just listen to your hunger” and “just count your calories” can each be useful for some people and insufficient for others. The first strategy assumes that internal signals remain readable in the current environment; the second provides an external measure but can become burdensome or obsessive. The tool must be chosen according to the problem.

10. Microbiota, Fiber, Fermentation, and the Limits of Promises

The colon contains a dense microbial community capable of fermenting substrates that were not absorbed by the small intestine. Certain fibers and resistant starches are converted into short-chain fatty acids such as acetate, propionate, and

butyrate. These metabolites can be used by intestinal cells and participate in several signaling pathways.

Microbiota composition varies greatly between individuals and can change with diet, antibiotics, disease, age, and environment. This variability makes it difficult to define an “ideal” microbiota. Diversity is sometimes associated with health, but more diversity is not always better, and some specialized communities may be healthy.

The term prebiotic refers to a substrate that is selectively used by host microorganisms and confers a health benefit. The term probiotic refers to live microorganisms that, when administered in adequate amounts, confer a health benefit. These definitions are stricter than common marketing usage.[10] A product containing bacteria is not automatically a clinically demonstrated probiotic.

The effects of probiotics are often strain-specific and indication-specific. A strain studied to prevent certain forms of diarrhea cannot be generalized to anxiety, weight, or “immunity.” Fermented foods can be part of an enjoyable and varied diet, but their value does not depend on a universal promise to “repair the microbiota.”

The most ordinary dietary prebiotics remain fibers and certain carbohydrates found in vegetables, fruits, legumes, whole grains, nuts, and seeds. A diversity of plant foods provides a diversity of substrates, without requiring a magical number of plants per week for every person.

In people with irritable bowel syndrome or other digestive disorders, certain fermentable carbohydrates can trigger symptoms. Low-FODMAP diets can be effective in the short term when properly conducted, but prolonged and unnecessary

restriction can reduce dietary diversity. Reintroduction and personalization are part of the treatment.

The microbiota is therefore an important field, but one that is still easily oversold. Associations between the microbiota and disease are numerous; personalized interventions capable of predicting exactly which foods a person should eat remain far more limited. A prudent approach is to support a diet rich in varied plant foods when tolerated, without turning every symptom into a diagnosis of dysbiosis.

11. Weight, Body Composition, and Energy Availability

Body weight is a composite indicator. It includes water, fat mass, muscle, bone, organs, glycogen, and digestive contents. A rapid change of two kilograms over a few days may be mainly water; a slow change over several months more often reflects a change in tissue, but not necessarily only fat.

Losing weight and losing fat are therefore not synonymous. During an energy deficit, part of the lost mass may come from lean mass. Resistance training, sufficient protein intake, and a reasonable rate of loss help preserve more muscle tissue. In someone beginning strength training, body recomposition can even produce a reduction in fat with little change in body weight.

Body mass index, BMI, is useful at the population level and as a clinical screening tool, but it does not distinguish fat mass from lean mass or describe fat distribution. Waist circumference adds information about abdominal adiposity. Neither measure alone describes a person’s health.

Excess adipose tissue, particularly visceral fat, is associated with increased risk of type 2 diabetes, cardiovascular disease, and several other conditions. But the relationship involves multiple mechanisms—insulin resistance, inflammation, ectopic fat, blood pressure, sleep apnea—and varies with genetics and body-fat distribution. Reducing a person to their weight turns a risk factor into an identity.

At the other extreme, insufficient energy intake can disrupt reproduction, bone health, immunity, thermoregulation, and performance. In athletes, relative energy deficiency in sport, RED-S, describes the consequences of low energy availability across multiple systems.[11] It can occur with or without an eating disorder and in both women and men.

Energy availability does not simply mean “eating enough calories” in absolute terms. It considers the energy remaining for physiological functions after the energy spent on exercise. Someone who sharply increases training without sufficiently increasing intake can enter a deficit even if the diet had previously seemed adequate.

The body adapts to prolonged deficit. Energy expenditure may decrease, spontaneous activity may decline, hunger may increase, and certain functions may become lower priorities. These adaptations make sense from a survival perspective, but they make continued weight loss more difficult and can become problematic when the deficit is excessive.

Weight should therefore be treated as one indicator among others. For some goals, reducing it lowers risk or mechanical load; for others, strength, performance, blood pressure, blood glucose, or eating behaviors are more informative. The choice of indicator should depend on the function being pursued.

12. Food Environment, Pleasure, and Culture: Choices Do Not Happen in a Vacuum

A diet is never produced by nutritional knowledge alone. Price, availability, schedules, advertising, institutional food services, cooking equipment, fatigue, family norms, and culture determine what is actually accessible. A person may know exactly what to eat and still lack the time, money, or environment needed to do so.

The modern food environment makes certain products highly visible, inexpensive, portable, and constantly available. These properties alter exposure frequency and reduce decision costs. Eating behavior therefore becomes partly a property of the environment: what is within reach is consumed more easily than what requires preparation.

Changing the environment can be more effective than repeating a mental prohibition. Preparing a simple meal, keeping satiating foods available, buying appropriate portion sizes, or avoiding storing large quantities of a product that is difficult to regulate are structural changes. They do not eliminate freedom; they change the friction between intention and behavior.

Pleasure is not a nuisance variable. A diet a person hates is unlikely to be sustained. Palatability influences the amount eaten, but making food enjoyable is also a legitimate function of cooking. The problem is not pleasure itself; it is its relationship with energy density, satiety, availability, and goals.

Culture and social relationships matter for the same reason. A festive meal does not serve the same functions as a meal eaten alone before training. Traditional cuisines can incorporate very different foods while still producing coherent dietary structures.

A recommendation that unnecessarily destroys conviviality for a minimal physiological gain may be poorly prioritized.

Moralizing food complicates this relationship. Calling a food “clean,” “toxic,” “forbidden,” or a “sin” turns a nutritional property into a judgment. A food can be high in salt or energy or low in fiber without becoming morally bad; a person who eats it has not failed.

This distinction is particularly important for people vulnerable to eating disorders. Compulsive calorie tracking, progressively eliminating food groups, or intense fear of a food can be more harmful than the nutritional deviation one was trying to correct. Psychological sustainability is part of dietary quality.

The goal is therefore an architecture that can include pleasure and culture without denying physiology. A favorable diet does not need to be ascetic; above all, it should make nutritious and satiating foods its usual structure while leaving a proportionate place for variety, preferences, and occasions.

13. Several Diets Can Be Compatible With Health

Culturally very different diets can provide sufficient energy and nutrients. Mediterranean, vegetarian, properly planned vegan, varied omnivorous, and other dietary patterns can be compatible with good health. The plurality of diets does not mean that all compositions produce exactly the same effects, but that there are several paths toward similar nutritional functions.

Vegetarian and vegan diets can provide enough protein when they are varied and energy-adequate. A vegan diet does, however, require a reliable source of vitamin B12 and greater attention to certain nutrients such as iron, iodine, calcium, vitamin D, and omega-3 fatty acids depending on food choices.

[12] These precautions do not make the diet impossible; they make it a structure that must be planned.

Low-carbohydrate diets can improve certain metabolic parameters in some people, particularly by making an energy deficit or glycemic control easier. Low-fat diets can also produce weight loss. Comparative trials often show that adherence and overall quality matter more than the macronutrient label when calories and protein are comparable.

A ketogenic diet has specific medical indications, particularly in some forms of epilepsy, and may be used for other goals under supervision. The fact that it produces ketosis does not prove that it is superior for everyone. Ketone bodies are fuels and signaling molecules; they are not metabolic proof of purification.

So-called Paleolithic, carnivore, or “ancestral” diets often rely on evolutionary narratives broader than the available evidence. Some of their rules may improve diet by removing highly refined products or increasing simple foods; other exclusions have no universal justification. An appealing theory about what our ancestors ate does not replace evaluation of nutrients and outcomes.

Elimination diets are useful when an allergy, celiac disease, an intolerance, or a diagnostic protocol justifies them. Eliminating many foods without indication, by contrast, increases the risk of deficiency, social constraint, and obsession. A food should be removed for an identifiable function, not because it belongs to a suspicious category.

The common principle therefore remains more stable than labels: enough energy, enough protein and micronutrients, plenty of plant foods when tolerated, good fat quality, a reasonable amount of free sugars and sodium, food safety, and a structure enjoyable and accessible enough to be maintained.

This approach also prevents using the success of a diet as proof of its theory. A person may lose weight on a low-carbohydrate diet because they spontaneously eat less; another may succeed on a Mediterranean diet for the same general reasons. The result does not necessarily validate all the ideological explanations attached to the diet.

14. Supplements and “Superfoods”: Targeted Intervention Rather Than a Shortcut

A dietary supplement provides a concentrated dose of a nutrient or compound. Its usefulness is particularly clear when a specific need has been identified: vitamin B12 in strict veganism, folic acid around conception, vitamin D in certain situations, iron in documented deficiency, or creatine for certain performance and muscle-mass goals.

The logic changes when supplements are used as general insurance. Several large trials have shown that arbitrarily increasing antioxidant vitamins does not reproduce the benefits of a diet rich in fruits and vegetables and can sometimes increase risk. High-dose beta-carotene notably increased the risk of lung cancer among smokers in some landmark trials.

The dose provided by a supplement can greatly exceed that obtained from food. This concentration explains both its usefulness and its risk. Iron, vitamin A, vitamin D, and selenium can become toxic in excess; some supplements interact with medications. Regulation also varies by country, and the actual purity of a product is not always guaranteed.

“Superfoods” raise a different problem. Berries, cocoa, seeds, tea, and spices can be nutritious and worthwhile, but no food has a density of benefits capable of compensating for a poor

overall dietary architecture. The term “superfood” is primarily a marketing term and has no standard scientific definition.

The same issue exists with “forbidden” foods. Completely excluding a product may be necessary in cases of severe allergy, celiac disease, or another specific indication. In general nutrition, an absolute prohibition often turns a question of frequency and dose into an identity rule.

Creatine illustrates another category: a supplement with well-established effectiveness for increasing certain high-intensity performances and promoting gains in lean mass with training. Its existence shows why not all supplements should be dismissed as useless; for each one, the relevant questions are: which substance, what dose, for what indication, with what quality of evidence, what risks, and what cost?

This framework is more robust than the opposition between “natural” and “chemical.” All food is chemical; not every natural molecule is safe; not every synthetic molecule is dangerous. Regulatory status, purity, dose, and evidence of effectiveness are the relevant questions.

15. Food Safety: A Nutritious Food Can Still Transmit a Hazard

Food must also be safe. Bacteria, viruses, parasites, toxins, and contaminants can turn a nutritious food into a vehicle for disease. Prevention depends on cooking, maintaining the cold chain, handwashing, separating raw foods from ready-to-eat foods, using safe water, and following recommendations for vulnerable populations.

Cooking destroys many pathogens, but some toxins resist heat and contamination can occur after cooking. Safety

recommendations therefore cannot be reduced to “cook more.” Time, temperature, storage, and cross-contamination all matter.

Pregnant people, very old people, immunocompromised people, and those with certain diseases face a higher risk of complications from listeriosis, toxoplasmosis, or other foodborne infections. General lifestyle hygiene must recognize these differences in vulnerability rather than propose the same tolerance for risk to everyone.

Chemical contaminants require a different logic. Mercury in certain fish, lead, arsenic, pesticide residues, or compounds produced during cooking are subject to limits and recommendations. Avoiding a contaminant can nevertheless remove a nutritional benefit if the recommendation becomes too general: for example, eliminating all fish out of fear of mercury can reduce intake of omega-3 fatty acids and other nutrients. Health agencies therefore reason in terms of species and frequency levels.

Hazard can also arise from home preparation. Improperly prepared preserves can allow botulinum toxin to be produced; certain plants or mushrooms are toxic; raw foods are not automatically healthier. Here again, “natural” is not a category of safety.

Food safety reminds us that the quality of a diet is not measured only by its chemical composition. Infectious risk, storage, and preparation are part of the function of “nourishing” just as much as proteins or vitamins.

16. Building a Dietary Architecture Rather Than a Universal Menu

A coherent diet does not need to reproduce the same exact quantities every day. The body has reserves, and many nutrients can be balanced over several days. The overall structure matters more than the perfection of each meal.

A first axis is to ensure a base of relatively minimally processed or structured foods: vegetables and fruits, legumes, whole grains or starchy foods according to needs, protein sources, nuts and seeds, dairy products or fortified alternatives depending on the diet, and appropriate oils. This base generally provides fiber, micronutrients, protein, and variety.

A second axis concerns energy quantity. A person who maintains a weight and level of function compatible with their goals does not need to count every calorie. When weight is changing in an undesirable direction or needs are particular, observing portion sizes, energy density, and beverages can become useful.

A third axis concerns specific nutrients. A vegan diet requires B12; a person with heavy menstrual losses may need to monitor iron; an endurance athlete may have high carbohydrate needs; an older person may benefit from particular attention to protein. The general diet must be supplemented by attention to the real limiting factors.

A fourth axis is satiety and practicality. Meals containing a protein source, fiber-rich foods, and sufficient volume can help regulate hunger. But choices must remain compatible with digestive tolerance and preferences.

A fifth axis is the frequency of products whose high consumption is associated with risks: sugar-sweetened

beverages, processed meats, alcohol, excess sodium, and diets dominated by highly energy-dense, low-fiber products. The recommendation is generally to reduce their place, not to turn every exposure into a fault.

A sixth axis is the social and psychological context. A healthy structure that produces anxiety, isolation, compulsions, or loss of pleasure should be reassessed. Eating is such a frequent daily function that a costly rule repeated three times a day can become a major burden.

These axes show why the perfect meal does not exist. A meal low in vegetables can be part of a very adequate day or week; a dessert does not destroy a balanced diet; a salad does not automatically compensate for an overall inadequate diet. The relevant unit is the trajectory.

The dietary starting point should therefore remain simple. Before looking for the best supplement, the optimal oil, or the perfect order of foods, ask: is there enough energy? a regular source of protein? tolerated plant foods and fiber? specific micronutrients that need to be secured? appropriate hydration? an excessive share of products that are very easy to overconsume?

The minimum effective intervention comes before optimization. For a person who drinks several liters of soda per day, replacing some of it with unsweetened beverages may matter more than adding exotic seeds. For someone who constantly skips meals and lacks energy, increasing regularity matters more than discussing glycemic index. For a vegan without B12, supplementation takes priority over perfecting the omega-6/omega-3 ratio.

Dietary architecture then becomes a revisable system: it provides functions, adapts to activity and age, leaves room for

pleasure, and changes when the body, goals, or context change. It does not require belonging to a nutritional identity.

The practical problem with food is often less about knowing the ideal diet than about what remains possible when hunger arrives and attention is elsewhere. A useful default meal can therefore be organized around functions rather than a rigid plate: a substantial plant component, a meaningful source of protein, a grain, potato, legume, or other carbohydrate source adjusted to hunger and activity, and a source of fat when it serves the meal. The exact foods can vary widely across cultures, budgets, preferences, and medical constraints. Current Dietary Guidelines for Americans similarly emphasize nutrient-dense foods and overall dietary patterns rather than a single mandatory menu.[19]

Availability is what turns this principle into something usable. A person who has a few prepared ingredients, several foods that can be assembled quickly, and one or two inexpensive fallback meals is less dependent on having energy and time at exactly the right moment. The fallback meal does not have to be nutritionally elegant. Its purpose is to prevent a predictable difficulty - fatigue, a late return home, low appetite, a tight budget, or an overloaded day - from turning into complete improvisation. In that sense, organization is part of nutrition: it changes which choices remain easy when conditions are no longer ideal.

Conclusion — Nourishing the Living Body Rather Than Obeying a Diet

Diet is often the area where lifestyle hygiene most easily becomes doctrine. Foods acquire moral virtues, nutrients become enemies or saviors, and every new biochemical

mechanism can be turned into a universal rule. Physiology, by contrast, calls for greater modesty.

The body needs energy, but not energy alone; protein, but not protein alone; vitamins and minerals, but within ranges of need; water, but not in unlimited quantities. It responds to the structure of foods, their rate of consumption, physical activity, sleep, body reserves, and social context.

A health-supporting diet can therefore take several forms. What matters is less its label than its ability to provide the necessary resources, maintain an energy balance compatible with function, offer sufficient nutrient density, limit problematic exposures, remain safe, and actually be livable.

Food is neither a permanent medicine nor a daily fault. It is a condition for maintaining living systems, repeated several times a day. Its quality is therefore judged over time: by what it enables the body to build, repair, use, and maintain, without requiring the person to turn their entire life into a dietary laboratory.

References

1. Hall KD, Sacks G, Chandramohan D, et al. Quantification of the effect of energy imbalance on bodyweight. Lancet. 2011;378:826-837.

2. Reynolds A, Mann J, Cummings J, et al. Carbohydrate quality and human health: a series of systematic reviews and meta-analyses. Lancet. 2019;393:434-445.

3. World Health Organization. Guideline: Sugars intake for adults and children. Geneva: WHO; 2015.

4. European Food Safety Authority. Dietary Reference Values for protein. EFSA Journal. 2012;10(2):2557.

5. Sacks FM, Lichtenstein AH, Wu JHY, et al. Dietary Fats and Cardiovascular Disease: A Presidential Advisory From the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2017;136:e1-e23.

6. World Health Organization. Guideline: Sodium intake for adults and children; Potassium intake for adults and children. Geneva: WHO; 2012.

7. Hew-Butler T, Rosner MH, Fowkes-Godek S, et al. Statement of the Third International Exercise-Associated Hyponatremia Consensus Development Conference. Clin J Sport Med. 2015;25:303-320.

8. Lane MM, Gamage E, Du S, et al. Ultra-processed food exposure and adverse health outcomes: umbrella review of epidemiological meta-analyses. BMJ. 2024;384:e077310.

9. Hall KD, Ayuketah A, Brychta R, et al. Ultra-Processed Diets Cause Excess Calorie Intake and Weight Gain: An Inpatient Randomized Controlled Trial. Cell Metabolism. 2019;30:67-77.e3.

10. Gibson GR, Hutkins R, Sanders ME, et al. Expert consensus document: The ISAPP consensus statement on the definition and scope of prebiotics. Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2017;14:491-502.

11. Mountjoy M, Ackerman KE, Bailey DM, et al. 2023 International Olympic Committee consensus statement on Relative Energy Deficiency in Sport (REDs). Br J Sports Med. 2023.

12. Melina V, Craig W, Levin S. Position of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics: Vegetarian Diets. J Acad Nutr Diet. 2016;116:1970-1980.

13. National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. Dietary Reference Intakes. Washington, DC.

14. European Food Safety Authority. Dietary Reference Values for nutrients. EFSA Journal series.

15. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

16. Gropper SS, Carr TP. Advanced Nutrition and Human Metabolism. 9th ed. Cengage; published 2026 (copyright 2027). ISBN 9798214449685.

17. World Health Organization. Healthy diet. Fact sheet. Updated 26 January 2026.

18. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Food Safety at Home. FDA; accessed 7 Aug 2026; and European Food Safety Authority. Dietary Reference Values for nutrients: Summary report. EFSA Supporting Publications. 2017;14(12):e15121.

19. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and U.S. Department of Agriculture. Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2025-2030. Current edition, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.dietaryguidelines.gov/

CHAPTER 6

Hydration, Electrolytes, and Thermoregulation

Maintaining Flows Without Turning Water Into an Obsession

Introduction — Drinking Is Not Filling a Tank

The advice “you need to drink a lot” seems simple because water is indispensable to life. But a biological necessity is not a goal to maximize. The body does not seek to accumulate as much water as possible: it continuously maintains a balance among intake, losses, solute concentrations, circulating volume, and temperature. Proper hydration is therefore a dynamic state, not the filling of a tank.

This distinction becomes crucial as soon as one moves beyond ordinary daily life. A person working in a cool environment and eating normally does not have the same losses as a runner exercising for two hours in intense heat. Diarrhea removes not only water but also electrolytes. Conversely, drinking very large amounts of water during prolonged exercise can dilute blood sodium and become dangerous.

Four ideas organize the problem: water is distributed among several compartments; the kidneys, thirst, and hormones actively regulate these compartments; heat profoundly changes requirements; and excess water can be just as problematic as deficiency. The goal is therefore not to find a universal number of liters, but to understand the mechanisms that make a strategy appropriate or inappropriate.

Thermoregulation is inseparable from this question. When the body produces or receives too much heat, it must transfer that heat to the environment. Skin blood flow increases, sweat evaporates, and fluid losses can become considerable. Hydration, circulation, electrolytes, and temperature thus form a single physiological loop.

1. Body Water Is Organized Into Compartments

Water makes up a substantial fraction of body mass, but that fraction varies with age, biological sex, amount of adipose tissue, and body composition. Adipose tissue contains proportionally less water than lean mass; two adults of the same weight may therefore have different total body-water volumes. [1,2]

A classic distinction is made between intracellular water, contained within cells, and extracellular water. The latter includes blood plasma and the interstitial fluid surrounding cells. The boundaries between these spaces are not simple walls: membranes contain channels, transporters, and pumps that control the movement of molecules and ions.

The distribution between compartments depends strongly on solutes. Sodium is the main cation of the extracellular compartment, whereas potassium predominates inside cells. The sodium-potassium pump actively maintains this asymmetry. Without it, electrical potentials, cell volume, and many nerve and muscle functions would be compromised.

Water moves by osmosis toward compartments where the effective concentration of osmotically active particles is higher. Plasma osmolality is therefore tightly regulated. A relatively small change alters thirst and vasopressin secretion. The brain

is particularly sensitive to rapid changes in osmolality because they move water across cell membranes.

This organization explains why not all forms of “dehydration” are identical. Losing mainly water raises osmolality and tends to draw water out of cells. Losing large amounts of sodium and water together may primarily reduce extracellular volume. The symptoms and hormonal responses then differ.

Blood volume represents only part of body water but has disproportionate circulatory importance. A significant reduction in plasma volume reduces cardiac filling; the heart and blood vessels must compensate to preserve pressure and blood flow to the organs. Body water is therefore not only a question of “total quantity”: its location matters.

This logic of compartments will be useful throughout the chapter. It helps explain why sodium can help with certain losses, why drinking pure water in excess can become problematic, and why a weight measurement alone does not fully describe hydration status.

2. Thirst, Vasopressin, and the Kidneys: A Highly Active Regulatory System

Thirst is often treated as a late signal that should always be anticipated. In healthy adults, however, it is one of the central components of osmoregulation. Hypothalamic osmoreceptors detect minute changes in concentration; other signals provide information about circulating volume. When water is lacking, the motivation to drink increases.

Vasopressin, or antidiuretic hormone, is the other major arm of this response. Produced in the hypothalamus and then released by the posterior pituitary, it acts in particular on the kidneys by

increasing water permeability in the collecting ducts through aquaporins. The kidney then retains more water and produces more concentrated urine.

This response shows why the kidney does not simply “eliminate the excess.” Each day, an enormous amount of plasma is filtered at the glomeruli, after which the vast majority of the water and useful solutes are reabsorbed. The final composition of urine is the result of active regulation, not a simple drain.

The renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system complements this regulation when a reduction in circulating volume or renal perfusion is detected. Angiotensin II promotes vasoconstriction and thirst, among other effects; aldosterone increases sodium reabsorption in certain regions of the nephron, which contributes to maintaining extracellular volume.

Urine color can provide a rough indication of urinary concentration: very pale urine is often dilute, while dark urine is often concentrated. But diet and certain medications and vitamins also alter its color. Persistently perfectly clear urine is not a health goal; it may simply reflect water intake above what is needed.

Urination frequency also provides context but has no universal number. Caffeine, diuretic medications, pregnancy, diabetes, temperature, fluid intake, and bladder capacity all affect trips to the bathroom. A sudden change or one accompanied by symptoms may sometimes warrant medical evaluation rather than a simple adjustment in hydration.

The effectiveness of this system declines or changes in some situations: aging, kidney disease, endocrine disorders, medications, or neurological lesions. “Listening to your thirst” is therefore a useful principle in many contexts, but not an absolute rule independent of health status.

3. Intake and Losses: Water Also Comes From Food

Water enters the body through beverages, food, and, in small amounts, metabolic reactions. Fruits, vegetables, soups, dairy products, and many prepared dishes contain substantial amounts of water. A target expressed in “liters of water to drink” therefore ignores a variable share of total intake.

Reference values published by nutrition authorities often concern total water and are based on observed intakes in healthy populations rather than on an exact physiological threshold.[3] They are population-level reference points, not individual daily obligations. Climate, diet, and activity can shift needs considerably.

Normal losses occur through urine, stool, respiration, and skin. Even without visible sweating, water continuously evaporates through the skin and respiratory tract. Cold, dry air can increase some respiratory losses; heat greatly increases sweat losses.

Urine output is highly adaptable. When intake is abundant, the kidneys can excrete more water; when intake falls, they concentrate the urine. But this capacity has limits. Drinking several liters in a very short period can exceed the rate of renal excretion, especially if vasopressin remains elevated.

The water content of the diet therefore changes what a person experiences as a “need to drink.” A diet rich in fruits, vegetables, and moist preparations supplies more water than a diet made up of dry and salty foods. Day-to-day differences do not necessarily signal a regulatory disorder.

Timing also matters. Drinking a large volume all at once is not equivalent to consuming the same volume over several hours, because renal excretion, gastric emptying, and absorption have

their own rates. Hydration strategies must therefore consider not only how much, but also when and how quickly.

Daily balance is not perfectly closed at midnight either. The body may go through a day with a slight deficit and then correct it through thirst and subsequent meals. The goal is not to end every hour in exact balance, but to avoid disturbances large or repeated enough to limit function.

4. Dehydration, Hypohydration, and Performance

The term dehydration is often used to describe any lack of water. In exercise physiology, a distinction is sometimes made between dehydration, the process of losing water, and hypohydration, the state in which body water volume is below the reference level. The distinction is useful because a person can be losing water without yet being markedly hypohydrated.

The consequences depend on the magnitude of the loss, how quickly it occurs, the heat, and the task. A reduction in body water decreases plasma volume, increases cardiovascular strain, and may reduce sweating or skin blood flow as the deficit becomes greater. In hot environments, these effects become especially important.[7]

During endurance exercise, substantial hypohydration tends to increase heart rate, temperature, and perceived exertion and may reduce performance. In cool conditions and during short or low-intensity efforts, the effects can be much smaller. The same percentage of body-mass loss therefore does not mean the same thing in every context.

Older rules have sometimes presented a loss of two percent of body weight as a universal threshold that should never be crossed. The evidence is more nuanced. Some high-performing athletes finish events with greater losses without clinical

consequences, while a poorly acclimatized person may tolerate smaller losses badly in intense heat. The percentage of body mass is a tool, not an absolute biological boundary.

Thirst, weight before and after exercise, environmental conditions, duration, access to drinks, and symptoms must therefore be interpreted together. No single indicator perfectly describes hydration status.

A loss of mass during exercise is not, moreover, only water. Glycogen and substrate oxidation, respiratory losses, and digestive contents also change body weight. The before-and-after calculation is mainly useful as a practical estimate of sweat rate when duration is limited and fluid intake and urine are accounted for.

For someone doing moderate activity for less than an hour in a temperate environment, this level of sophistication is rarely necessary. Drinking when thirsty and starting the activity without a marked deficit is generally sufficient. Detailed tools become useful when losses are large, performance matters, or the context is high-risk.

5. Thermoregulation: Producing Heat Is Inevitable; Dissipating It Is Vital

The human body converts a large share of the chemical energy used during exercise into heat rather than external mechanical work. During intense effort, metabolic heat production can far exceed resting levels. If that heat is not dissipated, core temperature rises.

Four physical mechanisms contribute to heat exchange: radiation, convection, conduction, and evaporation. Their importance depends on air and surface temperature, wind,

humidity, clothing, and activity. When the environment becomes hotter than the skin, radiation and convection can add heat instead of removing it.

Evaporation of sweat then becomes the main means of heat dissipation. But sweating is useful only if the water evaporates. Sweat that runs onto the ground has cooled the body much less effectively than the same amount of sweat evaporated. High humidity limits the vapor gradient and reduces the effectiveness of this pathway.

Thermoregulation also requires circulatory redistribution. Skin blood vessels dilate to bring more blood toward the skin, while active muscles also demand high blood flow. The heart must support muscular work and cooling at the same time. If plasma volume falls, this double demand becomes more costly.

This interaction explains the cardiovascular drift observed during some prolonged efforts in the heat: stroke volume may fall while heart rate rises to maintain cardiac output. Exercise progressively feels harder even if external power remains the same.

Core temperature is regulated, but it is not fixed. It normally rises during exercise and varies with circadian rhythm. The danger is not every increase, but the inability to limit thermal load when heat production and heat gain persistently exceed heat loss.

The body may also spontaneously reduce power output when heat becomes difficult to manage. Slowing down is not necessarily a failure; it may be the most appropriate strategy for keeping temperature and circulation within a tolerable range.

6. Sweat, Sodium, and Heat Acclimatization

Sweat is produced by eccrine glands from an initial fluid close to plasma, after which part of the sodium and chloride is reabsorbed in the sweat duct. Final sweat is therefore hypotonic relative to plasma in most people, but its sodium concentration varies widely.

Sweat rate also varies considerably. Body size, intensity, heat, humidity, clothing, sex, acclimatization, and individual differences can produce losses ranging from a few hundred milliliters to several liters per hour in extreme conditions. A single sports-hydration recommendation for everyone is therefore impossible.

Heat acclimatization progressively modifies this response. After several days of repeated exposure, plasma volume may increase, sweating may begin earlier and become more abundant, heart rate and temperature at the same workload may decrease, and sweat often becomes more dilute in sodium. [6]

These adaptations improve heat tolerance but do not make a person invulnerable. An exceptional heat wave, illness, dehydration, certain medications, or excessive intensity can still exceed capacity. Acclimatization is an increase in capacity, not the elimination of risk.

The idea of a “heavy salty sweater” is real for some people, but its importance depends on duration. A sodium loss of two grams over several hours does not mean the same thing as a short daily session. White deposits on clothing may suggest high losses without providing an exact measurement.

Sodium lost during exercise must be distinguished from chronic dietary sodium. In populations where intake is high, reducing

average sodium intake remains a cardiovascular-health recommendation.[5] This does not prevent an athlete who experiences massive sweat losses for several hours from needing sodium during or after exercise. Same nutrient, two different physiological problems.

Potassium is also essential and is mainly intracellular. A diet rich in plant foods generally provides plenty of it. Sweat potassium losses are usually smaller than sodium losses, but diarrhea, vomiting, diuretics, or certain diseases can substantially disturb its balance. High-dose supplementation without an indication can be dangerous, particularly in kidney failure.

7. Heat-Related Illnesses: Recognizing When to Stop

Heat-related disorders are not a single disease. Cramps, syncope, heat exhaustion, and exertional heat stroke differ in their mechanisms, severity, and management. Grouping them all under “dehydration” can delay an appropriate response.

Heat syncope can occur when skin vasodilation and stopping activity reduce venous return and cerebral perfusion. Heat exhaustion often combines weakness, malaise, headache, nausea, tachycardia, and difficulty continuing the activity. These situations require stopping the effort, cooling, and evaluation according to severity.

Exertional heat stroke is a potentially fatal emergency characterized by severe hyperthermia associated with central nervous system dysfunction: confusion, abnormal behavior, loss of consciousness, or seizures. Rapid cooling becomes the priority; waiting or simple hydration is not enough.[10]

Air temperature alone does not describe thermal load. Humidity, solar radiation, wind, clothing, intensity, and acclimatization modify risk. Composite indices such as WBGT attempt to summarize several dimensions to guide activities, especially in sports and occupational settings.

Some medications increase vulnerability: diuretics, anticholinergics, certain psychotropic drugs, or cardiovascular medications can alter sweating, circulation, or fluid balance. Older adults, very young people, people who are ill, or socially isolated individuals may be more exposed during heat waves.

The best protection is not always a better drink. Reducing intensity, changing the time of day, seeking shade, increasing ventilation, lightening clothing, taking breaks, or canceling an activity can directly reduce heat production or accumulation.

This hierarchy matters: when the main limit is environmental heat, drinking more is not enough to remove the problem. Water supports thermoregulation; it does not replace the physical possibility of dissipating heat.

8. Cold: Conserving Heat Without Forgetting Water

Thermoregulation is not only about heat. In cold conditions, the problem is reversed: the body must limit heat loss and increase heat production. Skin blood vessels constrict, reducing blood flow to the skin and conserving more heat in the body core. When this strategy is no longer sufficient, shivering rapidly increases muscular activity and metabolic heat production.

Perception of cold depends on air temperature but also on wind, humidity, immersion, and clothing. Liquid water conducts heat far more effectively than air, which explains why cold-water immersion can lower body temperature much faster than air at

the same temperature. Wind increases convective exchange and makes a moderate temperature much more costly.

Cold also alters fluid balance. Peripheral vasoconstriction shifts more blood toward the center of the body; the kidneys may interpret this as an increase in central volume and increase urine output, a phenomenon sometimes called cold diuresis. Thirst may at the same time be reduced. A person exposed to cold for a long time can therefore lose water without feeling the same urgency to drink as in heat.

Warm clothing reduces heat loss but may become too insulating during effort. A person who begins a hike heavily dressed may sweat profusely, soak their clothing, and then cool rapidly when they stop. Thermal strategy must therefore anticipate changes in heat production: adding or removing layers according to activity rather than seeking maximum warmth at all times.

Hypothermia occurs when heat production and conservation are no longer sufficient to maintain a core temperature compatible with normal function. Shivering, clumsiness, cognitive slowing, confusion, and then reduced shivering in severe cases may appear. As with heat stroke, the priority is actual thermal safety, not hydration alone.

This heat–cold symmetry reinforces the general principle of the chapter: water is integrated into a broader thermoregulatory system. In heat, sweating increases losses; in cold, diuresis and reduced thirst can conceal the deficit. In both cases, the environment changes the strategy required.

9. Drinking During Exercise: Between a Tolerable Deficit and Dangerous Excess

Two approaches are often set against each other: drinking according to thirst or planning intake. In reality, they address different contexts. For many short or moderate activities, thirst effectively limits excess and allows a simple strategy. For prolonged efforts with known losses, a plan can prevent a very large deficit or a situation in which drinking later becomes impossible.[8]

Weight before and after a session allows an approximate estimate of sweat rate: weight loss + fluids consumed - urine, divided by duration. This estimate can be used to plan long events or compare conditions. It does not require replacing one hundred percent of the loss during exercise.

Exactly replacing every gram lost may even be a poor target. Part of the mass lost comes from oxidized substrates and water associated with glycogen; the stomach has a limited capacity; and mild fluid loss may be well tolerated. Modern sports recommendations mainly seek to avoid deficits large enough to impair safety or performance and to prevent weight gain through overconsumption.

Exercise-associated hyponatremia occurs when plasma sodium concentration becomes too low, generally because water intake exceeds excretory capacity while vasopressin remains inappropriately elevated.[4] Sodium losses may contribute, but excess fluid is the central mechanism in most cases.

When extracellular sodium falls rapidly, water enters cells, including brain cells. The brain, enclosed within the skull, tolerates this swelling poorly. Headache, nausea, confusion,

seizures, coma, and death can occur in severe cases. The essential preventive measure is not to drink beyond losses.

Adding sodium to a drink does not make hyponatremia impossible if excessive volumes continue to be consumed. Sodium helps in some situations, supports replacement of losses, and promotes fluid retention, but it does not neutralize massive overconsumption of water.

Sports drinks therefore have a specific function: supplying water, sodium, and often carbohydrates during prolonged or repeated exercise. For a thirty-minute walk or an ordinary day, they are rarely necessary. Their usefulness depends on duration, intensity, heat, and energy needs.

The minimum effective strategy comes before sophistication: begin normally hydrated, drink according to thirst during ordinary activities, know your losses when efforts become long or hot, avoid gaining weight during the event, and then adapt sodium and carbohydrates when the situation justifies it.

10. Everyday Drinks: Water, Coffee, Tea, Sugary Drinks, and Alcohol

Water remains the reference drink because it hydrates without providing energy or psychoactive substances. But other drinks also contain water and contribute to total fluid intake. Excluding them from calculations because they contain caffeine or sugar does not correspond to physiology.

Caffeine has a diuretic effect at certain doses, especially in people who are not accustomed to it, but moderate coffee or tea consumption still contributes to hydration. Trials under ordinary living conditions have not shown dehydration with moderate coffee intake in habitual coffee drinkers.[12,13]

This does not mean that coffee and water are interchangeable in every situation. Caffeine alters alertness, can disturb sleep, and can cause palpitations or anxiety in some people. The hydration question must not erase the drink's other effects.

Sugary drinks also hydrate, but they may provide substantial amounts of free sugars and energy. During prolonged exercise, these carbohydrates can be useful; in everyday life, they can easily increase energy intake without the satiety of solid food. The same formulation can therefore be appropriate during a marathon and unnecessary as a permanent daily drink.

Very salty or highly concentrated drinks can slow gastric emptying or be difficult to tolerate. Oral rehydration solutions used for diarrhea have a precise glucose-and-electrolyte composition designed to exploit intestinal sodium-glucose cotransport; they are not simply drinks that are "high in salts."

Alcohol is not a hydration strategy. It can increase diuresis, impairs judgment and thermoregulation, and increases several risks independently of the water it contains. A beer after exercise provides fluid, but that does not make alcohol a recovery tool.

The appropriate drink therefore depends on the function. For ordinary life: mainly water and unsweetened drinks according to preference. For prolonged exercise: water, sodium, and carbohydrates can become useful. For gastroenteritis with substantial losses: an oral rehydration solution may sometimes be preferable to water alone.

11. Sodium, Salt, and Potassium: Distinguishing Acute Balance From Chronic Exposure

Sodium plays an indispensable role in extracellular volume, nerve conduction, and membrane transport. Yet in many populations, average dietary intake greatly exceeds needs and contributes to higher blood pressure. The WHO recommends less than two grams of sodium per day for adults, equivalent to less than five grams of salt, as a population-level target.[5]

Table salt is sodium chloride: one gram of sodium corresponds to about 2.5 grams of salt. A large share of intake does not necessarily come from the salt shaker but from processed foods, bread, sauces, processed meats, cheeses, or prepared dishes, depending on dietary habits.

Potassium tends to have the opposite effect on blood pressure and is abundant in fruits, vegetables, legumes, potatoes, nuts, and dairy products. The WHO recommends adequate dietary potassium intake.[11] This does not justify high-dose potassium supplements without medical advice.

The kidneys continuously adjust sodium and potassium excretion, but this regulation depends on kidney function and hormones. In advanced kidney disease, excess potassium can cause dangerous hyperkalemia; some medications, such as renin-angiotensin system inhibitors or potassium-sparing diuretics, also increase this risk.

After large sweat losses, dietary sodium helps restore extracellular volume and promotes retention of the water consumed. A normally salted meal is often sufficient after ordinary activity; very large losses or repeated sessions can justify more planned replacement.

Why does salt sometimes increase thirst? A high sodium load raises extracellular osmolality, which stimulates osmoreceptors and thirst. Drinking then restores concentration. This response is normal; it does not mean that salt mechanically “dehydrates” every person.

The acute/chronic distinction is therefore central. Sodium intake during a race lasting several hours can be relevant while it remains true that a chronically very salty diet increases cardiovascular risk. The two recommendations do not contradict each other because they concern different timescales and different problems.

12. Stages of Life, Diseases, and Medications: When Ordinary Regulation Changes

Aging alters several aspects of fluid balance. The proportion of body water tends to decrease as lean mass is lost; the kidneys’ ability to concentrate urine may be reduced; and the sensation of thirst may become less pronounced. Medications, cognitive disorders, reduced mobility, or difficulty accessing drinks further increase the risk.

In an older dependent person, the problem may therefore be less “not feeling enough thirst” than the practical inability to drink: a glass out of reach, fear of incontinence, difficulty swallowing, or the need for assistance. Hydration then becomes a matter of environment and care as much as physiology.

Children have a smaller body mass, a different surface-area-to-mass ratio, and behavioral capacity that depends on adults. They are not simply miniature adults to whom proportionally reduced volumes can be applied. Activity, heat, fever, and gastrointestinal losses can quickly produce imbalances.

Pregnancy increases plasma volume and alters kidney function; breastfeeding causes additional fluid losses through milk. Thirst and free access to drinks generally cover a large share of these needs, but ordinary reference points must be placed back into this context.

Kidney, heart, or liver diseases can require fluid or sodium restriction in some situations. A person with severe heart failure may retain water despite insufficient effective circulating volume. Simply recommending that they “drink more” could worsen the situation.

Uncontrolled diabetes can increase urinary losses of glucose and water. Fever increases insensible losses. Diuretics increase sodium and water excretion. Some antidepressants, antiepileptic drugs, or other medications can promote hyponatremia. Clinical context therefore profoundly changes how hydration-related symptoms should be interpreted.

Persistent extreme thirst, very large urine volumes, edema, confusion, severe weakness, or rapid changes in weight should not be treated as simple lifestyle-hygiene problems. They may indicate a disease or electrolyte disorder requiring medical assessment.

13. Diarrhea and Vomiting: When Water and Electrolytes Are Lost Together

Gastrointestinal losses can rapidly destabilize fluid balance because they remove water, sodium, potassium, chloride, and bicarbonate at the same time. Their composition varies according to the cause and the gastrointestinal segment involved, but they are not equivalent to a simple reduction in body water.

Oral rehydration relies on a remarkable physiological mechanism: sodium-glucose cotransport in the intestine remains functional in many diarrheal illnesses. A solution containing appropriate concentrations of glucose and sodium therefore promotes water absorption even when substantial diarrhea persists.

This discovery transformed the worldwide management of diarrheal diseases. An oral rehydration solution is not a sports drink or water improvised at random with “a lot of sugar and salt.” Excessive sugar concentration can increase intestinal osmolarity and worsen some diarrheas.

In children, older adults, or frail people, signs of dehydration can progress quickly: lethargy, dry mouth, reduced urination, tachycardia, sunken eyes, inability to drink, or altered consciousness depending on severity. Major losses, blood in the stool, uncontrollable vomiting, or signs of shock require medical care.

After moderate losses, gradually resuming fluids and food helps restore water, sodium, potassium, and energy. Water alone may be insufficient when electrolyte losses are large, but every minor gastrointestinal episode does not need to be turned into a complex protocol.

This situation illustrates the chapter’s principle perfectly: what must be replaced is what has actually been lost. A correct strategy in one context can be inappropriate in another because the composition of the loss is not the same.

14. Water Must Be Safe: Hydration Also Depends on the Environment

Drinking enough is meaningless if the water carries pathogens or contaminants at dangerous concentrations. The microbiological and chemical safety of water is therefore as much a part of hydration hygiene as the volume consumed.

World Health Organization recommendations on drinking-water quality distinguish microbiological risks, chemical and radiological contaminants, and emphasize risk management from source to consumer.[14] In countries with controlled distribution networks, tap water is generally monitored; elsewhere, boiling, filtration, or disinfection may become necessary.

Boiling destroys many microorganisms but does not remove chemical contaminants and can even concentrate some solutes if a large amount of water evaporates. Filters do not remove every contaminant. A technique must therefore be chosen according to the actual hazard rather than a general idea of “purifying” water.

Bottles, reservoirs, and water dispensers can themselves become sources of contamination when they are poorly cleaned. Biofilm that forms on moist surfaces protects some microorganisms. Simple container hygiene is often more useful than a sophisticated accessory.

Mineral waters differ in sodium, calcium, magnesium, and other mineral content. These differences may be relevant in some situations but do not make one water intrinsically “superior.” For most adults, the choice depends mainly on safety, taste, cost, and availability.

Concerns about microplastics, PFAS, or other emerging contaminants deserve scientific and regulatory monitoring. They do not automatically justify purchasing a particular home technology without knowing its actual filtration capacity. Water safety remains a field in which source quality and collective treatment can have more impact than individual optimization.

15. Measuring Without Overinterpreting: Practical Signals and the Limits of Indicators

No simple test perfectly describes daily hydration. Weight, urine color, thirst, urinary frequency, temperature, performance, and symptoms each provide partial information. Their value increases when they converge in a clear context.

Repeated morning weight measured under similar conditions can show trends, but changes in glycogen, salt, gastrointestinal contents, and the menstrual cycle can rapidly shift body water. A one-kilogram increase in twenty-four hours is almost never one kilogram of fat; nor does it automatically mean “pathological water retention.”

Plasma osmolality is a more direct clinical measure of the concentration of the extracellular compartment, but it is not a tool for daily self-monitoring. Blood sodium concentration provides more information about the ratio between water and sodium than about the body’s total amount of sodium. A person can be hypovolemic with a normal serum sodium level.

Urine test strips and urine specific gravity can be useful in some sports contexts, but an isolated measurement is influenced by timing and recent intake. Concentrated urine in the morning after a night without drinking can be entirely physiological.

Connected devices that claim to estimate hydration through impedance or sweat should be interpreted cautiously. The technology is advancing, but rapid changes in skin temperature, electrolytes, and body position can alter the signals. A highly precise number on a screen does not guarantee a precise physiological measurement.

Danger signals remain more important than the search for an optimal score: confusion, syncope, inability to drink, prolonged absence of urination, seizures, hyperthermia, persistent vomiting, or extreme weakness call for a response appropriate to the risk rather than home hydration optimization.

The best measurement is the one that answers a question. For an ordinary person, thirst, access to drinks, and general condition are often enough. For an athlete exercising in heat, sweat rate and pre/post body weight can help. For a patient who is ill, laboratory tests and clinical examination become necessary.

16. Hydration Forms a Loop With Diet, Activity, and Temperature

Fluid needs cannot be separated from the rest of lifestyle hygiene. A high-salt diet increases thirst; a water-rich diet reduces the volume of beverages required; activity produces heat and sweat; heat increases cardiovascular strain; sleep and alcohol can alter drinking behavior.

High levels of activity also increase energy requirements. Carbohydrate-containing drinks can then contribute simultaneously to hydration and fuel intake. In a sedentary life, the same product mainly provides additional calories. Context changes the function of the drink.

Fluid loss reduces plasma volume, which increases cardiac strain and can limit the ability to dissipate heat. Temperature rises, perceived exertion increases, and the person may spontaneously reduce intensity. This decline in performance is not simply “caused by lack of water”: it results from a circulation–heat–effort loop.

Conversely, drinking enormous amounts before exercise does not increase a useful reserve proportionally. If the kidneys function normally, much of the excess is eliminated and may cause discomfort, frequent urination, or excessive dilution. The body does not turn a full bladder into a performance reserve.

Recovery follows the same logic. After exercise in the heat, restoring hydration is more effective when water is combined with dietary sodium and a normal meal rather than water alone if losses have been substantial. Carbohydrates restore glycogen and the water associated with it; body mass can therefore rise again without the entire change representing simple fluid replacement.

Diarrhea, fever, or vomiting illustrates a different loop: fluid losses reduce appetite and the ability to eat, while insufficient energy and electrolyte intake can slow recovery. A simple strategy of rehydration and gradual return to food then acts on several limitations at once.

Understanding these loops prevents water from being treated as a nutrient independent of the rest of the body. Hydration is a relationship among flows, solutes, circulation, kidneys, temperature, and activity.

17. Building a Strategy Proportionate to the Context

For an ordinary day in a healthy adult, the strategy can remain very simple: have water available, drink according to thirst, eat a normal diet containing water and electrolytes, and increase intake when heat or activity increases losses. A complex routine is unnecessary.

For prolonged exercise, the question changes. It can become useful to estimate usual losses, know where drinks will be available, and avoid both very substantial hypohydration and overconsumption. Sodium and carbohydrates can be added according to duration and intensity.

For someone working in the heat, work organization becomes as important as the drink itself: breaks, gradual acclimatization, clothing, ventilation, easy access to water, and reducing workload during the hottest hours. Individual advice does not replace collective prevention.

For an older person, the problem may be access, memory, or medication. A visible water jug, assistance at meals, or preferred drinks may have more effect than an abstract rule expressed in liters. For someone with heart failure or kidney impairment, recommendations must be medically individualized.

After substantial vomiting or diarrhea, an oral rehydration solution and monitoring for warning signs may take priority. During a heat wave, reducing exposure and cooling the body may matter more than searching for an “optimal” drink. The strategy is determined by the limiting factor.

The minimum effective approach should therefore come before sophistication. Most people do not need a sweat sensor, daily electrolyte tablets, or a graduated bottle imposing hourly

consumption. These tools have a function only when a specific context makes them useful.

Hydration can itself become obsessive. Monitoring every urination, drinking despite the absence of thirst, fearing every sensation of dry mouth, or believing that large amounts of water “detoxify” the body turns robust physiological regulation into a source of anxiety. The aim is to support function, not to control every fluctuation.

A good strategy can ultimately be summarized by a few questions: what losses are likely? Are they mainly water losses or also electrolyte losses? Is heat limiting heat dissipation? Are thirst and access to drinks reliable? Is there a disease or medication that changes the rules? And what minimum intervention actually corrects the problem?

In ordinary conditions, hydration is usually easier to manage by making fluids readily available and paying attention to thirst, meals, activity, weather, and individual context than by forcing a fixed daily quota of plain water. The body does not face the same problem on a cool sedentary day as it does during prolonged exertion in the heat, after repeated vomiting or diarrhea, or in the presence of medications and diseases that alter fluid or electrolyte balance. The practical question is therefore not simply “How much should I drink?” but “What am I losing, under what conditions, and is ordinary regulation still sufficient?” Confusion, collapse, or other signs compatible with heat stroke move the situation out of self-management and into emergency care.[19]

Cold exposure changes the priorities in the opposite direction. Once hypothermia or significant frostbite is plausible, the aim is no longer to fine-tune comfort but to stop further heat loss and obtain appropriate medical evaluation. Frostbitten tissue should

be protected rather than rubbed, and direct high heat should be avoided because numb tissue can be injured without the person realizing it.[20] The common thread between heat and cold is that environmental stress can eventually exceed the range in which ordinary lifestyle adjustments are enough.

Conclusion — Hydration Is a Balance of Flows

Water is essential because it forms the medium in which physiology operates. But this medium must remain organized. Sodium and potassium must retain different distributions; circulating volume must remain sufficient; cells must neither swell nor shrink excessively; heat must be transferable to the environment.

Thirst, vasopressin, the kidneys, and circulation already perform much of this work. Daily lifestyle hygiene supports them by ensuring access to safe water, adapting intake to losses, and avoiding the two extremes: substantial deficit and overconsumption.

Exercise and heat make this system visible because they accelerate the flows. Sweat cools but causes losses of water and electrolytes; skin blood flow protects temperature but increases cardiovascular demand; drinking helps maintain circulation but does not replace evaporation or environmental cooling.

Hydration is therefore not the maximum amount of water that can be put into the body. It is the capacity, in a given situation, to maintain an amount of water and solutes compatible with circulation, cellular function, and thermoregulation. Like the other dimensions of lifestyle hygiene, it is judged by its function, dose, and context.

References

1. Rout P, Badireddy M. Adult Dehydration. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; updated 2025; accessed 7 Aug 2026.

2. Hall JE. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. Elsevier. Chapters on fluid compartments, osmolarity, vasopressin, and renal function.

3. Institute of Medicine. Dietary Reference Intakes for Water, Potassium, Sodium, Chloride, and Sulfate. Washington, DC: National Academies Press; 2005.

4. Exercise-Associated Hyponatremia. StatPearls / NCBI Bookshelf. Definition, mechanisms related to excess water, and the role of vasopressin.

5. World Health Organization. Sodium reduction. Fact sheet. Updated 11 May 2026. Adult recommendation: < 2 g sodium/day, i.e. < 5 g salt/day.

6. Périard JD, Racinais S, Sawka MN. Adaptations and mechanisms of human heat acclimation: Applications for competitive athletes and sports. Scand J Med Sci Sports. 2015;25 Suppl 1:20-38.

7. Sawka MN, Cheuvront SN, Kenefick RW. Hypohydration and Human Performance: Impact of Environment and Physiological Mechanisms. Sports Med. 2015;45 Suppl 1:S51-S60.

8. Kenefick RW. Drinking Strategies: Planned Drinking Versus Drinking to Thirst. Sports Med. 2018;48(Suppl 1):31-37.

9. American College of Sports Medicine; Sawka MN, Burke LM, Eichner ER, Maughan RJ, Montain SJ, Stachenfeld NS. Exercise and Fluid Replacement. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2007;39(2):377-390.

10. American College of Sports Medicine. Exertional Heat Illness during Training and Competition. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2007.

11. World Health Organization. Healthy diet. Fact sheet. Updated 26 January 2026.

12. Maughan RJ, Griffin J. Caffeine ingestion and fluid balance: a review. J Hum Nutr Diet. 2003;16(6):411-420.

13. Killer SC, Blannin AK, Jeukendrup AE. No evidence of dehydration with moderate daily coffee intake: a counterbalanced cross-over study in a free-living population. PLoS One. 2014;9(1):e84154.

14. World Health Organization. Guidelines for drinking-water quality: fourth edition incorporating the first, second and third addenda. Geneva: World Health Organization; 17 June 2026. ISBN 978-92-4-012122-5.

15. Boron WF, Boulpaep EL. Boron & Boulpaep Medical Physiology. 4th ed. Elsevier; 2026.

16. Casa DJ, DeMartini JK, Bergeron MF, et al. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Exertional Heat Illnesses. J Athl Train. 2015;50(9):986-1000.

17. World Health Organization. Oral Rehydration Salts: production of the new ORS. Guidance and technical documents.

18. Institute of Medicine. Dietary Reference Intakes for Water, Potassium, Sodium, Chloride, and Sulfate. Washington (DC): National Academies Press; 2005; and EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies. Scientific Opinion on Dietary Reference Values for water. EFSA J. 2010;8(3):1459.

19. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention / National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Heat-related Illnesses. Current guidance, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/heat-stress/about/illnesses.html

20. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Frostbite and Hypothermia. Current winter-weather guidance, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.cdc.gov/winter-weather/about/hypothermia-frostbite.html

PART III

Interfaces, Exposures, and Everyday Functions

CHAPTER 7

Oral Health

Preserving Teeth, Supporting Tissues, and the Oral Ecosystem

Introduction — The Mouth Is a Living Ecosystem

Oral health often seems simpler than other dimensions of lifestyle hygiene: brush your teeth, avoid too much sugar, and see a dentist. These recommendations are sound, but they become much more intelligible when we understand what they are trying to protect. A tooth is not an inert stone planted in the jaw. It is a mineralized organ, supported by living tissues, exposed several times a day to variations in pH, mechanical forces, microorganisms, and saliva.

The mouth is also an interface with the outside world. It receives food, air, microbes, and sometimes tobacco, alcohol, or medications. It participates in chewing, swallowing, speech, taste, and facial expression. An oral problem can therefore affect far more than the appearance of the teeth: pain, sleep, nutrition, communication, and quality of life may all be affected.

A healthy mouth is not a sterile mouth. Microorganisms form a normal microbiota. Common diseases appear when the local ecology, exposures, immune response, saliva, and behaviors create conditions that favor persistent demineralization or destructive inflammation.

Several problems that are often mixed together must therefore be distinguished: dental caries, acid erosion, gingivitis, periodontitis, dry mouth, temporomandibular pain, bruxism, trauma, and cancer. They do not share the same causes or the

same means of prevention. Good oral hygiene is not a single recipe; it is a coherent organization of several forms of protection.

1. A Tooth Is a Mineralized Organ, Not a Block of Enamel

The visible part of the tooth, the crown, is covered with enamel. Enamel is the most highly mineralized tissue in the human body. It consists mainly of hydroxyapatite crystals and has neither blood vessels nor cells capable of rebuilding lost structure the way bone can. This property explains both its strength and the need to preserve what already exists.

Beneath the enamel lies dentin, which is less mineralized and crossed by microscopic tubules. It makes up most of the tooth's volume and surrounds the pulp, a living tissue rich in blood vessels, nerves, and cells. When a cavity progresses into dentin and then toward the pulp, the situation is no longer merely a loss of mineralized surface: inflammation, pain, and infection may appear.

The root is covered with cementum and anchored in bone by the periodontal ligament. This ligament contains collagen fibers that literally suspend the tooth in its socket and transmit chewing forces. It is also richly supplied with sensory nerves, contributing to the very fine perception of loads applied to the teeth.

The tooth is therefore integrated into a living system. A dental restoration can replace part of a lost structure, but it does not exactly recreate the original organ. Fillings, crowns, and implants are important functional solutions; they do not make prevention unnecessary, because their own lifespan is limited by forces, bacteria, neighboring tissues, and maintenance.

Finally, tooth morphology creates vulnerable areas. Occlusal grooves, surfaces between two teeth, restoration margins, and areas close to the gums retain biofilm more easily or are less accessible to cleaning. Prevention must therefore take the real architecture of the mouth into account, not only the surfaces visible when a person smiles.

2. The Periodontium: The System That Holds the Tooth in Place

The periodontium includes the gums, periodontal ligament, cementum, and alveolar bone. Its function is to support the tooth, absorb and transmit forces, and create a barrier between the microbe-rich oral environment and deeper tissues.

Healthy gums are not continuously fused to the entire tooth surface. Around the neck of the tooth is a very narrow gingival sulcus. At this site, the junctional epithelium forms a particular interface where immune defenses continually encounter microorganisms from the biofilm. Stability depends on a balance among microbial load, barrier integrity, and host response.

When inflammation remains limited to the superficial gingival tissues, it is called gingivitis. It may cause redness, swelling, and bleeding and is generally reversible when biofilm is properly controlled. Bleeding during brushing is therefore not a sign that cleaning should be stopped; when it is caused by gingivitis, it often indicates precisely an area where plaque control needs to improve.

Periodontitis is different. It involves progressive destruction of the periodontal ligament and supporting bone, with the formation of periodontal pockets and loss of attachment. The accumulated damage is not simply gingivitis that is “a little

worse.” Once bone has been lost, treatment mainly aims to stop or slow progression and preserve the remaining structures.[1]

Age increases the likelihood of having accumulated lesions, but periodontitis is not an inevitable consequence of aging. Smoking, diabetes, genetics, hygiene, access to care, and medical history all play important roles. An older person can retain their teeth throughout life if the supporting tissues remain sufficiently protected.

3. Plaque and Biofilm: Bacteria Live in Communities

Dental plaque is a biofilm: a community of microorganisms attached to a surface and organized within a matrix produced in part by the microorganisms themselves. This matrix promotes adhesion, retains nutrients, and modifies the diffusion of certain substances. Mature plaque therefore does not behave like isolated bacteria floating freely in saliva.

Biofilm begins forming rapidly after cleaning. Salivary proteins create an acquired pellicle on enamel; microorganisms attach to it; other species then colonize the community. The fact that plaque returns does not mean brushing “does not work.” Cleaning must be repeated precisely because the biological system continually rebuilds itself.

Not all species present are pathogenic. Many belong to the normal oral microbiota and may contribute to ecological stability. Disease appears more often when local conditions durably favor communities associated with acid production or inflammation. This ecological view replaces the overly simple idea of a single microbe that should be eradicated.

For caries, frequent exposure to fermentable sugars favors microorganisms able to produce and tolerate an acidic environment. For periodontitis, inflammation and deeper periodontal pockets create conditions favorable to other microbial communities. Biofilm and tissue modify one another; disease becomes a loop rather than a one-time invasion.

This structure also explains why antiseptics have a limited role. A mouthwash may temporarily reduce certain microorganisms, but it does not replace mechanical disruption of biofilm or correction of the factors that favor it. Trying to keep the mouth permanently “disinfected” would be both impossible and undesirable.

4. Dental Caries Is a Process of Repeated Demineralization

Dental caries is not simply a hole made by bacteria. It results from a repeated imbalance between demineralization and remineralization of the tooth surface. After fermentable carbohydrates are consumed, some bacteria in the biofilm produce acids; local pH falls, and part of the enamel mineral may dissolve.

When pH rises again, especially through the action of saliva, calcium and phosphate can be redeposited. An early lesion is therefore not necessarily irreversible. Before cavitation, some areas of demineralization can be arrested or remineralized if the environment changes sufficiently.

This dynamic explains why the frequency of sugar exposure matters as much as the total amount. Each exposure produces an acidic period. Sipping a sugary drink continuously for several hours maintains repeated episodes of demineralization,

even if the total amount of sugar is the same as when consumed quickly with a meal.

So-called free sugars—those added to foods or naturally present in honey, syrups, and juices—are a major dietary factor in caries. The WHO recommends limiting them to less than 10% of energy intake, with possible additional benefit below 5%.[2] This recommendation concerns dental health as much as other nutritional effects.

Whole fruit does not behave in the same way as juice. Its structure, fiber, chewing, and rate of consumption modify exposure. Juices and smoothies release more sugars from the cellular matrix and may be consumed more frequently or slowly. This does not make whole fruit a “sugar-free” food; it simply shows that the form of the food matters.

Fermentable carbohydrates are not limited to sucrose. Some refined starches and sticky foods can prolong substrate availability within the biofilm. Sucrose nevertheless has particular importance because it is also used to produce extracellular polysaccharides that strengthen biofilm architecture.

Caries is therefore a disease of frequency, ecology, and protection. Reducing sugar without fluoride may leave risk in place; using fluoride without changing continuous sugary exposure may be insufficient; perfectly brushing a surface that remains constantly bathed in a sugary drink does not eliminate the problem.

5. Fluoride, Saliva, and Remineralization: Protecting the Surface Without Pretending to Make It Invulnerable

Fluoride acts mainly topically. When regularly present in saliva and biofilm at low concentrations, it reduces demineralization and promotes enamel remineralization by making re-formed crystals more resistant to acids. It can also alter certain bacterial functions. Its effectiveness therefore comes more from repeated exposures than from an occasional large dose.

Fluoride toothpaste is one of the best-established preventive tools. Recommendations vary by age and level of risk, but for adults, toothpaste containing generally around 1,350 to 1,500 ppm fluoride is a common reference point in many countries. In children, both the concentration and especially the amount applied must be adapted to limit ingestion while the permanent teeth are forming.[3]

Dental fluorosis is an alteration of enamel associated with excessive fluoride ingestion during its formation. Mild forms mainly cause subtle cosmetic changes; severe forms are rare in settings where recommendations are followed. Prevention therefore does not mean avoiding all fluoride, but adjusting the dose to age and supervising brushing in young children.

Saliva is the other major defense system. It lubricates tissues, facilitates chewing and swallowing, contains buffers that neutralize acids, and supplies calcium, phosphate, and proteins. Its flow rises sharply with chewing and taste, which partly explains why eating an acidic or sugary food during a meal is generally less unfavorable than repeated isolated exposures.

The buffering capacity of saliva helps pH rise again after an acid attack. In a person with low salivary flow, this recovery is

slower and caries may progress rapidly. Saliva is therefore not a minor matter of comfort: it is part of the remineralization system.

Chewing sugar-free gum after a meal can stimulate salivary flow and promote acid neutralization. Some products containing xylitol have been studied for caries prevention, but the evidence does not justify treating them as a stand-alone form of protection. The main benefit is often salivary stimulation.

Fluoride does not permanently “harden” a tooth. Every day recreates episodes of demineralization and remineralization. Prevention depends on a repeated environment: fluoride availability, sufficient saliva, limited sugar exposure, and regular disruption of biofilm.

6. Brushing and Interdental Cleaning: Disrupting Biofilm Without Damaging Tissues

Brushing combines two functions: the mechanical action of the bristles disrupts and removes part of the biofilm; toothpaste supplies fluoride, among other things, to the tooth surface. Brushing without fluoride toothpaste and using fluoride without brushing therefore do not provide exactly the same protection.

The usual recommendation is brushing twice a day with fluoride toothpaste, particularly before bedtime, when salivary flow decreases during sleep. Two minutes is a practical reference rather than a biological threshold: what matters most is actually covering all accessible surfaces.

Brushing harder does not necessarily improve cleaning. Excessive pressure, especially when combined with an abrasive technique and certain toothpastes, may contribute to cervical wear or gingival recession in some people. The bristles should

reach the gumline and move the biofilm without turning the gesture into sanding.

Oscillating-rotating or sonic electric toothbrushes may modestly improve plaque control and gingivitis compared with manual toothbrushes in available reviews, but good manual technique remains effective.[4] The real advantage also depends on ease of use, cost, and adherence.

The surfaces between teeth are partly beyond the reach of the bristles of a conventional toothbrush. Dental floss, interdental brushes, or other devices can reach them. Interdental brushes are often more effective when the space accommodates them, particularly in people with periodontal disease; floss remains useful for tight contacts.

The choice of interdental tool depends on anatomy. A space that is too small will not accept an interdental brush without trauma; a wide space may be difficult to clean effectively with floss. Implants, bridges, and orthodontic appliances create other geometries that may require specific tools.

Tartar is mineralized plaque. Once hardened, it generally cannot be removed effectively by home brushing. Its surface readily retains biofilm, which justifies professional scaling when it is present. Tartar itself is not the whole of periodontal disease, however; it is mainly a local factor that facilitates persistent biofilm.

Mechanical cleaning must therefore be effective enough to control biofilm and gentle enough to be repeated for a lifetime. The ideal tool is the one that reaches at-risk surfaces without causing trauma and that the person can realistically use on a regular basis.

7. Gingivitis and Periodontitis: Inflammation Protects, Then Can Destroy

When biofilm accumulates near the gumline, bacterial products stimulate an immune response. Blood vessels dilate, immune cells arrive, and the tissues become more likely to bleed. This inflammation is part of normal defense; it becomes problematic when it persists.

In gingivitis, inflammation remains confined to the superficial tissues without lasting loss of attachment. Better plaque control can allow a return to a clinically healthy state. This reversibility makes gingivitis an important point for prevention.

Periodontitis involves deeper dysregulation. The immune response, microorganisms, and ecological changes within periodontal pockets reinforce one another. Enzymes and inflammatory mediators contribute to destruction of the ligament and bone resorption. The disease is therefore not simply a matter of bacterial quantity: it is a host–biofilm interaction.

Smoking greatly increases the risk of periodontitis and impairs healing. Paradoxically, it can reduce visible gingival bleeding by altering vascularization, which can sometimes mask inflammation. The absence of bleeding in a smoker is therefore not proof of periodontal health.

Diabetes and periodontitis have a bidirectional relationship. Poorly controlled diabetes increases the risk and severity of periodontal disease; periodontal treatment can modestly improve glycemic control in some patients.[5] This does not mean that treating the gums “cures” diabetes, but rather that two inflammatory and metabolic systems interact.

Associations between periodontitis and cardiovascular disease are strong epidemiologically. Plausible mechanisms involve inflammation and transient bacteremias, but an association is not enough to prove that treating periodontitis directly prevents heart attacks.[6] A healthy mouth is desirable in itself without needing to attribute unproven systemic benefits to it.

Periodontitis can progress with little pain. Tooth mobility, recession, bad breath, or widening spaces may appear late. Screening therefore relies on examination, periodontal probing, and sometimes radiographs rather than waiting for a painful symptom.

When disease is present, home hygiene remains necessary but may no longer be sufficient. Professional debridement, modification of risk factors, and regular follow-up become components of treatment. Daily prevention and professional care are complementary.

8. Acids and Erosion: Losing Tooth Structure Without Caries

Dental erosion is a chemical loss of mineralized tissue caused by acids that do not come directly from bacterial activity. Acidic drinks, citrus fruits consumed very frequently, gastroesophageal reflux, or repeated vomiting can lower the pH at the surface and gradually dissolve enamel.

This distinction from caries is essential. A sugary soda can produce both mechanisms: its acidity acts directly on enamel, while its sugars feed cariogenic biofilm. A sugar-free but very acidic drink can contribute to erosion without providing cariogenic substrate.

Frequency and contact time matter again. Sipping an acidic drink throughout the day prolongs exposure. Holding it in the mouth or swishing it around the teeth increases contact. Consuming it with a meal often reduces separate exposure frequency and stimulates more saliva.

After acid exposure, the enamel surface may be temporarily softened. Traditional advice to wait before brushing is based on the idea of avoiding immediate mechanical abrasion. Experimental evidence is less simple, however, than a universal thirty-minute rule. For everyday hygiene, it is more useful to reduce the frequency of acids, rinse with water if needed, and maintain regular fluoride brushing.

Gastric acids pose a particular problem. Frequent reflux or repeated vomiting can cause substantial erosion, often on characteristic surfaces. In this context, the main problem is not poor brushing technique but the digestive exposure itself. Treating or evaluating the cause becomes the priority.

Erosive loss does not fully remineralize once structure has been physically lost. Early prevention is therefore important. Sensitivity, thinned incisal edges, smooth cupped surfaces, or changes in shape warrant dental examination.

Erosion, abrasion, and attrition can also combine. A chemically weakened surface becomes more vulnerable to mechanical stress. Diagnosis must therefore consider the full sequence rather than choosing one mechanism to explain all wear.

9. Dry Mouth: When Salivary Defense Becomes Insufficient

Xerostomia refers to the subjective sensation of dry mouth; hyposalivation corresponds to a measurable reduction in

salivary flow. The two can coexist but are not synonymous. A person may feel very dry despite relatively preserved flow, or have low salivation without major complaint.

Reduced saliva increases the risk of caries, makes swallowing more difficult, alters taste, promotes certain fungal infections, and makes dentures harder to wear. Lesions can progress rapidly, particularly on exposed roots where dentin is less resistant to acids than enamel.

Many medications have anticholinergic effects or indirectly alter salivation: antidepressants, antipsychotics, antihistamines, certain antihypertensives, and some medications used for bladder disorders, among others. Polypharmacy in older adults therefore increases the risk in particular.

Radiotherapy to the head and neck can severely damage the salivary glands. Sjögren syndrome and certain other autoimmune diseases also reduce secretion. Persistent dryness is therefore not always a simple sign of dehydration.

Simple measures can help: keeping water available, stimulating saliva by sugar-free chewing when the glands can still respond, limiting tobacco and alcohol, avoiding irritating alcohol-containing mouthwashes, and using enhanced fluoride protection when caries risk is high. Saliva substitutes or specific medications may be used in some situations.

Continually taking small sips relieves the sensation but does not reproduce all the functions of saliva. Water does not provide the same proteins, viscosity, or buffering capacity. Useful treatment therefore looks for the cause when it is modifiable and adapts prevention to the new level of risk.

10. Tongue, Breath, and Mouthwashes: Treating the Problem That Actually Exists

Chronic bad breath, or halitosis, most often originates in the oral cavity. Bacteria break down proteins and produce volatile sulfur compounds, especially on the back of the tongue and in periodontal pockets. Dry mouth can worsen the phenomenon.

Gently cleaning the tongue can temporarily reduce the load of debris and odor-producing compounds. This does not replace treatment for gingivitis, periodontitis, an open cavity, or dry mouth. Persistent bad breath despite good hygiene therefore warrants looking for a cause rather than accumulating mint products.

Digestive causes exist but are less common than often assumed. Reflux, infections, or ENT conditions can contribute in some cases. The idea that all bad breath comes from “the stomach” often distracts from much more likely oral causes.

Mouthwashes serve different functions. Some provide fluoride; others contain antiseptics such as chlorhexidine; others mainly target breath. A product that is effective for one indication does not become necessary for everyone.

Chlorhexidine can effectively reduce biofilm and gingivitis in the short term, but prolonged use can cause tooth staining, altered taste, and increased calculus. It is therefore mainly a temporary therapeutic tool in specific contexts, not a daily substitute for brushing.

Fluoride mouthrinses may be useful for some people at high caries risk, especially when used at a different time from brushing so as to increase fluoride exposures. In a low-risk person with effective fluoride brushing, their additional benefit may be limited.

The general rule is simple: a mouthwash should have an identifiable function. Using it because a very strong sensation creates the impression of “killing germs” confuses sensory intensity with clinical effectiveness.

11. Primary Teeth, Adolescence, and Aging: The Mouth Changes With Life

Primary teeth are not disposable teeth without importance. They enable chewing, contribute to speech, maintain space for permanent teeth, and can become painful or infected. Severe caries in a primary tooth can affect a child’s sleep, eating, and quality of life.

Brushing should begin as soon as the first tooth erupts, but the amount of toothpaste matters in young children because they are likely to swallow some of it. For U.S. readers, the American Dental Association recommends no more than a rice-grain-sized smear of fluoride toothpaste for children younger than 3 and a pea-sized amount from ages 3 through 6, with an adult supervising the brushing and limiting swallowing.[19] The goal is not to eliminate fluoride in the name of caution, but to use a protective agent in an amount suited to the child's age and ability.

Adolescence adds particular factors: orthodontic appliances, sugary or energy drinks, increasing dietary autonomy, and sometimes smoking or vaping. Brackets create retention surfaces that require more cleaning. White areas of demineralization can develop around attachments if biofilm remains in place for long periods.

In adulthood, accumulated restorations create new interfaces to monitor. A crown itself cannot develop caries, but the tooth at the edge of the crown can; an implant cannot develop caries,

but its supporting tissues can develop mucositis or peri-implantitis.

With age, gingival recession exposes more root surfaces, which are more vulnerable to caries. Dexterity may decline, making brushing and interdental cleaning more difficult. Medication-related dryness, chronic diseases, and prostheses often add to this vulnerability.

Removable dentures must also be cleaned and generally removed for part of the night according to clinical recommendations. Microbial deposits on a denture can promote stomatitis and bad breath. Cleaning the remaining teeth without maintaining the appliance therefore leaves part of the ecosystem unchanged.

An implant requires long-term follow-up. The absence of a periodontal ligament and of caries does not mean absence of disease. Inflammation around the implant, bone loss, and mechanical overload can threaten its stability. Initial surgical success does not replace maintenance.

Oral prevention therefore changes form with age, but its principle remains stable: identify the surfaces and tissues that are vulnerable at that stage of life, then adapt cleaning, fluoride, diet, and follow-up.

12. Chewing, Bruxism, and the Temporomandibular Joint

Chewing breaks food into smaller pieces and mixes it with saliva. It prepares swallowing and contributes to the perception of texture and satiety. Losing several functional teeth can reduce chewing efficiency and lead people to avoid certain firmer foods, especially fruits, vegetables, or meat.

Restoring chewing function with prostheses or implants can therefore have nutritional consequences, but it does not automatically guarantee a better diet. Habits, taste, and access to food continue to matter. The mouth makes certain choices possible; it does not make those choices for the person.

Bruxism refers to activity of the masticatory muscles involving clenching or grinding of the teeth. Sleep bruxism and awake bruxism are distinguished, and they do not have exactly the same mechanisms. Bruxism is not necessarily a disease in itself; it becomes clinically important when it contributes to pain, wear, fractures, or other consequences.[7]

The older explanation that attributed bruxism mainly to poor occlusion is now insufficient. Sleep bruxism is associated with central mechanisms and micro-arousals; stress and psychosocial factors can influence some episodes, especially during wakefulness, but there is no single psychological cause.

An occlusal splint can protect teeth against wear or reduce certain symptoms, but it does not necessarily eliminate bruxism activity. Its function must therefore be explicitly defined. A splint sold as a “treatment of the cause” without a precise diagnosis promises more than it can guarantee.

Temporomandibular disorders include pain of the masticatory muscles, joint pain or dysfunction, and limitations of movement. They are common and often multifactorial. Painless joint noises, such as some clicking sounds, do not always require treatment.

Conservative management—information, maintaining movement, appropriate exercises, management of aggravating factors, and pain medication when indicated—is generally favored before irreversible interventions. Permanently altering the bite to treat temporomandibular pain without a clear indication can create more problems than it solves.

Chewing, bruxism, and the temporomandibular joint illustrate a general rule of this book: mechanical function should be maintained without interpreting every variation as a lesion or every pain as merely a problem of posture or stress.

13. Oral and Dental Trauma: Some Minutes Matter

Dental trauma commonly occurs during falls, sports, accidents, or blows. Consequences range from a small enamel fracture to complete displacement of the tooth, as well as root fractures or fractures of the alveolar bone. Immediate management depends on the type of injury.

When a permanent tooth is completely knocked out—avulsed—the extraoral time and preservation of the periodontal ligament strongly influence prognosis. When possible and safe, immediate reimplantation is often preferable; otherwise, the tooth should be handled by the crown, not the root, and kept in an appropriate medium such as milk before urgent consultation.[8]

An avulsed primary tooth generally should not be reimplanted, because doing so can damage the developing permanent tooth beneath it. This difference shows why a single first-aid rule is dangerous without distinguishing age and tooth type.

Mouthguards reduce the risk of trauma in several contact sports or activities with a risk of impact. A custom-made mouthguard generally provides better fit and retention than standard models, but even imperfect protection may be preferable to none in a high-risk activity.

After an impact, a tooth that appears intact may still have suffered injury to the pulp or ligament. Discoloration, pain when chewing, mobility, or changes in sensitivity may appear

later. Follow-up is sometimes necessary even when the initial emergency seems resolved.

Preventing trauma again illustrates the hierarchy of interventions: adapting the environment, using protection when the risk justifies it, and knowing emergency actions is more useful than relying on a tooth's natural resistance.

14. Oral Cancer: Prevention and Screening of Persistent Lesions

Cancers of the oral cavity and oropharynx are not extensions of caries or periodontal disease. They involve malignant cellular transformations and have specific risk factors. Tobacco and alcohol are among the major factors, with particularly high risk when they are combined.[9]

Certain human papillomavirus infections, especially HPV16, play an important role in cancers of the oropharynx. HPV vaccination reduces infections with the targeted types and is expected to be an important prevention strategy for several virus-related cancers, even though its effect on the incidence of oropharyngeal cancers is measured over decades.

Warning signs are nonspecific: an ulcer that does not heal, a mass, a persistent red or white area, induration, difficulty swallowing, a change in voice, or a cervical lymph node. Most of these signs have benign causes, but persistence justifies examination.

Oral screening during a dental examination allows areas to be examined that a person does not always inspect themselves. It does not guarantee early detection of every cancer, but regular access to a professional increases opportunities to identify a persistent lesion.

Risk should not be turned into anxious monitoring of every change in the mucosa. Canker sores, bites, or irritation often disappear spontaneously. Persistence, progression, or association with other signs is what mainly changes the course of action.

Prevention here connects with several other chapters: reducing tobacco and alcohol, vaccination, sun protection of the lips for certain exposures, and access to care. The mouth belongs to the same body; its risks do not stop at the dental boundary.

15. The Mouth and the Rest of the Body: Real Relationships Without Magical Causality

Oral health interacts with general health in several ways. Dental pain can reduce eating and sleep. An acute infection can cause fever and inflammation. Severe periodontitis creates a chronic inflammatory surface. Some medical treatments alter saliva, immunity, or healing.

Diabetes is the best-established example of a bidirectional interaction with periodontitis. Tobacco is a shared factor in many diseases. Osteoporosis, certain cancer treatments, anticoagulants, or immunosuppressants can change dental management. Relevant diseases and medications should therefore be communicated to the dentist.

The mouth can also be a gateway for transient bacteremia. Brushing, chewing, and dental procedures can briefly introduce bacteria into the bloodstream, especially when inflammation is present. In most people, the immune system clears them quickly.

Antibiotic prophylaxis before certain dental procedures is recommended only for specific medical situations, particularly

for some patients at very high risk of endocarditis. Generalizing it to everyone with a joint prosthesis or heart disease would expose people unnecessarily to antibiotics and their effects.

Claims that an “infected tooth” explains almost every chronic disease go far beyond the evidence. Conversely, treating the mouth as independent of the rest of the body is equally false. The correct position is relational: some diseases share risk factors or interact, but each link must be evaluated according to its level of evidence.

This caution protects against irreversible dental treatments proposed for poorly established systemic symptoms. Extracting a tooth, changing an occlusion, or replacing dental materials requires a real dental indication; a general hypothesis of “toxicity” is not enough.

16. Degradation Loops: Caries, Periodontal Disease, and Dry Mouth

Caries can form a loop: frequent sugar exposure, a more acidogenic biofilm, demineralization, cavitation, increased plaque retention, progression into dentin, pain, and sometimes difficulty eating or cleaning. Acting early on sugar frequency, fluoride, and biofilm is simpler than restoring major destruction.

Periodontal disease has another loop: biofilm accumulation, inflammation, deepening of the pocket, creation of an environment more favorable to microorganisms associated with disease, attachment loss, and retention that becomes even harder to control. Professional debridement aims in part to break this loop by reducing deep niches and the biofilm load.

Dry mouth can create a third: reduced saliva, discomfort, preference for drinks or foods that are easy to swallow, sometimes sweet or acidic, faster caries, pain, and new eating difficulties. A person may then frequently drink a sugary beverage to relieve dryness and worsen precisely the dental risk created by hyposalivation.

These loops show why prevention must act at several points at once. In a high-risk dry mouth, intensifying fluoride without looking for responsible medications or the frequency of sugary drinks is incomplete. In periodontitis in a smoker, improving brushing without addressing tobacco leaves a major factor intact.

They also show why pain is a poor screening threshold. Early caries and periodontitis can progress for a long time without pain. Waiting for a symptom sometimes means intervening only after the loop has already produced irreversible tissue loss.

The right question is therefore not only “do I have a cavity?”, but which conditions currently make caries, periodontal disease, or erosion more likely, and which of them can actually be changed?

17. A Minimal Practical Structure

For a person at ordinary risk, the basic structure remains remarkably simple: careful brushing twice a day with fluoride toothpaste, appropriate interdental cleaning, limiting the frequency of free sugars, no tobacco, and dental follow-up at an interval adapted to risk. Details come afterward.

The interval between examinations is not universal. A young person at low risk with no active disease does not necessarily need the same schedule as someone with periodontitis, recurrent caries, dry mouth, or many restorations. Modern

recommendations often favor risk-based recall intervals rather than a fixed six-month rule for everyone.

Brushing should prioritize regularity and coverage of surfaces. After brushing, spitting out excess toothpaste without rinsing extensively leaves more fluoride in contact with the teeth. This detail has more physiological meaning than searching for a toothpaste with multiple promises.

Interdental cleaning should be chosen according to the space. Bleeding at the beginning is not automatically a reason to stop; if the technique is gentle and correct, improved plaque control often reduces inflammatory bleeding over time. Significant pain or repeated trauma, however, should prompt reassessment of the technique.

Oral-health nutrition is judged mainly by the frequency of sugars and acids. Keeping sugary products more often to mealtimes, avoiding sipping sugary or acidic drinks for hours, and favoring water as the usual drink reduce the number of unfavorable episodes without requiring a joyless diet.

Tobacco deserves disproportionate weight in the hierarchy because it increases periodontal risk, delays healing, and contributes to oral cancer. For a smoker with periodontitis, stopping tobacco may be more valuable than choosing between two models of electric toothbrush.

Dry mouth changes the level of risk and may justify additional measures: higher-concentration fluoride by prescription, saliva stimulation, closer monitoring, and correction of sugary exposures. The minimal structure must therefore be reinforced when the natural defense system is weakened.

Implants, prostheses, and orthodontic appliances change the surfaces that need cleaning but not the principle: regularly

remove biofilm from areas where it can become pathogenic, protect tissues, and monitor what is not easily visible.

An effective oral routine therefore does not require ten products. A toothbrush, fluoride toothpaste, an appropriate interdental tool, and access to care cover the essentials for many people. Mouthwashes, tongue scrapers, water flossers, or specialized products become useful when a specific function justifies them.

18. Map the Problem Before Adding Products

When facing an oral-health difficulty, several categories must be distinguished. Pain from cold may come from exposed dentin, caries, a crack, or pulpal inflammation. Bleeding may come from gingivitis but also from local trauma. Bad breath may depend on the tongue, periodontium, dryness, or other causes. The symptom alone is not enough.

Next, the dominant mechanism must be distinguished: biofilm, sugar, acid, insufficient saliva, mechanical load, inflammation, trauma, or an established tissue lesion. The interventions are very different. A desensitizing toothpaste does not treat deep caries; an antiseptic mouthwash does not correct acid reflux.

The third question is the level of reversibility. Gingivitis can regress; a non-cavitated carious lesion can sometimes be remineralized; a cavity or major periodontal bone loss generally does not rebuild spontaneously. The more structural the damage becomes, the more professional care matters.

The fourth question concerns factors that maintain the problem. A person may brush perfectly while sipping a sugary drink all day; another may have an excellent diet but a very dry mouth caused by medication; another may have periodontitis despite

acceptable hygiene because tobacco and diabetes substantially increase risk.

Finally, an indicator related to the problem should be chosen: new caries episodes, bleeding, pocket depth, salivary flow, pain, wear, or stability of restorations. No global “oral health” score should artificially aggregate problems that do not compensate for one another. Excellent freedom from caries does not compensate for active periodontitis.

This way of reasoning prevents commercial accumulation. The dental-care aisle offers whitening, charcoal, probiotics, oils, disclosing agents, rinses, and all kinds of devices. Before adding a product, simply ask: what function is missing from the current routine, and does this product actually have evidence for that function?

Good oral care is usually less complicated than the range of products sold for it suggests. For many people, the core remains brushing twice a day with fluoride toothpaste, cleaning between teeth with a method that actually reaches the spaces present, limiting repeated sugar exposure, and obtaining dental care at intervals matched to individual risk. About two minutes is a useful practical marker for brushing, not a biological threshold: complete and gentle coverage matters more than scrubbing harder or extending the routine indefinitely. Extra products can be useful when they solve a specific problem, but they should be added for a reason rather than accumulated as proof of seriousness.

Conclusion — Preserving a Mineralized and Living Ecosystem

The mouth brings together structures that are almost mineral with tissues that are intensely alive. Enamel does not regenerate

like skin, but its surface continually exchanges minerals with saliva. Teeth appear fixed, yet they are suspended in a living ligament and supported by bone that is constantly remodeled. Billions of microorganisms live on their surfaces without that presence being a disease in itself.

Prevention therefore consists less in disinfecting than in maintaining an equilibrium: biofilm disrupted regularly, sugars and acids spaced sufficiently, saliva able to buffer and remineralize, fluoride present repeatedly, periodontal tissues protected, and major factors such as tobacco given their proper weight.

This understanding also helps establish priorities. Brushing twice daily with fluoride and appropriate interdental cleaning matter more than a collection of products. Reducing constant sugary exposure matters more than searching for the most sophisticated toothpaste. Periodontitis or a persistent lesion calls for diagnosis, not more self-monitoring.

Oral health is ultimately a local form of the general logic of this book: protect structures that undergo repeated stresses, support the repair mechanisms that are available, prevent exposures from chronically exceeding compensatory capacity, and intervene before loss becomes irreversible.

References

1. Papapanou PN, Sanz M, Buduneli N, et al. Periodontitis: Consensus report of Workgroup 2 of the 2017 World Workshop on the Classification of Periodontal and Peri-Implant Diseases and Conditions. J Clin Periodontol. 2018;45 Suppl 20:S162-S170.

2. World Health Organization. Guideline: Sugars intake for adults and children. Geneva: WHO; 2015.

3. Office for Health Improvement and Disparities. Delivering Better Oral Health: an evidence-based toolkit for prevention. 4th ed. London: UK Government; 2021.

4. Yaacob M, Worthington HV, Deacon SA, et al. Powered versus manual toothbrushing for oral health. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2014;2014(6):CD002281.

5. Sanz M, Ceriello A, Buysschaert M, et al. Scientific evidence on the links between periodontal diseases and diabetes: Consensus report and guidelines. J Clin Periodontol. 2018;45(2):138-149.

6. Sanz M, Marco Del Castillo A, Jepsen S, et al. Periodontitis and cardiovascular diseases: Consensus report. J Clin Periodontol. 2020;47(3):268-288.

7. Lobbezoo F, Ahlberg J, Raphael KG, et al. International consensus on the assessment of bruxism. J Oral Rehabil. 2018;45(11):837-844.

8. International Association of Dental Traumatology. Guidelines for the Management of Traumatic Dental Injuries. Dental Traumatology. 2020.

9. World Health Organization. Oral health. Fact sheet; and International Agency for Research on Cancer, monographs on tobacco, alcohol and HPV-related carcinogenesis.

10. Peres MA, Macpherson LMD, Weyant RJ, et al. Oral diseases: a global public health challenge. Lancet. 2019;394:249-260.

11. Fejerskov O, Nyvad B, eds. Dental Caries: The Disease and Its Clinical Management. 4th ed. Wiley-Blackwell; 2024. ISBN 9781119679370.

12. Newman MG, Takei HH, Klokkevold PR, Carranza FA, eds. Newman and Carranza's Clinical Periodontology and Implantology. 14th ed. Elsevier; 2023. ISBN 9780323878876.

13. Dawes C, Pedersen AML, Villa A, et al. The functions of human saliva: A review sponsored by the World Workshop on Oral Medicine VI. Arch Oral Biol. 2015;60(6):863-874.

14. Furness S, Worthington HV, Bryan G, Birchenough S, McMillan R. Interventions for the management of dry mouth: topical therapies. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2011.

15. Lussi A, Carvalho TS. Erosive tooth wear: a multifactorial condition of growing concern and increasing knowledge. Monogr Oral Sci. 2014;25:1-15.

16. American Dental Association. Clinical resources on fluoride, home oral care, xerostomia and antibiotic prophylaxis. Recommendations updated according to indication.

17. FDI World Dental Federation. The Challenge of Oral Disease: A call for global action. 2nd ed. Geneva: FDI World Dental Federation; 2015; and World Health Organization. Global oral health status report: towards universal health coverage for oral health by 2030. Geneva: WHO; 2022.

18. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Dental checks: intervals between oral health reviews. Guideline CG19, updated.

19. American Dental Association. Toothpastes; Fluoride: Topical and Systemic Supplements. Current public and professional guidance, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.ada.org/resources/ada-library/oral-health-topics/toothpastes

CHAPTER 8

Breathing and Air Quality

Breathing Means Exchanging With the World

Introduction — Breathing Is Not Simply Taking In Oxygen

Breathing seems to be one of the simplest functions of the body: air enters, oxygen passes into the blood, and carbon dioxide leaves. This description is correct, but it erases several steps, each of which can become limiting. Air must be moved to the alveoli, ventilation must be distributed appropriately, blood must be brought to the same place, gases must diffuse across a very thin membrane, oxygen must be carried by hemoglobin, and then delivered to the tissues.

A person can therefore have structurally normal lungs and still lack oxygen because of anemia or a circulatory problem. Another may have normal saturation at rest but very low exercise capacity. A third may breathe a great deal and yet lower carbon dioxide excessively through hyperventilation. A correct measurement at one stage never summarizes the whole system.

Breathing also has a rare feature: it is automatic yet partly accessible to voluntary control. We can hold our breath, speed it up, slow it down, or change its depth. This accessibility has made many useful techniques possible, but also many excessive claims. Voluntarily controlling ventilation does not provide direct access to every physiological function.

Finally, every breath brings the outside environment to a vast biological interface. Along with oxygen can come particles, smoke, allergens, gases, and infectious agents. Air quality can

therefore matter more than breathing technique. This chapter must hold both dimensions together: respiratory capacity and exposure.

1. Ventilation: Creating a Pressure Gradient to Move Air

Air is not sucked in by the lungs as though they were an autonomous pump. During inspiration, the respiratory muscles increase the volume of the rib cage. Pleural pressure becomes more negative, the lungs expand, and alveolar pressure falls slightly below atmospheric pressure; air flows in. During quiet expiration, the elasticity of the respiratory system is generally sufficient to reverse the movement.[1]

The diaphragm is the main inspiratory muscle. Its contraction lowers its dome and increases thoracic volume. The external intercostal muscles contribute to rib movement; during intense effort or breathing difficulty, accessory muscles of the neck and chest can contribute more. Forced expiration notably recruits the abdominal muscles and internal intercostals.

This mechanics depends on compliance, meaning the ease with which the lung and chest wall expand. A fibrotic lung becomes stiffer and requires more work for the same volume. In emphysema, the loss of elastic recoil creates a different difficulty: air enters relatively easily, but expiration and keeping small airways open become more difficult.

Airway resistance is the other major component of ventilatory work. It depends strongly on bronchial radius: a small decrease in caliber can greatly increase resistance. In asthma, bronchial muscle contraction, inflammation, and mucus temporarily narrow the airways; in COPD, several structural mechanisms are added.

Pulmonary surfactant reduces surface tension inside the alveoli and helps prevent their collapse, especially at low volume. Its function is a reminder that the lung is not a simple balloon: physical forces act at the microscopic scale and must be continually controlled.

Ventilation is therefore already an integrated function: muscles, chest wall, pleura, lung elasticity, airways, and neural control must work together. Difficulty breathing can arise at any of these levels, and the sensation of breathlessness alone cannot locate the cause.

2. From Minute Ventilation to Alveolar Ventilation

Minute ventilation is the volume of air moved in one minute: tidal volume multiplied by respiratory rate. But not all inspired air reaches alveoli capable of exchanging gases. Some remains in the conducting airways—the nose, pharynx, trachea, and bronchi—forming the anatomical dead space.

Alveolar ventilation is therefore approximately the respiratory rate multiplied by tidal volume minus dead-space volume. Two people can move the same total volume of air while ventilating their alveoli differently. Very rapid, shallow breathing can devote a large proportion of each breath to dead space.

This explains why “breathing more” does not automatically mean breathing better. If metabolism does not require greater CO_2 elimination, excessive ventilation lowers the arterial partial pressure of carbon dioxide. Conversely, insufficient alveolar ventilation raises CO_2 even when chest movements remain visible.

Physiological dead space also includes alveoli that are ventilated but poorly or not at all perfused. In a healthy adult, this fraction remains relatively small; it can increase in some pulmonary or

circulatory diseases. Useful ventilation therefore already depends on its connection with blood flow.

During exercise, tidal volume and respiratory rate increase to meet greater CO_2 production and acid-base regulatory needs. At moderate intensity, increased tidal volume contributes strongly; at very high intensity, respiratory rate becomes more prominent. This response is automatic and extraordinarily rapid.

Measuring respiratory rate alone without knowing tidal volume or context therefore provides limited information. Twelve deep breaths and twelve tiny breaths per minute do not represent the same alveolar ventilation.

3. The Alveoli: A Vast Interface Where Air and Blood Must Meet

Alveoli are small air-filled structures whose extremely thin walls are closely associated with a capillary network. Their large number creates an enormous exchange surface. Gases diffuse according to their partial-pressure gradients across the alveolar-capillary barrier.

For oxygen transfer to be effective, there must be air in the alveolus, blood in the capillary, and a sufficiently thin membrane. An alveolus that is ventilated but not perfused contributes to dead space; a region that is perfused but poorly ventilated receives blood that leaves insufficiently oxygenated. The ventilation/perfusion ratio, often abbreviated V/Q, is therefore central.

Even in a healthy lung, ventilation and perfusion are not perfectly uniform. Gravity and geometry modify their distribution between apex and base. The system remains

effective because these variations stay within ranges compatible with good overall oxygenation.

Hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction is a particular local response: when alveolar oxygen falls in one region, small pulmonary vessels constrict and divert some blood flow toward better-ventilated areas. This mechanism improves local V/Q matching. When hypoxia affects the whole lung, as at high altitude, the same response can instead increase pulmonary arterial pressure.

Diffusion depends on surface area, membrane thickness, and gas properties. Pulmonary edema or fibrosis increases diffusion distance; emphysema destroys part of the available surface. At rest, the system generally has a large reserve, but exercise shortens red-blood-cell transit time and can reveal certain limitations.

Pulmonary respiration must therefore not be equated with simple chest movement. The chest may ventilate correctly while a pulmonary embolism deprives a region of perfusion; a person may have air in the lungs while exchange is impaired by edema. The real function is air-blood exchange.

4. Hemoglobin, Saturation, and Oxygen Content

Most oxygen in the blood is transported bound to hemoglobin in red blood cells. Only a small fraction is dissolved directly in plasma. This distinction explains why oxygen partial pressure, hemoglobin saturation, and total oxygen content are related but different variables.

Saturation indicates the proportion of hemoglobin binding sites occupied by oxygen. A pulse oximeter estimates this saturation from light absorption by tissues. In a healthy person at sea level,

it is generally high, but the value varies with altitude, disease, and measurement quality.

Oxygen content, however, also depends on how much hemoglobin is present. A person with severe anemia can show a saturation of 98% while carrying far less oxygen per liter of blood than someone with a normal hemoglobin concentration. Normal saturation therefore does not mean normal transport capacity.

Cardiac output adds another dimension. Oxygen delivery to tissues depends approximately on arterial oxygen content multiplied by blood flow. Heart failure can limit oxygen delivery despite relatively normal lungs and saturation.

5. Carbon Dioxide Is Not Merely Waste: It Helps Regulate pH and Ventilation

Carbon dioxide is produced by cellular metabolism and transported to the lungs in several forms: dissolved, bound to certain proteins, and above all converted into bicarbonate. In red blood cells, carbonic anhydrase accelerates the interconversion among CO_2, carbonic acid, and bicarbonate.

This chemistry directly links breathing and acid-base balance. When alveolar ventilation increases, more CO_2 is eliminated and blood pH tends to rise; when it decreases, CO_2 accumulates and pH tends to fall. The kidneys compensate more slowly by modifying acid excretion and bicarbonate handling.

Central chemoreceptors, which respond indirectly to CO_2 through changes in the pH of cerebrospinal fluid, play a major role in the automatic control of ventilation. Peripheral chemoreceptors, located notably in the carotid bodies, also respond to oxygen, CO_2, and pH.

This organization explains why, under ordinary conditions, the urge to breathe during a breath hold is strongly influenced by rising CO_2 rather than by an immediate and dramatic fall in oxygen. It also explains why prior hyperventilation can delay discomfort without greatly increasing oxygen reserves.

Hyperventilation is defined by alveolar ventilation that is excessive relative to CO_2 production, not simply by rapid breathing. A person can hyperventilate with large, slow breaths; another can breathe rapidly during exercise without hyperventilating if metabolism is producing enough CO_2.

An acute fall in CO_2 causes cerebral vasoconstriction and can lead to dizziness, tingling, feelings of unreality, chest tightness, or spasms. These symptoms may be interpreted as a lack of oxygen even though they occur precisely because ventilation is too high.

The instruction “take deep breaths” can therefore be counterproductive in someone who is already hyperventilating. The appropriate intervention depends on the function: gradually slowing and reducing ventilation may be more suitable than filling the lungs even further.

This physiology does not mean that all anxiety is caused by hyperventilation or that every episode of breathlessness is psychological. It only shows that a voluntary change in ventilation can itself create powerful sensations and that they should not be interpreted too quickly.

6. The Brain Controls Breathing, but Voluntary Control Can Temporarily Intervene

Automatic breathing is organized by networks in the brainstem that generate and modulate respiratory rhythm. Neuronal

groups in the medulla and pons integrate chemical, mechanical, and behavioral signals. The rhythm is not produced by a single metronome but by a distributed network.

Pulmonary stretch receptors, airway mechanoreceptors, chemoreceptors, and signals from the muscles all contribute to this regulation. During exercise, ventilation increases almost immediately, too rapidly to be explained solely by CO_2 accumulation: central motor commands and muscle afferents partly anticipate demand.

The cortex nevertheless allows temporary voluntary control. Speaking, singing, playing a wind instrument, swimming, holding the breath, or practicing a breathing technique deliberately alters the rhythm. When the chemical disturbance becomes strong enough, automatic systems generally regain priority.

This dual control explains why breathing can serve as a regulatory tool. Deliberately slowing the rhythm can modify heart rate, heart-rate variability, and certain autonomic parameters. Recent reviews find possible effects on stress and anxiety for some slow or diaphragmatic breathing practices, but protocols are heterogeneous and the effects do not justify every therapeutic claim.[13,14]

Slow breathing often increases the amplitude of respiratory-related cardiac oscillations. At certain frequencies close to six breaths per minute in many adults, baroreflex and respiratory loops can enter into resonance, increasing heart-rate variability. This mechanism is real, but it does not mean that a universal rate of six breaths per minute is optimal for everyone.

A breathing technique therefore has a function when it deliberately modifies an identifiable variable: ventilation rate, comfort, CO_2 tolerance, the rhythm of a task, relaxation, or

speech control. It becomes speculative when it promises “total oxygenation,” general detoxification, or the cure of diseases without evidence.

The ability to control breathing is a tool. It does not make voluntary ventilation the command center of the whole body.

7. The Nose Conditions Air, but Nasal Breathing Is Not an Absolute Requirement

The nose filters, warms, and humidifies inspired air. The turbinates increase contact surface area and create turbulence; mucus traps particles; the ciliated epithelium helps transport them toward the pharynx. This conditioning function protects the lower respiratory tract.

Nasal resistance is greater than oral resistance. At rest and during low-intensity effort, this resistance is generally well tolerated. As ventilatory demand increases, opening the mouth reduces total resistance and allows more air to move. Breathing through the mouth during intense exercise is therefore not, in itself, an error.

Nasal breathing can promote humidification and filtration and reduce some water loss. Several sports studies show that nasal-only training is possible up to moderate intensities in some people, but it can also limit available ventilation. The choice depends on the task and the individual.

The nose produces nitric oxide, a molecule involved notably in vascular regulation and possessing antimicrobial effects. Some nasal NO reaches the airways during nasal inspiration. This phenomenon is real, but its existence does not demonstrate that breathing exclusively through the nose systematically improves oxygenation or performance.

Chronic nasal obstruction should above all prompt a search for its cause: allergic or nonallergic rhinitis, septal deviation, polyps, turbinate hypertrophy, infection, medication, or another problem. Training oneself to “tolerate” an obstructed nose does not necessarily correct the structure or the inflammation.

Mouth breathing at night can become relevant when it accompanies nasal obstruction, snoring, or sleep-disordered breathing. It can also contribute to dry mouth and increase certain dental risks. The problem is not morally that the mouth is open; it is what this reveals or produces in that context.

The nose should therefore be protected and used when it functions, but the rule “always through the nose, never through the mouth” goes beyond what physiology justifies.

8. Breathing and Exercise: When the Lungs Are Rarely the Only Limiting Factor

During exercise, the body simultaneously increases ventilation, cardiac output, peripheral oxygen extraction, and energy production. In most healthy adults, the lungs have enough ventilatory reserve for maximal exercise and are not the main factor limiting VO_2max.

Highly trained endurance athletes may sometimes come closer to pulmonary limits: very high ventilatory flows, shortened capillary transit time, or exercise-induced desaturation in some individuals. These situations do not apply to most less-trained people.

Breathlessness during exertion is a sensation constructed from several signals: motor command, work of breathing, CO_2, muscle afferents, emotions, and expectations. A deconditioned person can experience intense dyspnea with structurally

normal lungs because the task represents a high fraction of overall capacity.

Endurance training then reduces the relative cost of the same task. The heart ejects more blood, muscles have greater oxidative capacity, and the threshold at which ventilation rises sharply can shift. The person may sometimes breathe less at the same speed without having “strengthened the lungs” in the simple sense.

Respiratory muscles can nevertheless be trained specifically. Inspiratory resistance training can improve their strength and help certain clinical or athletic populations. It does not replace cardiovascular training, because it acts on a different component of the system.

New or disproportionate breathlessness, or breathlessness accompanied by chest pain, syncope, cyanosis, or a marked fall in oxygen saturation, warrants evaluation. The explanation “I’m just out of shape” should not become a way to dismiss a potentially medical symptom.

Exercise thus shows the need to identify the limiting factor: lungs, heart, hemoglobin, muscle, heat, deconditioning, or perception can all contribute. Breathing more deeply is not a universal solution to a limitation that may lie elsewhere.

9. Asthma and COPD: Two Examples in Which the Airways Truly Become Limiting

Asthma is an inflammatory airway disease characterized by variable symptoms—wheezing, breathlessness, chest tightness, coughing—and variable expiratory airflow limitation. The bronchi become hyperresponsive and can narrow in response to allergens, infections, exercise, cold air, or irritants.[2]

Variability matters: a person can have normal spirometry between episodes. Diagnosis rests on the history and, depending on the case, on demonstrating variable obstruction or hyperresponsiveness. A feeling of chest tightness alone is not enough to diagnose asthma.

Modern treatment aims to control inflammation and bronchoconstriction. GINA recommendations have progressively moved away from the idea of using a rescue bronchodilator alone in most adults and adolescents, favoring strategies that contain an inhaled corticosteroid.[2] This illustrates the difference between temporarily relieving a function and treating the mechanism that makes attacks likely.

Exercise is not prohibited in asthma. When the condition is properly controlled, exercise provides the same general benefits and can improve fitness. Exercise-induced bronchospasm may require a warm-up, treatment, and environmental adaptation, but systematic avoidance leads to deconditioning.

COPD, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, combines persistent airflow limitation with abnormalities of the airways and/or alveoli, generally after prolonged harmful exposures. Tobacco, biomass smoke, and occupational exposures are among the major causes.[3]

In emphysema, destruction of alveolar walls reduces exchange surface area and elastic recoil; in chronic bronchitis, mucus and inflammation contribute to obstruction. The two mechanisms can coexist. COPD is therefore not simply “permanent asthma.”

Smoking cessation is a major intervention for slowing functional decline in smokers with COPD. Pulmonary rehabilitation, which combines exercise, education, and tailored interventions, can improve dyspnea, exercise capacity, and

quality of life without repairing already established pulmonary destruction.

Asthma and COPD remind us that a breathing technique should never be used to explain or treat genuine obstruction on its own. It may improve comfort or certain symptoms; it does not replace diagnosis and treatment of the disease.

10. Tobacco, Vaping, and Combustion: Directly Breathing a Toxic Exposure

Tobacco smoke contains thousands of compounds, including fine particles, carbon monoxide, oxidants, and numerous carcinogens. It reaches the airways and alveoli directly while also diffusing into the circulation. The risks include cancers, COPD, cardiovascular diseases, and many other conditions.

Tobacco impairs mucociliary clearance, promotes inflammation and mucus, and progressively damages alveolar structures in susceptible people. Carbon monoxide binds strongly to hemoglobin, reducing its oxygen-carrying capacity and shifting the dissociation curve.

Secondhand smoke also exposes people to a toxic mixture. Ventilating a room or smoking by a window may sometimes reduce concentration but does not eliminate exposure. The most robust measure remains the absence of combustion in shared indoor spaces.

Electronic cigarettes do not produce the same combustion smoke and generally expose users to lower levels of many toxicants than conventional cigarettes, but their aerosol is not water vapor. Nicotine, heated solvents, particles, and flavorings create exposures whose effects depend on the product and pattern of use.

For an adult smoker who completely replaces cigarettes with a less toxic product, risk reduction may be substantial. For a non-smoker, starting to vape provides no health benefit. The reasoning therefore depends on the real alternative, not on a binary classification of “safe/dangerous.”

Domestic combustion of wood, coal, kerosene, or biomass also produces harmful particles and gases. In many regions of the world, household air pollution from cooking and heating is a major respiratory exposure.[4]

The protection principle is especially clear here: removing or replacing the source is more robust than trying to strengthen the lungs against it. A breathing technique, an antioxidant, or good physical fitness does not neutralize chronic smoke exposure.

11. Air Pollution: Particles and Gases Do Not Form a Single Pollutant

Outdoor air pollution is a major determinant of health. The main monitored pollutants include $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} particles, nitrogen dioxide, ozone, sulfur dioxide, and carbon monoxide. Their sources and mechanisms differ, even though several often coexist.[4]

Particles are classified by aerodynamic diameter. PM_{10} reaches the respiratory tract; $PM_{2.5}$ penetrates more deeply, and some ultrafine particles can reach the alveoli and potentially the circulation. Their toxicity also depends on chemical composition, not only size.

Chronic exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with cardiovascular and respiratory risks and with mortality. Proposed mechanisms include pulmonary inflammation, oxidative stress, vascular

dysfunction, and autonomic effects. Respiratory pollution thus also becomes a cardiovascular problem.

Tropospheric ozone forms through photochemical reactions from precursor compounds and often increases on hot, sunny days. It is an oxidant that irritates the airways and can temporarily reduce lung function. Nitrogen dioxide, strongly linked to traffic and combustion, is also associated with respiratory effects.

Carbon monoxide is different: a colorless, odorless gas, it binds to hemoglobin with an affinity far greater than oxygen. Poisoning can cause headache, nausea, confusion, syncope, and then death. Saturation measured by a standard pulse oximeter may appear misleadingly normal because the device poorly distinguishes oxyhemoglobin from carboxyhemoglobin.

This diversity explains why an “air quality index” simplifies several measurements. It is useful for public guidance, but the same synthetic value may be driven by different pollutants. People with asthma or heart disease, as well as those who are very active outdoors, may also be more sensitive to certain exposures.

The inhaled dose depends on concentration but also on ventilation. During intense exercise, the amount of air ventilated per minute increases sharply; a given outdoor concentration therefore produces a higher respiratory dose. This creates a real tension between the benefits of activity and exposure.

The response is generally not to abandon exercise, but to adjust place and timing when pollution is high: move away from major roads, choose different hours, exercise indoors in well-ventilated air, or temporarily reduce intensity depending on the pollution level and individual vulnerability.

12. Indoor Air: Source, Ventilation, Filtration, and Humidity

We spend a large part of our time indoors, where concentrations of some pollutants can exceed outdoor levels. Sources include cooking, heating, tobacco, candles, cleaning products, building materials, furniture, appliances, mold, and human activities themselves.

The first intervention remains source control. A range hood vented outdoors above a stove reduces cooking pollutants better than a device placed elsewhere in the room. Eliminating indoor smoking is more effective than trying to filter the smoke afterward. Fixing a water leak is more robust than continually cleaning mold that returns.

Ventilation replaces indoor air and dilutes pollutants generated inside when outdoor air is cleaner. Opening windows can be very effective, but becomes less appropriate during an outdoor pollution episode, a wildfire, or a safety risk. Properly designed mechanical ventilation provides more control.

Indoor carbon dioxide is produced mainly by occupants. At concentrations typically found in buildings, it serves primarily as an indirect indicator of air exchange and occupancy rather than as a major toxicant. It should not be confused with carbon monoxide, which can be fatal at much lower concentrations.

A high CO_2 level in an occupied room often suggests that exhaled air is accumulating. It can also mean greater accumulation of respiratory aerosols when an infectious person is present. Measuring CO_2 can therefore help characterize ventilation, but the exact threshold depends on outdoor levels, occupancy, and the building.

Mechanical filtration reduces particles by passing air through a filter medium. HEPA filters are effective at capturing a large fraction of particles under intended conditions. Their real-world effectiveness in a room depends on clean-air delivery rate, room size, placement, and operating time.

A particle filter does not necessarily remove gases. Activated carbon or other adsorbents can reduce some volatile compounds, but effectiveness depends heavily on the mass of material and the molecule involved. A device labeled an “air purifier” therefore does not produce universally pure air.[10]

Some devices deliberately generate ozone or ions. Ozone is itself a respiratory pollutant; ozone generators should not be used in occupied spaces as a general purification method. Technologies must be judged by what they remove and what they emit.

Humidity influences comfort, mucous membranes, and microbial growth. Very dry air can increase discomfort, while persistently high humidity promotes mold and dust mites. Building recommendations generally aim for intermediate humidity rather than maximal humidification.

Mold often indicates a moisture problem: infiltration, condensation, leakage, or insufficient ventilation. Cleaning the surface without correcting the water source allows the problem to return. Some people develop allergic or respiratory symptoms, but the smell of mold does not precisely identify the species or the risk.

Radon adds an invisible exposure. This naturally occurring radioactive gas can accumulate in buildings depending on geology and construction. It is an important cause of lung cancer after smoking in several countries. Because it is odorless, only testing can determine the exposure.[11]

Indoor air therefore illustrates a hierarchy: remove the source, ventilate when this lowers concentration, filter remaining particles, then use personal protection if necessary. The order matters more than accumulating devices.

13. Odor, Irritation, and Risk: The Senses Provide Incomplete Information

A strong odor may signal the presence of a volatile molecule, but its intensity does not directly measure toxicity. Some substances are detectable at concentrations far below dangerous levels; others, such as carbon monoxide or radon, cannot be detected by smell.

Immediate irritation is also an imperfect measure of chronic risk. Smoke may sting the eyes and quickly prompt a person to leave; fine particles may produce little sensation while still contributing to cumulative risk.

Olfactory adaptation rapidly reduces perception of a continuous odor. “I no longer smell anything” therefore does not mean the concentration has fallen. Conversely, some people develop marked sensitivity to odors without the exposure reaching a toxic concentration.

Perception nevertheless remains useful. A smell of gas, burning, solvents, or mold can trigger an inspection and reveal an avoidable source. It should be treated as a signal to investigate, not as a quantitative chemical analysis.

Home sensors sometimes provide additional information, but their performance varies. A $PM_{2.5}$ sensor can show peaks associated with cooking; a CO_2 sensor can show ventilation; an approved CO detector protects against poisoning. A device that

measures a global “VOC” index cannot identify every molecule or its toxicity.

The choice of measurement should therefore follow the same principle as elsewhere in this book: which exposure are we trying to understand, what variable does the sensor actually measure, and what action can follow from the result?

14. Altitude: Less Pressure, Not a Lower Proportion of Oxygen

At high altitude, the fraction of oxygen in air remains close to 21%, but atmospheric pressure falls. The partial pressure of inspired oxygen therefore decreases, followed by alveolar and arterial oxygen pressure. The organism encounters hypobaric hypoxia.

The immediate response is increased ventilation. This hyperventilation improves oxygenation but lowers CO_2 and causes respiratory alkalosis. Over the following hours and days, the kidneys excrete more bicarbonate, progressively compensating for the alkalosis and allowing ventilation to remain elevated.[12]

Heart rate also rises initially, and several circulatory adjustments occur. Over the longer term, erythropoietin stimulates red blood cell production and hemoglobin may increase. These adaptations improve oxygen transport but require time.

Good physical fitness does not abolish this biological delay. A highly trained athlete may even ascend rapidly because they feel capable of exertion while still remaining exposed to acute mountain sickness. Risk depends mainly on the altitude reached, rate of ascent, and individual susceptibility.

Acute mountain sickness generally combines headache after a recent ascent with symptoms such as nausea, fatigue, dizziness, or sleep disturbance. Severe forms include high-altitude cerebral edema or high-altitude pulmonary edema, emergencies that require descent and appropriate medical care.

Acclimatization is not evidence of physiological superiority but an adaptation. It increases tolerance to a given exposure and is partially lost after returning to low altitude. It once again illustrates the “challenge — disturbance — adaptation” logic developed in the chapter on movement.

Altitude or hypoxic training can be used for athletic goals, but responses vary and protocols are complex. For general lifestyle hygiene, the main lesson is simpler: altitude changes the pressure available for exchange, and no breathing technique can abolish this physical constraint.

15. Slow, Diaphragmatic Breathing and Techniques: Define the Goal Before the Method

Breathing techniques are numerous: slow breathing, diaphragmatic breathing, pursed-lip breathing, cardiac coherence, box breathing, inspiratory exercises, and methods derived from yoga or contemplative traditions. They do not all act through the same mechanism and should not be grouped under a general promise of “breathing better.”

Diaphragmatic breathing consists in favoring abdominal and diaphragmatic movement rather than predominantly upper-chest breathing. In some people, it may reduce accessory-muscle work, improve comfort, or contribute to relaxation. A recent systematic review reports possible effects on several outcomes, but the quality and heterogeneity of the studies limit general conclusions.[13]

It does not magically increase oxygenation in a healthy adult who is already close to maximal saturation. When hemoglobin is saturated at 97 or 98%, breathing more deeply cannot double the amount of oxygen being transported. Any effects are more likely to involve ventilation, comfort, rhythm, and autonomic systems.

Pursed-lip breathing is used in some people with COPD to slow expiration and create slight positive pressure that helps limit collapse of the small airways. Its usefulness depends on a specific respiratory mechanism; there is no reason to prescribe it to every healthy person.

Slow breathing exercises can temporarily reduce heart rate, increase certain components of heart-rate variability, and decrease perceived stress in some people.[14] They can be used as a regulatory tool, but an acute effect on an autonomic marker does not demonstrate general disease prevention.

Very intense exercises involving hyperventilation followed by breath holding produce a different physiology. They markedly lower CO_2, which delays the urge to breathe and can cause loss of consciousness before the person experiences enough distress. They must never be practiced in water or in any situation in which fainting would be dangerous.

Breath holding itself is a specific adaptation. Freedivers train CO_2 tolerance, cardiovascular responses, technique, and psychological management. A strong breath-hold capacity does not demonstrate better everyday breathing or superior oxygenation.

The most robust rule is therefore functional: if the goal is to calm an excessive ventilatory rate, slowing down may be relevant; if the goal is to strengthen the inspiratory muscles, calibrated resistance is more appropriate; if the goal is to treat

asthma, an appropriate inhaler serves a function that a breathing technique does not replace.

Terms such as “detox,” “alkalize the body,” “saturate the cells with oxygen,” or “release toxins through the breath” often mix real mechanisms with unsupported conclusions. The lungs do eliminate CO_2 and certain volatile compounds, but this normal function does not justify an undefined concept of respiratory purification.

16. Respiratory Protection: Control the Source Before Asking the Lungs to Resist

Occupational exposures illustrate the hierarchy of controls especially clearly. Eliminating a toxic product or replacing it with a less hazardous substance reduces risk at the source. Process isolation and local ventilation come next. Respiratory protective equipment is an important layer, but it depends on proper selection, fit, and human behavior.

A mask that filters particles does not protect against every gas or vapor. Equipment designed for solvents uses different cartridges; an oxygen-deficient atmosphere requires self-contained breathing equipment. The word “mask” does not describe universal protection.

N95, FFP2, or equivalent respirators filter particles effectively when they fit properly. Leakage around the face greatly reduces real-world effectiveness. Facial hair, face shape, and movement can compromise the seal.

During wildfire-smoke episodes, indoor filtration and a properly worn particulate respirator can reduce exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Opening windows wide in this context may instead increase

indoor pollution. A ventilation rule therefore cannot be applied without considering outdoor air.

Protective measures also have costs: discomfort, heat, more difficult communication, and additional breathing resistance. For most healthy adults, common respirators remain well tolerated in their intended uses, but some lung diseases or workloads require occupational evaluation.

The logic remains the same as in the other chapters: protection does not mean making the body capable of tolerating any exposure. When the source can be eliminated, that intervention is more robust than permanent compensation through equipment or technique.

17. Breathing and Sleep: When Airflow Is Impaired for Hours

Sleep changes respiratory control, muscle tone, and the position of the upper airways. In some people, the pharynx repeatedly narrows or collapses, producing obstructive apneas or hypopneas. The chapter on sleep has already shown that these events fragment the night and can alter oxygenation.

Snoring is produced by vibration of upper-airway tissues. It is common and does not automatically mean sleep apnea, but loud snoring associated with witnessed pauses, nocturnal choking, sleepiness, or hypertension increases suspicion.

Nasal obstruction can worsen nighttime comfort and promote mouth breathing, but correcting the nose is not always enough to treat pharyngeal obstruction. A person may breathe perfectly well through the nose during the day and still have severe sleep apnea at night.

Position affects some cases of apnea: sleeping on the back increases collapse in so-called positional patients. Positional therapy may therefore be useful in selected cases, but it is not a universal treatment.

Alcohol and some sedatives can increase collapse or reduce arousal responses in some people. Taking them late can therefore worsen snoring or apnea even if they initially make it easier to fall asleep.

Watches and rings capable of estimating saturation or detecting nocturnal variations may draw attention to a problem, but they do not replace diagnostic testing. Artifacts and the absence of direct airflow measurement limit interpretation.

Breathing and sleep once again illustrate the need to treat the dominant mechanism. A breathing technique before bed may help with relaxation; it does not mechanically keep an airway open for eight hours of sleep if the problem is anatomical or neuromuscular.

18. Building Respiratory Hygiene Without Becoming Obsessed With Breathing

For a healthy person, automatic breathing requires little conscious intervention. The best everyday “breathing exercise” is often to avoid tobacco, move regularly, treat asthma if present, and breathe air that is as clean as reasonably possible.

Indoor air quality deserves a simple inspection: is there a source of indoor combustion? Is cooking adequately exhausted? Do signs of dampness or mold keep returning? Are heavily occupied rooms ventilated? Is a carbon-monoxide detector present where combustion appliances justify one? Should radon be tested in the region?

For outdoor air, checking pollution alerts becomes useful during major episodes, especially for vulnerable people. Moving a workout a few streets away from a major road, choosing a less polluted time, or training indoors can reduce dose without sacrificing activity altogether.

For a sensation of shortness of breath, the first question is not automatically “how should I breathe?” The situation must be identified: at what workload does it appear, since when, with what symptoms, in what environment, and with what level of physical capacity? Expected breathlessness during intense exercise does not have the same status as new dyspnea at rest.

For techniques, define a function before choosing the method. Slowing breathing to reduce hyperventilation, using pursed-lip breathing in some cases of COPD, training the inspiratory muscles, or practicing a few minutes of slow breathing for relaxation are different goals.

For exposures, look for the source first. Removing smoke from a room matters more than choosing between nasal and diaphragmatic breathing. Correcting the moisture that feeds mold is more robust than multiplying essential oils. Properly ventilating a kitchen is more useful than relying on the lungs to filter particles.

Breathing can become an object of hypervigilance. Continuously measuring the depth of every breath, trying to impose a perfect rhythm, or interpreting every sigh as abnormal can increase awareness of normal sensations and sustain discomfort. An automatic function rarely benefits from being micromanaged all day.

Reasonable respiratory hygiene therefore protects the environment, maintains physical capacity, treats real diseases,

and uses voluntary breathing as a targeted tool rather than as a permanent control system.

19. Find the Limiting Factor: Lung, Blood, Heart, Muscle, or Inspired Air?

When someone says “I breathe badly,” several different functions may be involved. Bronchial obstruction limits airflow; anemia reduces oxygen content; heart failure reduces flow; detraining increases the relative cost of effort; hyperventilation produces symptoms even though oxygenation is often normal.

The first axis is mechanical: does air move in and out freely? Wheezing, obstruction, neuromuscular disease, chest-wall deformity, or pain can increase the work of breathing. The second is gas exchange: is there alveolar, interstitial, or vascular impairment?

The third axis is transport. Normal saturation is not enough if hemoglobin is low or cardiac output is insufficient. The fourth is utilization: deconditioned muscles or metabolic disease can limit the task even when oxygen arrives properly.

The fifth axis is environmental. Tobacco, pollution, occupational allergens, mold, or carbon monoxide can impose a continuous external load. Technical improvement does not necessarily compensate for this exposure.

The sixth axis is sleep. Snoring, apneas, or nocturnal obstruction can fragment recovery without creating an obvious respiratory symptom during the day. The seventh is ventilatory regulation itself: some sensations may be amplified by hyperventilation or excessive control.

These dimensions should not be added together into a global score. A person may have excellent air quality but severe

asthma; another may have perfectly healthy lungs but massive occupational exposure. The domains are linked but not mutually compensable.

The limiting factor can also change. A person with well-controlled asthma may later be limited mainly by detraining. A trained person may become temporarily limited by a respiratory infection. A well-ventilated home may become exposed during a wildfire. The strategy must remain revisable.

The point of intervention is where a concrete change acts on the dominant mechanism: stop smoking, treat asthma, correct anemia, move the activity, ventilate the kitchen, reduce dampness, get sleep apnea tested, or progressively rebuild endurance.

Carbon monoxide is one of the situations in which the ordinary logic of improving indoor air no longer applies. If a carbon-monoxide alarm sounds, or a dangerous exposure is plausible because of a heater, generator, vehicle, fire, or other combustion source, the priority is to get everyone to fresh air, leave the building, and call 911 or the fire department from outside.[19] Opening a window and continuing the activity is not a safe compromise, and the search for the source should not delay leaving. The important distinction is between an indoor-air problem that can be improved gradually and a toxic exposure that requires immediate separation from the source.

Conclusion — Breathing Means Exchanging With the World

Every minute, outside air reaches an immense biological interface. The body must move that air, bring it to the alveoli, match ventilation with perfusion, transport oxygen in the blood,

and eliminate the CO_2 produced by metabolism. This chain has many more steps than the simple act of inhaling.

The same exchange also opens the body to the environment. Particles, smoke, gases, allergens, and infectious agents follow the same path as oxygen. A good breathing technique therefore does not make the quality of inhaled air irrelevant.

Two principles emerge. The first is functional: do not confuse ventilation, oxygenation, transport, and exercise capacity. The second is environmental: reduce the source of exposure before asking the body or equipment to compensate for it.

Voluntary breathing retains a useful role when it serves a specific function. It can slow excessive ventilation, contribute to relaxation, help some patients control expiration, or train specific muscles. It becomes misleading when it promises to oxygenate a body that is already saturated, purify undefined toxins, or replace treatment for disease.

Healthy breathing therefore means not so much monitoring each breath as maintaining sufficiently free mechanics, a capable transport system, physical activity that preserves reserve, and an environment in which avoidable respiratory loads have been reduced.

References

1. West JB, Luks AM. West's Respiratory Physiology: The Essentials. 11th ed. Philadelphia: Wolters Kluwer; 2021.

2. Global Initiative for Asthma (GINA). Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention. 2026 update.

3. Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD). Global Strategy for Prevention, Diagnosis and Management of COPD: 2026 Report.

4. World Health Organization. Ambient (outdoor) air pollution; Household air pollution and health. Recent fact sheets and guidelines.

5. World Health Organization. WHO Global Air Quality Guidelines: PM2.5, PM10, ozone, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide and carbon monoxide. Geneva: WHO; 2021.

6. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Particulate Matter (PM) Basics; Ground-level Ozone Basics; Basic Information about NO2. EPA online resources; accessed 7 Aug 2026.

7. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Carbon Monoxide Poisoning: clinical and prevention guidance.

8. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Indoor Air Quality. Sources, ventilation, combustion pollutants and moisture control.

9. World Health Organization. WHO guidelines for indoor air quality: dampness and mould. Geneva: WHO.

10. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Improving Indoor Air Quality; Air Cleaners and Air Filters in the Home. Updated 2026.

11. World Health Organization. Radon. Fact sheet. 25 January 2023.

12. Hackett PH, Shlim DR. High-Altitude Travel and Altitude Illness. CDC Yellow Book 2026. Updated 23 April 2025.

13. Kwon CY, Won J, Lee B. The health effects of diaphragmatic breathing: A systematic review. Complement Ther Med. 2026;96:103317.

14. Hopper SI, Murray SL, Ferrara LR, Singleton JK. Effectiveness of diaphragmatic breathing for reducing physiological and psychological stress in adults: a quantitative systematic review. JBI Database Syst Rev Implement Rep. 2019;17(9):1855-1876.

15. Powers SK, Howley ET, Quindry J. Exercise Physiology: Theory and Application to Fitness and Performance. 12th ed. McGraw-Hill; 2024. ISBN 9781264529810.

16. Boron WF, Boulpaep EL. Boron & Boulpaep Medical Physiology. 4th ed. Elsevier; 2026.

17. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

18. American Thoracic Society / European Respiratory Society. Standards and clinical statements on pulmonary function testing and respiratory disease.

19. U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission. Carbon Monoxide Information Center and CO Alarm guidance. Current guidance, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.cpsc.gov/Safety-Education/Safety-Education-Centers/Carbon-Monoxide-Information-Center/CO-Alarms

CHAPTER 9

Light, Sun, Rhythms, and Exposure

Seek Daylight Without Seeking Harm

Introduction — One Exposure, Several Functions

At first, light seems to concern a single problem: seeing. The sun can likewise appear reducible to a simple alternative between benefit and danger. Yet the same light exposure acts on several different systems. It enables vision, synchronizes the circadian clock, modifies melatonin secretion, and indirectly contributes to sleep and alertness; when the exposure comes from the sun, it also brings ultraviolet radiation capable of producing vitamin D, DNA damage, skin aging, and cancers.

These functions do not follow the same wavelengths, doses, or time scales. Visible light reaching the retina can modify the clock without any ultraviolet radiation being necessary. The UVB that enables cutaneous vitamin D synthesis does not play the main role in circadian synchronization. A window can therefore let through enough visible light to inform the clock while blocking a large proportion of UVB.

“Sun” is not a single exposure. Spectrum, intensity, timing, duration, route of entry, and intended function must be distinguished. This precision avoids the two simplistic claims that the sun is either indispensable for everything or a danger that should be avoided absolutely.

The right question is therefore not “how much sun is needed?” but: for what function? Circadian light, vitamin D, outdoor vision, physical activity, warmth, or simple enjoyment? Once the

function is identified, some benefits can be obtained without unnecessarily seeking the exposures that cause damage.

1. The Retina Does More Than Form Images

Classical vision relies on cones and rods. Cones enable, among other things, color vision and high resolution when light is sufficient; rods are extremely sensitive to low illumination. But the retina also contains intrinsically photosensitive retinal ganglion cells expressing melanopsin. They contribute to non-visual responses to light, including circadian synchronization and the pupillary light reflex.[1]

These cells do not operate alone. They also receive information from cones and rods, and their response depends on the entire light spectrum. Melanopsin is particularly sensitive to short wavelengths around the blue-cyan region, which has fueled discussion of “blue light.” But reducing the circadian effect to a single color is an oversimplification.

A very bright light containing relatively little blue can produce a strong circadian signal, while a small, dim bluish screen may have a much weaker effect. The amount of light that actually reaches the eye, its duration, spectrum, biological timing, and prior exposure all matter together.

Melanopsin-containing ganglion cells project in particular to the suprachiasmatic nuclei of the hypothalamus, regarded as the main circadian pacemaker. They also send signals to other regions involved in alertness and visual reflexes. Light is therefore simultaneously a condition for perception and a source of temporal information.

The skin also has photoreceptors and responds to ultraviolet radiation and certain visible wavelengths, but it is not the main sensor used to synchronize the human central clock. Wearing

an opaque eye mask while exposing the skin to the sun does not provide the circadian system with the same signal as retinal exposure.

This distinction has a major practical consequence: for circadian rhythm, think about the light reaching the eyes; for UV damage and vitamin D, think about exposed skin. The two questions can be managed separately.

2. The Circadian Clock Uses Light to Know What Time It Is

The human internal clock spontaneously produces a rhythm close to, but not exactly, twenty-four hours. Without external cues, it gradually drifts. Light is the most powerful external synchronizer for resetting this clock each day to the day-night cycle.[2]

The effect depends strongly on biological timing. Light received in the evening or at the beginning of biological night generally tends to delay the clock; light received late in the night and during the biological morning tends to advance it. Between these periods, the direction and magnitude of the shift vary. This relationship is described by a phase-response curve.

Two people looking at the same lamp at 10 p.m. do not therefore necessarily receive the same biological signal if their internal rhythms are shifted. For one, that hour may fall at the beginning of biological night; for another with a later rhythm, it may still be close to a physiologically normal evening.

Melatonin helps measure this phase. In the laboratory, the onset of its secretion under dim light — DLMO — is used as a marker of the internal clock. Evening light can delay this point; sufficiently intense light can also temporarily suppress

melatonin secretion. But melatonin is only one marker and mediator among others: alertness, temperature, and circadian gene expression also change.

The system is not controlled only by light. Physical activity, meals, social interactions, and sleep schedules also provide cues, particularly to peripheral clocks. But for the central clock, light remains the major environmental lever.

This logic explains the difficulties associated with night work, jet lag, and some phase disorders. The problem is not only lack of sleep: the organism receives time cues at hours that are incompatible with the required social schedule.

3. Bright Day, Darker Evening: The Importance of Contrast

The natural environment produces an enormous contrast between day and night. Outdoors, even an overcast sky can provide several thousand lux; in full sunlight, illuminance can exceed 100,000 lux. Many residential or workplace interiors, by contrast, remain between a few dozen and a few hundred lux.

This difference explains why a day spent entirely indoors can be biologically “dark” compared with what the human circadian system can receive outside. Conversely, artificial evening lighting, although dim by daytime standards, can matter precisely because it arrives when the organism expects darkness.

Day-night contrast is therefore often more useful than seeking absolute darkness or a universal lux value. A person who receives strong light in the morning and during the day may be less sensitive to certain evening light exposures than someone

who spent the day in a dim indoor environment. Light history modifies the response.

The expression “blue light” becomes misleading when it obscures this quantity. White LEDs and screens contain short wavelengths capable of stimulating melanopsin, but the intensity of a phone held at a distance is generally far lower than outdoor light. A screen can nevertheless matter if it is close, viewed for a long time, and used late.

Yellow filters or a screen’s night mode reduce certain wavelengths and may decrease circadian effects, but they do not turn a very bright screen into darkness. Actually lowering brightness, increasing viewing distance, reducing duration, and dimming the room may be as important as changing color.

Screens also have non-light effects: stimulating content, cognitive activity, notifications, prolonged work, or simply delaying bedtime. An association between screen use and sleep cannot therefore automatically be attributed to the light spectrum.

The most robust strategy is often positive rather than purely restrictive: seek more outdoor light early and during the middle of the day, then progressively reduce light and stimulating activities as bedtime approaches. The day becomes truly bright and the night relatively dark.

4. Measuring Light: Lux, Spectrum, and Retinal Exposure

Lux weights light according to human photopic visual sensitivity. It is very useful for lighting intended for vision but does not perfectly describe circadian effects, because

melanopsin sensitivity and that of other non-visual photoreceptors do not exactly follow the photopic curve.

Modern scientific standards use “alpha-opic” metrics and in particular melanopic equivalent daylight illuminance, often expressed as melanopic EDI. These measurements attempt to describe more directly the stimulation of photoreceptors involved in non-visual responses.[3] They remain mainly tools for design and research rather than numbers that every person should monitor daily.

Geometry matters. A light meter placed horizontally on a desk measures the illuminance of the surface, not necessarily what reaches the eye. A window may be to the side or behind; a cap or the eyelids further modify exposure. For the circadian system, vertical illuminance at eye level is often more relevant.

The pupil is another dynamic filter. It constricts under bright light and dilates in darkness, modifying retinal flux. The lens yellows with age and transmits fewer short wavelengths, which can reduce retinal stimulation in an older person under the same environment.

Tinted glasses and filtering lenses also modify both spectrum and quantity. Their circadian effect depends on the product and the timing. This does not mean that sunglasses needed for eye protection should be avoided: protection against UV and glare may take priority in intense outdoor conditions.

Perfect light measurement is generally unnecessary for daily lifestyle hygiene. The contrast between a dim interior and bright outdoor light is often large enough that simple behaviors — going outside in the morning, working near a window, reducing late lighting — make sense without an instrument.

Measurement becomes useful when designing a building, treating a circadian disorder, evaluating a workplace, or using light therapy. In these situations, timing, intensity, spectrum, angle, and duration deserve greater precision.

5. Ultraviolet Radiation: UVA and UVB Do Not Act in the Same Way

Ultraviolet radiation lies beyond visible violet. UVA, with longer wavelengths, makes up most of the UV reaching the Earth's surface; UVB is less abundant but more energetic. Solar UVC is absorbed by the atmosphere and normally does not reach the ground.

UVB is strongly involved in sunburn and direct DNA damage, including the formation of pyrimidine dimers. UVA penetrates deeper into the skin and contributes more to oxidative stress, photoaging, and also carcinogenesis. The two categories therefore cannot be reduced to "dangerous UV" and "useful UV."

UV radiation varies with time of day, season, latitude, altitude, cloud cover, atmospheric ozone, and reflection from surfaces such as snow, water, or sand. The UV Index summarizes the potential for erythemally weighted radiation at ground level in order to guide protection.[4]

A high UV Index does not mean that a burn will appear after exactly the same number of minutes for everyone. Skin phototype, pigmentation, photosensitizing medications, age, exposed surface area, and protection all alter the received dose and the response. The index provides an environmental level; individual risk depends on the interaction between that level and the body.

Sunburn is an inflammatory injury induced by an excessive UV dose. Redness, pain, and sometimes blistering appear after a delay because tissue injury and inflammatory mediators develop after exposure. The absence of pain during exposure therefore does not mean absence of damage.

UV radiation is classified as carcinogenic to humans. Basal-cell and squamous-cell carcinomas and melanoma have different relationships with patterns of exposure, but preventing excessive cumulative exposure and especially burns remains a robust objective.[5]

This carcinogenicity does not require avoiding the outdoors. It requires distinguishing visible light, useful for rhythms and everyday life, from UV doses that damage tissues. Outdoor time can be sought while using clothing, shade, and appropriate timing when the index becomes high.

6. Sun Protection: A Hierarchy Rather Than a Single Product

Sun protection is often reduced to sunscreen. Yet physical measures can be more robust: seek shade, avoid prolonged exposure during periods of high UV Index, wear covering clothing, a hat, and suitable eyewear. Sunscreen complements these measures on exposed areas.

Sun protection factor, SPF, primarily measures protection against erythema induced mainly by UVB under standardized conditions. SPF 30 does not allow thirty times longer in the sun in real life: the applied amount is often lower than in testing, sweat and friction remove it, and UVA protection requires additional criteria.

The applied quantity is decisive. SPF testing uses about 2 mg of product per square centimeter, far more than many people apply spontaneously. Reapplication is necessary when exposure is prolonged, especially after swimming or heavy sweating, even with products described as water resistant.

Filters may be organic or mineral depending on their mechanism and local regulation. Available products vary by country. The best sunscreen is above all one that provides broad-spectrum protection suited to the exposure and that the person is willing to use in sufficient quantity.

Sunscreen should not be used to deliberately prolong exposure until the product's limits are reached. It reduces a dose; it does not turn UV into an exposure without consequences.

Clothing has a protective factor that depends on weave, color, moisture, and material. Some fabrics are rated by UPF. They have the advantage of not depending on reapplication and are particularly useful during prolonged exposure.

Sunglasses should effectively block UV. Dark lenses without proper UV filtration could theoretically increase UV entry by dilating the pupil; products complying with standards avoid this problem. Very dark color is not, by itself, a measure of protection.

The hierarchy depends on the activity. For a short walk early in the morning under a low index, heavy protection may be unnecessary. For several hours on snow or at sea, direct and reflected exposure justify much greater precautions. Protection is proportional to the expected dose.

7. Tanning and Photoaging: Partial Adaptation, Real Damage

Tanning results in part from increased production and redistribution of melanin after UV exposure. Melanin absorbs part of the radiation and protects DNA, which explains why more highly pigmented phototypes tolerate, on average, more UV before erythema develops.

But UV-induced tanning appears in response to exposure that has already produced damage signals. It provides partial protection, not an equivalent to sunscreen and not proof that the dose was harmless. A “base tan” offers only a low natural SPF.

Tanning beds deliberately expose the skin to intense UVA and sometimes UVB. They are classified as carcinogenic to humans and increase the risk of melanoma and other skin cancers, especially when used at a young age.[5] They are not a reasonable strategy for preparing the skin for sun exposure.

Photoaging results mainly from cumulative UV exposure and differs from chronological aging. Collagen and elastin are altered, pigmentation becomes irregular, telangiectasias appear, and skin texture gradually changes. UVA contributes strongly to these changes because it penetrates more deeply into the dermis.

The skin can therefore become a partial record of past exposure. Exposure that never causes visible sunburn can still contribute to aging and cumulative risk.

Conversely, natural pigmentation does not eliminate risk. Dark skin has greater melanin protection against UV and a lower average risk of skin cancer, but cancers remain possible and

may be diagnosed later. Protection should be adapted without assuming that any phototype cancels the danger.

The right objective is not to keep skin absolutely never exposed, but to limit unnecessary doses and burns while allowing outdoor life. Prevention becomes dose management rather than a war against the sun.

8. Vitamin D: A Real Function That Does Not Set a Universal Duration of Sun Exposure

Vitamin D3 can be synthesized in the skin when UVB converts 7-dehydrocholesterol into previtamin D3, which is then thermally transformed into vitamin D3. It is hydroxylated in the liver into 25-hydroxyvitamin D and then in the kidney and other tissues into active forms involved in, among other things, regulation of calcium and phosphate.

The classical function of vitamin D concerns bone health: severe deficiency causes rickets in children and osteomalacia in adults. Associations with many other outcomes have been described, but supplementation trials have not confirmed that pushing concentrations very high systematically prevents cancers, cardiovascular disease, or other conditions.

The amount of vitamin D synthesized from sunlight varies enormously. Latitude, season, time of day, clouds, clothing, exposed skin area, pigmentation, age, and sunscreen use all modify the UVB dose. In winter at some latitudes, UVB is too weak for prolonged periods to support substantial cutaneous synthesis.

This is why there is no universal rule of “fifteen minutes of sun per day.” A fixed recommendation may provide too much UV to

light skin under intense summer sun and almost no useful UVB to a highly pigmented person under winter sun at high latitude.

Pigmentation reduces UVB penetration and may require more exposure to produce a comparable amount of vitamin D. Age also reduces the skin's capacity for synthesis. These differences do not imply that sunburn should be sought: diet, fortified foods, and supplementation allow vitamin needs to be separated from UV damage.

Ordinary window glass blocks a large proportion of UVB. Sitting in sunlight behind a window can therefore provide a circadian light signal and warmth without producing the same vitamin D synthesis as direct exposure.

Supplementation recommendations and 25(OH)D thresholds differ between institutions and populations. For a person at risk of deficiency — low exposure, highly pigmented skin at high latitude, older age, malabsorption, or other factors — a dietary or medical strategy is often more controllable than deliberately increasing UV exposure.

Vitamin D and sun protection are therefore not necessarily contradictory. It is possible to seek daylight and outdoor activity while limiting UV and, if necessary, provide the vitamin through other routes.

9. The Eyes Also Receive Ultraviolet Radiation

The cornea and lens absorb a large proportion of ultraviolet radiation before it reaches the retina. This absorption protects deeper tissues but exposes the anterior structures. High UV doses can cause photokeratitis, while cumulative exposure is associated in particular with certain cataracts.

Snow, water, and other reflective surfaces can increase ocular exposure. Snow photokeratitis, sometimes called snow blindness, is a painful acute injury of the cornea that can appear after a delay. UV-filtering eyewear suited to the environment is an important form of protection.

Sunglasses reduce visible light and UV at the same time. This reduction in visible light may seem to conflict with circadian exposure, but the contexts are not equivalent: under intense outdoor sunlight, even behind tinted lenses, the eye often receives far more light than it does indoors.

It is therefore not rational to abandon necessary eye protection in order to increase a circadian signal that is already abundant. The strategy is instead to receive outdoor light at appropriate times under comfortable and safe conditions.

Intense visible light can also cause glare and discomfort without being harmful in the same sense as UV. Eyewear therefore has functions of comfort, vision, and protection that should be distinguished.

Some diseases or medications increase ocular or skin photosensitivity. After certain surgeries or in retinal diseases, recommendations may be specific. A general exposure rule does not replace these medical indications.

10. Outdoor Time, Visual Development, and Myopia in Children

Epidemiological studies and later school-based trials have shown that spending more time outdoors reduces the risk of developing myopia in children.[6] This effect is now one of the strongest arguments in favor of outdoor time, beyond physical activity and circadian rhythm.

The exact mechanism is not fully established. The much higher light intensity outdoors may alter retinal dopaminergic signaling and the axial growth of the eye. The diversity of viewing distances, the light spectrum, reduced continuous near work, and other properties of the outdoor environment may also contribute.

It is important to distinguish prevention of onset from slowing an already established myopia. Outdoor time has robust evidence for reducing incidence, but its effect on the progression of existing myopia appears more modest. Myopia-control treatments—certain contact lenses, spectacle lenses, or low-dose atropine—serve a different function.

Prolonged near work and certain visual habits are associated with myopia, but the relationship cannot be reduced to screens. Reading a book very close for a long time is also near work. Distance, breaks, total time, and especially outdoor time seem more informative than a paper-versus-screen opposition.

The worldwide rise in myopia, particularly marked in East Asia, shows that an environmental change can interact with a strong genetic component. Having myopic parents increases risk, but the visual environment modifies the probability of expression.

Outdoor time in children nevertheless carries several exposures at once: bright light favorable to visual development, physical activity and social interaction, but also UV radiation and heat. The goal is not to expose a child without protection during hours of high UV index. Shade, clothing, and timing make it possible to preserve outdoor time while reducing skin damage.

This plurality perfectly illustrates the integrative logic: the same activity—playing outside—produces several effects through different pathways. The benefits should be preserved while

controlling the risks, rather than eliminating the entire exposure.

11. Sun and Heat: Two Constraints That Often Coincide Without Being Identical

A sunny day is often hot, but solar radiation and temperature do not describe the same exposure. Significant UV exposure can occur in cool weather at altitude or on snow; a heat wave can occur under an overcast sky with a moderate UV index.

Heat threatens thermal balance when heat production and heat gain exceed the body's ability to dissipate it. UV radiation directly damages molecules and tissues according to dose. Sunscreen reduces UV exposure without cooling the body; drinking water supports thermoregulation without protecting skin DNA.

This distinction has practical consequences. During summer activity, shade and timing can reduce both UV exposure and heat at the same time. Clothing protects against UV radiation but, if poorly chosen, can increase thermal load. Lightweight, covering fabrics can sometimes serve both functions.

A breeze improves convection and evaporation without necessarily reducing the UV index. Cool water lowers body temperature, but reflection from its surface can increase exposure to certain areas. A cold mountain environment can involve strong UV exposure because altitude and snow alter the dose.

A good strategy must therefore look separately at UV index, temperature, humidity, wind, activity, and duration. The word "weather" combines several variables that do not require the same protection.

Keeping these variables separate prevents the assumption that a person protected from sunburn is protected from heat stroke, or that cool, cloudy skies eliminate the need for UV protection during prolonged exposure.

12. Indoor Work and Outdoor Work: Two Almost Opposite Problems

Modern office work often involves too little daylight and too much sitting, while extending artificial light late into the evening. The limiting factor may be weak day–night contrast rather than excess UV exposure.

A few regular trips outside or a workstation near a window can greatly increase light exposure without requiring prolonged direct sun exposure. A morning walk combines light, activity, and a change of environment with a UV dose that is often lower than around midday.

Outdoor work presents the opposite excess. Construction, agriculture, maritime work, maintenance, or sport can impose several hours of daily UV radiation. The circadian need is then largely met; the priority becomes skin, eye, and thermal protection.

A generic recommendation to “get more sun” would therefore be absurd for a roofer working eight hours outdoors, while advice limited to “avoid the sun” may be of little use to someone living almost entirely in a dark indoor environment.

Shift work adds a third configuration: artificial light at night, sleep during the day, and sometimes very little daylight exposure. Light then becomes a timing tool to schedule rather than a general quantity to increase.

Buildings themselves can support or disrupt these rhythms. Window orientation, room depth, lighting levels, access to the outdoors, and control of nighttime light make architecture part of circadian hygiene.

The limiting factor must therefore be defined before any recommendation: insufficient daylight, excessive UV exposure, heat, daytime sleep, or lack of outdoor access are not the same problem.

13. Photosensitivity, Fragile Skin, and Medications: The Same UV Does Not Meet the Same Body

Sensitivity to ultraviolet radiation does not depend only on phototype. Certain genetic or inflammatory diseases, a history of skin cancer, immunosuppression, and several treatments can greatly increase risk or alter management. A population-level recommendation must then give way to individualized prevention.

Many medications can cause photosensitivity. Certain antibiotics, diuretics, anti-inflammatory drugs, retinoids, or anticancer treatments can increase the skin's reaction to light. The mechanisms vary: direct phototoxicity, photoallergy, or increased tissue fragility. The mere fact that a medication is "photosensitizing" does not imply the same management for every drug.

Immunosuppressed people, particularly after organ transplantation, have a particularly high risk of certain skin cancers and often receive much stricter photoprotection recommendations. Here, the function "reduce UV exposure" clearly takes priority over seeking cutaneous vitamin D synthesis, which can be achieved in other ways.

In infants and young children, protection depends heavily on adults: shade, clothing, timing, and the correct amount of sunscreen when needed. Their longer remaining lifespan also makes cumulative exposure especially important. Prevention does not require keeping them indoors; it requires controlling the dose.

Very fair skin may burn quickly and tan little; highly pigmented skin may tolerate more exposure before erythema appears. But pigmentation does not change the overall direction of UV damage: it mainly changes the dose required to produce certain effects. Advice should therefore be proportionate rather than copied identically for everyone.

This variability reinforces a rule already encountered throughout this book: the same external exposure is not the same relative load for everyone. The amount of UV received meets a skin type, an age, a history, and sometimes a treatment that changes vulnerability.

14. Light Therapy: Bright Light Becomes a Timing Tool

Light-therapy lamps deliver light much more intense than ordinary indoor lighting, often around 10,000 lux at a specified distance. They are used in particular for seasonal affective disorder and certain circadian-rhythm disorders. Their effectiveness depends strongly on timing.[7]

For winter seasonal affective disorder, morning light therapy has demonstrated effectiveness in many patients. The effect does not necessarily reduce to correcting a lack of vitamin D; it involves circadian and alertness systems.

For delayed sleep phase, appropriately timed morning light can help advance the clock; given at the wrong time in the evening, the same light can delay it. The lamp is therefore not an “artificial sun” that should simply be used for as long as possible.

Distance matters because illuminance falls with geometry. A lamp advertised as providing 10,000 lux reaches that intensity only at the distance specified by the manufacturer. Looking directly at it is generally unnecessary; it is enough for the light to enter the visual field according to the protocol.

Adverse effects such as headache, eye strain, agitation, or insomnia are possible. In people with bipolar disorder, clinical monitoring is important because of the risk of a mood switch. Certain diseases or photosensitizing medications also warrant medical advice.

Light glasses and wearable devices aim to deliver the signal closer to the eyes with greater mobility. Their spectrum and effectiveness vary; a more technological device is not automatically superior to a properly used light box.

Light therapy mainly shows that an exposure can become a treatment when intensity, timing, and indication are specified. Without these parameters, “more light” is not a prescription.

15. More Light Is Not Always Better

Daylight is useful to the circadian system, but very intense or prolonged exposure does not increase benefits indefinitely. Nonvisual responses partially saturate; glare, visual fatigue, and UV exposure can increase while the marginal circadian gain becomes small.

At night, modest light can be biologically important precisely because the system is sensitive during this phase. A very dim nightlight does not have the same effect as a brightly lit ceiling, but seeking absolute darkness to the point of making movement unsafe is not better hygiene.

Practical needs may therefore justify a compromise: warm, low-level light for moving around at night, enough illumination to prevent falls in older adults, then a return to darkness for sleep. Immediate safety is not sacrificed for abstract circadian optimization.

Permanent artificial lighting can also affect children, institutionalized or hospitalized people, and some workers. Restoring a clear contrast between a bright day and a dark night may be more important than reaching a perfect value at every hour.

Nocturnal animals and ecosystems are also affected by light pollution. This environmental dimension goes beyond individual hygiene but reminds us that outdoor lighting has collective costs: energy use, biodiversity, and the night sky.

Optimization should therefore stop once a sufficient dose fulfills the function. The body does not receive a proportional bonus from every additional lux.

16. A Circadian Loop Can Sustain Itself

A person who receives little light in the morning may maintain a late phase. They fall asleep late, wake with difficulty, spend little time outside early in the day, and receive even less morning light. In the evening, they use more light and screens because they are not sleepy. Each step reinforces the next.

The same kind of loop appears with indoor work: waking in winter darkness, covered transport, a dim office, leaving after sunset, then strong domestic lighting in the evening. The deficit is not a total absence of light but a weakened temporal contrast.

A simple intervention can act at several points: go outside soon after waking, increase daytime light, progressively reduce light in the evening, and stabilize wake time. Light alone does not force sleep, but it shifts the temporal conditions in which sleepiness appears.

Conversely, a person who goes to bed very early and wakes too early may sometimes need to shift more light toward the end of the day rather than further increase morning exposure. The same rule applied to everyone can therefore worsen certain phase disorders.

Jet lag is a temporary loop: the local environment provides cues to a clock still aligned with the previous time zone. Correctly timed light exposure accelerates the shift, whereas light at the wrong time can slow it.

Temporal logic is therefore more important than simple dose. An exposure can be useful in the morning, neutral at midday, and disruptive late in the evening without its composition having changed.

17. Mapping Light and Sun Without a Global Score

Light and sunlight must be divided into functions that cannot compensate for one another. Good circadian exposure does not compensate for a UV burn; excellent vitamin D status does not compensate for poor sleep synchronization; perfect sun protection does not guarantee enough outdoor time for a child's visual development.

The first axis is temporal: is there enough light during the day and too much at the wrong time? The second is cutaneous: what dose of UV reaches the skin? The third is nutritional: is there a real risk of vitamin D deficiency? The fourth is visual: outdoor time, near work, glare, or eye protection.

The fifth axis is thermal: does heat accompany the exposure? The sixth is behavioral: does going outside also involve physical activity, movement, and social interaction? These benefits may explain part of the favorable associations of outdoor time without coming directly from light itself.

Aggregating these axes into a “sun score” would destroy information. A person can be doing very well on three axes and be highly exposed on a fourth. Decisions must remain specific to the function.

Population and individual levels must also be distinguished. UV recommendations aim to reduce known risks in a population; skin phototype, cancer history, medications, latitude, and occupation shift the individual level of caution. Circadian recommendations also need to account for chronotype and actual schedules.

Mapping is therefore not intended to determine a perfect dose. It serves to identify which domain is currently limiting or excessive.

18. Find the Limiting Factor Before Changing Your Whole Day

For a person who sleeps poorly but works outdoors all day, lack of light is probably not the priority limiting factor. Schedules, insomnia, substances, sleep apnea, or other causes should be examined. For someone living in a dark apartment and going

outside only in the evening, daytime exposure may instead be a strong lead.

For a light-skinned person with repeated sunburns who works outdoors, the priority may be UV protection. For a highly pigmented person living at high latitude with a documented biological vitamin D deficiency, deliberately increasing UV exposure is not necessarily the safest strategy: supplementation and diet are more controllable.

For a child at risk of myopia, increasing outdoor time can be an important intervention, while protection from UV and heat remains compatible with that goal. For an older person who falls at night, reducing nighttime lighting so much that the floor is no longer visible would be a mistake in priorities.

The means should therefore be chosen according to the mechanism: morning outdoor exposure for the circadian signal; glasses, clothing, and shade for UV; supplementation for vitamin D if needed; light therapy for a temporal or seasonal indication; outdoor time for myopia risk; cooling for heat.

This distinction prevents asking an intervention to solve a problem on which it does not act. Sunscreen does not improve the circadian rhythm; a light-therapy lamp does not synthesize vitamin D; normal vitamin D does not guarantee sufficient morning light exposure.

The effective minimum usually remains simple: more daylight when daylight is lacking, less late light when it delays sleep, less UV when the dose becomes high, and a specific strategy when a vitamin deficiency or visual risk has been identified.

19. A Practical Architecture of Light and Sun

For many adults, the first rule is to create a clear contrast: receive natural light or strong daytime lighting during the first hours after waking, continue living in a sufficiently bright environment during the day, then progressively reduce the intensity and proximity of light during the hours before sleep.

Going outside is generally the simplest way to greatly increase the amount of light received. This does not require staring at the sun or deliberately exposing the skin. A walk in the shade often provides much more circadian light than an indoor environment while greatly reducing direct UV exposure.

When the UV index becomes high or exposure is prolonged, clothing, shade, a hat, sunglasses, and sunscreen fulfill a distinct function. Their use can be adjusted according to duration and vulnerability rather than turned into an identical ritual all year round.

Vitamin D should be considered separately. Food, fortified products, or a supplement can secure requirements when skin exposure is low or inappropriate. This avoids the false alternative between deficiency and sun damage.

For children, organizing regular outdoor time becomes a visual and physical priority, with appropriate protection. For night workers, light can be planned to support alertness during work and then reduced on the way home to facilitate daytime sleep.

In dark homes, moving an activity closer to a window, opening curtains, going outside for a few minutes, or increasing daytime lighting can be more useful than multiplying evening gadgets. In homes that are very bright at night, reducing ceiling lights and using weaker, indirect sources can restore contrast.

The routine must remain practical. It is generally unnecessary to time every minute of light, measure every lux, or ban every screen. The circadian system responds to repeated patterns, not to the perfection of a single evening.

A good light architecture can therefore be summarized as follows: plenty of daytime light when the body needs to know that it is day, enough darkness when it needs to know that it is night, and specific UV management that does not confuse light with carcinogenic radiation.

Conclusion — Seek Daylight Without Seeking Harm

Light has several physiological faces. It allows vision, tells the brain what time it is, influences alertness and sleep, contributes to visual development, and, when UVB reaches the skin, enables vitamin D synthesis. The same solar radiation can also damage DNA, age the skin, and increase cancer risk.

These effects do not form a global balance in which one benefit cancels out one risk. They must be separated. Visible light needed by the circadian system can be obtained in the shade or through a window; vitamin D can be supplied by food or a supplement; UV protection does not prevent spending time outdoors.

The false debate over whether the sun is “good or bad” disappears as soon as we ask which component of sunlight acts on which function. The clock needs temporal contrast; the skin needs to avoid damaging doses; the child's eye benefits from outdoor time; thermoregulation must manage heat independently of UV.

Light hygiene therefore consists in organizing exposures rather than maximizing or abolishing them: seek daylight when it is lacking, protect tissues when radiation becomes excessive, and use targeted interventions when real-life constraints prevent the natural environment from properly fulfilling its function.

References

1. Lucas RJ, Peirson SN, Berson DM, et al. Measuring and using light in the melanopsin age. Trends Neurosci. 2014;37(1):1-9.

2. Blume C, Garbazza C, Spitschan M. Effects of light on human circadian rhythms, sleep and mood. Somnologie. 2019;23:147-156.

3. Brown TM, Brainard GC, Cajochen C, et al. Recommendations for daytime, evening, and nighttime indoor light exposure to best support physiology, sleep, and wakefulness in healthy adults. PLoS Biol. 2022;20(3):e3001571.

4. World Health Organization. Ultraviolet radiation. Fact sheet and public-health guidance.

5. International Agency for Research on Cancer. Solar and ultraviolet radiation; indoor tanning devices. IARC Monographs.

6. Xiong S, Sankaridurg P, Naduvilath T, et al. Time spent in outdoor activities in relation to myopia prevention and control: a meta-analysis and systematic review. Acta Ophthalmol. 2017;95(6):551-566.

7. Lam RW, Levitt AJ, Levitan RD, et al. Efficacy of Bright Light Treatment, Fluoxetine, and the Combination in Patients With Nonseasonal Major Depressive Disorder. JAMA Psychiatry. 2016;73(1):56-63. See also light-therapy recommendations for seasonal affective disorder.

8. CIE. CIE S 026/E:2018. CIE System for Metrology of Optical Radiation for ipRGC-Influenced Responses to Light.

9. Watson NF et al. Recommended Amount of Sleep for a Healthy Adult. J Clin Sleep Med. 2015;11(6):591-592.

10. National Academies / NIH Office of Dietary Supplements. Vitamin D: Dietary Reference Intakes and Fact Sheets.

11. European Food Safety Authority. Dietary reference values for vitamin D. EFSA Journal. 2016.

12. Young AR, Claveau J, Rossi AB. Ultraviolet radiation and the skin: Photobiology and sunscreen photoprotection. J Am Acad Dermatol. 2017;76(3 Suppl 1):S100-S109.

13. International Myopia Institute. IMI 2025 reports: clinical management, interventions and evidence on myopia. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci. 2025;66 (IMI special issue).

14. World Meteorological Organization / WHO. Global Solar UV Index: practical guide.

15. Hall JE. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. Elsevier. Sections on circadian rhythms, endocrine regulation and thermoregulation.

16. Spitschan M, Stefani O, Blattner P, Gronfier C, Lockley SW, Lucas RJ. How to Report Light Exposure in Human Chronobiology and Sleep Research Experiments. Clocks & Sleep. 2019;1(3):280-289.

17. American Academy of Dermatology / national cancer agencies. Sun protection guidance, according to jurisdiction.

18. World Health Organization. Radiation: ultraviolet (UV) radiation and health resources.

CHAPTER 10

Psychoactive Substances, Dependence, and Toxicity

A Substance Can Help One Function and Harm Another

Introduction — Moving Beyond Moral Classification

Coffee, alcohol, nicotine, cannabis, and psychoactive medications have very different social, legal, and medical statuses. Yet all of them can alter the functioning of the central nervous system, and several can produce tolerance, withdrawal, dependence, or toxicity. The ordinary classification “drug / not a drug” therefore says little about physiology.

A substance is not a single effect. The same molecule can temporarily improve alertness, reduce pain, or make it easier to fall asleep while degrading another function: later sleep, coordination, memory, judgment, breathing, or the ability to function without the product. It can be useful in a medical indication and problematic in another context.

A more robust framework distinguishes molecule, dose, route, speed of delivery, frequency, intended function, adaptation, context, and cost. The goal is not to establish a moral hierarchy of products or a global score of “dangerousness,” but to understand how an acute effect can sometimes become a chronic exposure and how compensation can turn into constraint.

This distinction is particularly important for dependence. Frequent use is not automatically an addictive disorder, and an addictive disorder is not evidence of moral weakness. It

involves real changes in learning, motivation, habits, and sometimes the physiological reference state. Recognizing this difficulty does not remove the possibility of action; on the contrary, it allows interventions to be chosen in proportion to the problem.

1. Psychoactivity, Toxicity, and Dependence Are Three Different Axes

A psychoactive substance alters one or more functions of the nervous system: alertness, attention, mood, motivation, perception, pain, sleep, memory, or coordination. This definition includes caffeine as well as alcohol, nicotine, THC, certain medications, or illicit substances. Legal status is not part of the pharmacological definition.

Toxicity describes the damage an exposure can produce in cells, tissues, or functions. It can be acute — intoxication, respiratory depression, arrhythmia, accident — or chronic — cancer, liver, lung, cardiovascular, or cognitive damage. A substance can be strongly psychoactive while having relatively low organ toxicity at certain doses, or the reverse.

Dependence refers to something else again. It involves a change in the relationship to the product: tolerance, withdrawal symptoms, high motivational value, automatic behaviors, repeated use despite consequences, or loss of control. Modern clinical classifications speak more broadly of substance-use disorders and assess a set of criteria rather than a single sign.[1]

These axes overlap without being identical. Caffeine can produce physiological dependence and withdrawal without having the same chronic toxicity profile as smoked tobacco. Nicotine is highly addictive, while a large part of tobacco mortality comes mainly from repeated combustion products.

Alcohol combines psychoactivity, potential dependence, direct toxicity, and carcinogenic risk.

Separating these dimensions avoids a common error: assuming that a substance with low addictive potential is necessarily low-risk, or that an addictive substance must be the most toxic on every axis. To make decisions, one must always ask: what harm, at what dose, by what route, and in what situation?

2. Dose, Route, Speed, and Pharmacokinetics: The Product Never Exists Alone

Dose transforms the effect. A small amount may produce a mild response, whereas a larger dose alters several systems and increases the risk of intoxication. The relationship is not always linear: some receptors saturate, metabolites appear, side effects become dominant, or a protective function is overwhelmed.

The route of administration strongly alters the speed of absorption. Inhalation, ingestion, sublingual or transdermal use, and injection do not bring a molecule into the bloodstream with the same kinetics. Rapid arrival in the brain creates a steeper concentration peak and tends to strengthen the association between the act, the context, and the effect.

Bioavailability is the fraction of a dose that reaches the systemic circulation. Ingested products may undergo first-pass intestinal and hepatic metabolism before reaching the rest of the body. This is one reason why an oral dose and an inhaled dose cannot simply be compared milligram for milligram.

Half-life describes the time required for concentration to decrease by approximately half during a given elimination phase. It does not mean that every effect disappears after one half-life, nor that the substance is eliminated after two. After

several half-lives, concentrations gradually decline; with repeated doses taken close together, accumulation is possible.

Metabolizing a substance does not mean neutralizing it without cost. A metabolite may be less active, more active, or more toxic. Ethanol is converted into acetaldehyde, a toxic and carcinogenic molecule. Some medications are converted into active metabolites whose effects last longer than those of the original molecule.

Individual differences further modify exposure: body mass, age, sex, liver or kidney function, pregnancy, enzyme genetics, food, and concomitant medications. A “standard dose” therefore describes an amount, not a guaranteed effect.

This pharmacokinetic perspective reframes many practical questions. Instead of asking only “which substance?”, one must ask how much, in what form, how quickly, for how long, and with what else. The same product can represent very different exposures.

3. Reward, Learning, and Motivation: Dopamine Is Not the Pleasure Molecule

Dopaminergic circuits participate in motivation, reinforcement learning, anticipation, and assigning value to cues. Reducing them to a “pleasure circuit” creates a false understanding. A substance can become intensely sought after even when the conscious pleasure it produces has diminished.

At first, the pharmacological effect itself may be the main event. With repetition, associated cues — place, time, people, smell, cup, work break, route — acquire predictive value. They can then trigger craving or behavioral preparation before the product is even consumed.

This association helps explain why dependence is distributed between organism and environment. The brain has not merely learned “this molecule produces this effect”; it has learned an entire sequence. Coffee after lunch, a cigarette when leaving a building, or a drink at the beginning of an evening become stable behavioral units.

Dopamine contributes to these mechanisms without being the only system involved. GABA, glutamate, endogenous opioids, endocannabinoids, norepinephrine, serotonin, acetylcholine, and stress networks contribute depending on the substance. Looking for a single molecule that would explain “addiction” would be as reductive as reducing sleep to melatonin.

Learning can persist after cessation. A person who has not used for a long time may feel a craving in a context that was once associated with use. This does not mean cessation has failed; it reflects the persistence of certain learned associations.

The environment can therefore become a genuine lever for change. Removing the product from the home, changing a route, replacing a break, temporarily avoiding certain contexts, or preparing a response to a trigger increases the friction between cue and use. This intervention does not act on pharmacology itself, but on the probability that exposure will be repeated.

4. Tolerance, Withdrawal, and a Shift in the Reference State

With some repeated exposures, the same dose gradually produces less effect. This tolerance may come from pharmacodynamic adaptations — receptors, signaling, neural networks — or from pharmacokinetic changes when metabolism of the product changes. Behavioral tolerance can

also appear when a person learns to compensate for some effects in a familiar context.

Not all functions develop tolerance at the same rate. A person may feel less drunk after a usual dose while still having impaired judgment or coordination. They may tolerate a sedative effect more strongly without becoming proportionally protected against respiratory depression or organ toxicity.

Withdrawal appears when an adapted organism must function without an exposure that has become habitual. Symptoms are substance-specific: headache and fatigue with caffeine, irritability and craving with nicotine, insomnia or agitation after some cannabis use, and potentially severe autonomic and neurological symptoms after dependent use of alcohol or certain sedatives.

This last distinction matters for safety: not all withdrawal is merely uncomfortable. Severe alcohol withdrawal can cause seizures and delirium tremens; abrupt discontinuation of benzodiazepines after dependence can also be dangerous. In these situations, cessation should be medically supervised rather than improvised.

The function of the product can change with adaptation. At first, it adds an effect: stimulation, euphoria, relaxation. Later, part of the consumption may mainly remove withdrawal. The cigarette that “calms” may partly suppress irritability created by the interval without nicotine; morning coffee may correct part of overnight withdrawal.

This loop — exposure, adaptation, withdrawal, renewed exposure — gradually shifts the reference state. The body has adapted, but this adaptation is not an increase in capacity in the way training increases reserve. It can instead make absence of the product more costly.

Tolerance can also be lost after a period of abstinence. Resuming a previously tolerated dose can then produce stronger intoxication. This phenomenon is particularly important for some substances with overdose risk and shows why recent use history is part of the real dose.

5. Frequent Use, Dependence, and Substance-Use Disorder Are Not Synonyms

A regular habit is not enough to diagnose an addictive disorder. Many people consume caffeine daily without major loss of control or function. Conversely, less frequent use can be dangerous if it systematically occurs in high-risk situations.

Clinical classifications instead assess a group of phenomena: use in larger amounts or for longer than intended, unsuccessful attempts to cut down, substantial time devoted to the substance, intense craving, neglected obligations, continued use despite social or physical problems, hazardous situations, tolerance, and withdrawal.[1] Severity depends on the number and impact of these criteria.

Physiological dependence — tolerance and withdrawal — can develop during properly followed medical treatment without constituting an addictive disorder by itself. A person taking certain long-term medications can develop bodily adaptation without compulsive behavior or loss of control. Conversely, addiction can be clinically significant before dramatic withdrawal appears.

The question of autonomy is therefore more informative than the label. Does use remain genuinely adjustable? Can the person reduce it when they want to? Does use continue despite consequences they themselves consider important? Do

situations and thoughts become organized around access to the product?

Answering yes to one of these questions does not automatically make someone an “addict.” It identifies something to examine. Clinical diagnosis requires a broader assessment, and the person is never reducible to the disorder.

This caution protects against two errors: trivializing a real loss of control in the name of free choice, or pathologizing every repeated habit. The goal is to describe function and cost, not to manufacture an identity.

6. Caffeine: An Ordinary and Genuinely Psychoactive Stimulant

Caffeine acts mainly by blocking adenosine A1 and A2A receptors. It thereby reduces part of the signal of sleep pressure and can increase alertness, attention, and performance in certain tasks.[2] It does not replace the biological processes that occur during sleep.

EFSA considers that, in healthy adults, single doses of up to 200 mg and daily intakes of up to 400 mg generally do not raise safety concerns; a 100 mg dose taken near bedtime can already alter sleep in some people.[2] These values are population-level safety reference points, not targets.

The half-life of caffeine varies considerably, often around several hours. It can be prolonged during pregnancy and altered by certain medications; smoking accelerates its metabolism through enzyme induction. A person who stops smoking without changing their coffee intake may therefore be exposed to higher caffeine concentrations than before.

Timing may matter more than total daily amount. Caffeine used at 3 p.m. by someone who goes to bed early may still be sufficiently present in the evening to delay sleep onset or lighten sleep. The same dose in the morning may have a very different benefit-to-cost ratio.

A classic loop can appear: short night, caffeine to get through the day, late consumption, another delayed sleep onset, fatigue the next day. Caffeine remains effective for alertness while helping maintain the problem it compensates for.

Daily use often produces partial tolerance. Withdrawal can include headache, fatigue, sleepiness, irritability, and difficulty concentrating. In a regular user, the first coffee of the day may therefore combine genuine stimulation with relief of part of the withdrawal state.

Coffee, tea, energy drinks, and tablets are not interchangeable. The amount of caffeine varies with preparation and volume, and beverages contain other compounds. A favorable association observed for coffee in an epidemiological study cannot automatically be attributed to caffeine alone.

Energy drinks may combine caffeine, sugar, and sometimes other stimulants. Greater caution is warranted in children and adolescents; during pregnancy, EFSA uses a reference value of 200 mg/day from all sources.[2] The goal is not to find the maximum tolerable dose, but the smallest dose that actually serves the function without degrading sleep or other systems.

7. Alcohol: Acute Disinhibition, Chronic Toxicity, and Carcinogenicity

Ethanol is a psychoactive, toxic substance capable of producing dependence. The World Health Organization estimated that

about 2.6 million deaths worldwide in 2019 were attributable to alcohol and that it plays a causal role in more than 200 diseases, injuries, and other health conditions.[3]

At low to moderate acute doses, alcohol can produce subjective relaxation, disinhibition, and increased sociability. As concentration rises, judgment, reaction time, coordination, attention, and memory deteriorate. Confidence can therefore increase at the very moment actual performance declines.

This dissociation is particularly dangerous for driving, working at height, swimming, or operating machinery. Self-assessment of intoxication is not a reliable measure of capacity. A person who is accustomed to alcohol may appear less impaired while remaining functionally impaired.

Alcohol is metabolized mainly by alcohol dehydrogenase into acetaldehyde, then by aldehyde dehydrogenase into acetate. Acetaldehyde is toxic and carcinogenic. Genetic differences, particularly in ALDH2, can lead to greater accumulation and flushing reactions in some populations.

The elimination rate is limited. Coffee, a cold shower, exercise, or sleep do not rapidly remove alcohol already present in the blood. The only reliable strategy for lowering its concentration is time.[4]

Alcohol sometimes makes it easier to fall asleep but subsequently worsens sleep architecture and continuity, especially as the night progresses. It can increase snoring and worsen upper-airway obstruction in some people. Falling asleep quickly is therefore not the same as sleeping better.

A hangover is not simply dehydration. Diuresis, sleep disruption, inflammation, gastrointestinal effects, acetaldehyde, and other beverage compounds may all contribute. Drinking

water can correct part of the fluid loss without removing the other mechanisms.

Over the long term, alcohol increases the risk of liver, cardiovascular, and neurological disease and of several cancers. Ethanol and its metabolite acetaldehyde are established carcinogens. WHO emphasizes that no level of consumption is known to be free of cancer risk.[3,5]

This does not mean that all doses carry the same risk. Reducing consumption generally reduces risk, and not drinking avoids risks directly attributable to ethanol. Science can describe this dose-risk relationship; it does not decide for a person what value to assign to cultural, culinary, or social use.

The distinction is essential: “no known threshold of zero risk” is not synonymous with “one drink is as dangerous as ten.” The absolute risk from low exposure may be small for a given person, but it is not identical to zero across every dimension.

During pregnancy, no amount of alcohol is recommended as safe, because exposure can cause fetal alcohol spectrum disorders. When strong dependence exists, abrupt cessation may itself require medical management. A general rule must therefore always meet the clinical context.

8. Nicotine, Tobacco, and Vaping: Separating Addiction From Combustion

Nicotine is an agonist at nicotinic acetylcholine receptors. It alters alertness, attention, autonomic activity, and reward circuits. Inhaled through a cigarette, it reaches the brain very rapidly, which strongly reinforces the link between the act and the effect.

Combustible cigarettes add a much broader toxicological dimension. Smoke contains particles, carbon monoxide, oxidants, and numerous carcinogens. WHO currently estimates that tobacco kills more than seven million people each year, including more than 1.6 million non-smokers exposed to secondhand smoke.[6]

Nicotine dependence thus acts as a multiplier of exposure to combustion: a molecule that strongly reinforces the behavior sustains tens of thousands of smoke inhalations over the years.

A cigarette may seem calming because the interval between uses brings out irritability, tension, or craving. The next dose rapidly removes part of this withdrawal. The relief is real; however, part of the problem being relieved is produced by the dependence itself.

Secondhand smoke turns individual use into collective exposure. There is no established safe level of exposure to secondhand tobacco smoke; it increases cardiovascular, respiratory, and lung-cancer risk.[6] Ventilating or smoking at a window may reduce concentration without eliminating the exposure.

Nicotine-replacement products—patches, gum, lozenges—provide nicotine without combustion and generally with slower kinetics than cigarettes. They are used precisely because they make it possible to treat dependence while removing the massive exposure to smoke. Their existence illustrates the difference between the toxicity of a molecule and the toxicity of its delivery method.

Electronic cigarettes also avoid tobacco combustion and generally expose users to lower levels of many toxicants than smoked cigarettes when they completely replace them. Their aerosol can nevertheless contain nicotine, particles, heated

solvents, metals, and degradation products. Reduced exposure does not mean absence of risk.

For an adult smoker, completely replacing combustible cigarettes with a less toxic source of nicotine can constitute harm reduction. For a non-smoker, starting to vape provides no health benefit and can create a new dependence. The evaluation therefore depends on the real alternative.

Dual use—continuing to smoke while also vaping—may reduce some cigarettes without eliminating the main combustion mechanism. Partial reduction can be useful as a step, but it is not equivalent to complete cessation of smoked tobacco.

Smoking-cessation treatment may combine behavioral support, nicotine-replacement therapy, and medications such as varenicline or bupropion depending on the situation. Dependence is sufficiently biological and learned to justify treatment, without treatment removing the person's decision and effort.

In adolescents and young adults, the still-developing brain is particularly vulnerable to nicotine dependence. Prevention therefore aims to keep a product that may appear less harmful than cigarettes from becoming an entry point into unnecessary chronic exposure.

9. Cannabis: THC, CBD, Potency, and Route of Administration

The word cannabis covers very different products. THC and CBD concentrations, plant material or concentrates, smoked, vaporized, or ingested routes, and dose size can all substantially alter the experience. "A joint" or "an edible" does not describe a standard pharmacological quantity.

THC is the main compound responsible for intoxicating effects. It acts in particular on CB1 cannabinoid receptors in the central nervous system. Acute effects can include impairment of short-term memory, attention, coordination, time perception, and judgment, as well as euphoria, anxiety, or paranoid reactions depending on dose and the individual.[7]

CBD has a different pharmacological profile and is not intoxicating in the same way. This does not mean that it is inactive or free of interactions: at pharmaceutical doses, it can alter liver enzymes and interact with certain medications. Commercial products may also contain amounts different from those stated.

Driving under THC raises a specific problem. Acute use slows reaction time and impairs coordination and judgment. Unlike alcohol, a single blood THC concentration corresponds less directly to the degree of individual impairment, especially in frequent users. The absence of a perfect test does not make driving safe.[8]

Smoking cannabis avoids some tobacco-specific products but retains combustion. The smoke contains many irritants and toxicants; smoked use is associated with more cough, mucus, and bronchitis symptoms.[9] The long-term cancer profile is not identical to or as well characterized as that of tobacco, but being “plant-based” does not protect the lungs from smoke.

Ingestion avoids combustion but substantially changes pharmacokinetics. The effect appears more slowly and may last longer. Hepatic metabolism produces 11-hydroxy-THC, which is psychoactive. The delay increases the risk of taking another dose before the first has reached its full effect.

Modern concentrates can reach very high THC concentrations. Frequency of use, early initiation, and high potency are

associated with a higher risk of cannabis use disorder. Population estimates vary by definition and country; they should not be turned into a certain individual probability.

Adolescence and early adulthood still involve substantial brain maturation. Data associate frequent and early use with difficulties in memory, learning, and attention, but long-term trajectories include many confounding factors: other substances, prior vulnerabilities, family context, and social context.[7]

Frequent use, particularly of products very high in THC, is also associated with an increased risk of psychotic symptoms and psychotic disorders in some vulnerable people. Relationships with depression, anxiety, or suicidality are harder to attribute causally, which requires preserving both caution and uncertainty.

Medical use of cannabinoids for certain indications does not turn cannabis into a universal treatment. A medical indication implies a standardized product, dose, objective, contraindications, and monitoring. The argument “it is used in medicine” says nothing about recreational use or another disease.

10. Self-Medication and Pharmacological Compensation: What Problem Does the Product Make It Possible to Endure?

A substance may be discovered as an empirical solution: caffeine for fatigue, alcohol for social anxiety, cannabis for insomnia, nicotine for tension, a sedative for agitation, a stimulant for concentration. The effect may be real. It does not, however, explain why the initial state exists or whether it is improving.

The functional question therefore comes before judgment: what does the product make it possible to do, or no longer feel? This answer distinguishes pleasure-seeking, sociability, symptom control, performance enhancement, and suppression of withdrawal.

Then comes temporality. How long does the effect last? What happens afterward? Is there a rebound? Caffeine can shift fatigue into the following night; alcohol can reduce social anxiety during the evening without building strategies for when the product is absent; a hypnotic may help with sleep while producing tolerance or dependence depending on the molecule and duration.

Pharmacological compensation is not necessarily bad. Medicine continuously uses substances to modify pain, attention, mood, blood pressure, inflammation, or sleep. The difference is that a treatment attempts to define indication, dose, benefit, duration, monitoring, and alternatives.

Self-medication becomes more fragile when the dose increases, the effect decreases, the product becomes necessary in more and more situations, or the initial symptom is never evaluated. Chronic fatigue can arise from sleep deprivation, anemia, illness, shift work, or depression; more stimulant does not address all of these causes.

A substance can also mask the progression of a problem. A painkiller allows a task to continue despite an injury; a stimulant allows work despite sleep debt; an anxiolytic makes it possible to get through a situation that has become almost impossible without it. This compensation may be temporarily useful, but it must be distinguished from restored capacity.

One question remains essential: when the substance disappears, does the system function better, the same, or worse than before?

This comparison can reveal the difference between genuine help, necessary compensation, and a new constraint.

11. Mixtures: Two Substances Sometimes Create a Qualitatively New Exposure

The effects of two substances do not always add up like numbers. They may act on the same functions, on opposing pathways, or on each other's metabolism. A mixture must therefore be analyzed as a new situation.

Alcohol combined with sedatives can strongly increase depression of the nervous system and, for certain classes such as opioids or benzodiazepines, the risk of respiratory depression. This danger is not simply a matter of the number of products but of the convergence of their effects.

Caffeine combined with alcohol can reduce perceived drowsiness without correcting coordination or accelerating ethanol elimination.[4] A person may feel more awake while remaining impaired, which can increase certain forms of risk-taking.

Alcohol and cannabis can together increase impairment of driving ability. THC edibles combined with alcohol are especially difficult to self-assess because the effect of THC may continue to increase after ingestion.

Some medications alter the metabolism of other substances through liver enzymes. Interactions may increase or decrease concentrations. Grapefruit, although not psychoactive, illustrates this principle by inhibiting certain intestinal enzymes and altering the effects of several medications.

Over-the-counter medications count as well. Sedating antihistamines, cough suppressants, sleeping pills, or painkillers

may interact with alcohol or other products. The boundary between “medicine” and “drug” offers no protection against a pharmacological interaction.

A harm-reduction rule is therefore to reduce mixtures when their interactions are uncertain or converge on a critical function, especially breathing, alertness, coordination, or heart rhythm.

12. Context and Task Transform Acute Risk

A mild impairment of coordination does not have the same consequences when sitting in a living room as when driving, at height, beside a road, or in water. Acute risk can be understood as an interaction between biological effect, task, and environment.

This distinction explains why a dose that causes no severe organ toxicity may nevertheless lead to a fatal accident. The relevant question is not only “is it toxic?” but “what functions does this situation require?”

Driving, cycling in traffic, operating machinery, climbing, swimming, supervising a child, and making professional decisions with major consequences all require capacities that several substances impair: divided attention, reaction time, judgment, balance, or working memory.

The social context also changes consumption itself. Unlimited availability, group pressure, dose competition, inability to get home another way, or the absence of a sober person can transform risk without changing the molecule.

The environment can therefore be prepared: arrange transportation before consuming, do not use a substance alone when acute risk is possible, avoid water or heights, limit access

to additional doses, and do not leave a product within children's reach. These interventions act directly on the probability of a serious consequence.

Harm reduction does not claim that use is safe. It recognizes that between unchanged exposure and complete elimination there are modifications capable of reducing some real harms.

13. Age, Pregnancy, Disease, and Vulnerabilities: The Same Dose Is Not the Same Load

The developing brain has a particular vulnerability to nicotine and cannabis. Behaviors learned early also have more years in which to become chronic. Preventing initiation in adolescents therefore addresses both a neurobiological issue and a life-course issue.

During pregnancy, several substances cross the placenta. Alcohol can cause fetal alcohol spectrum disorders; nicotine and tobacco increase several obstetric and fetal risks. Decisions about a prescribed psychoactive medication are different: abruptly stopping a necessary treatment can itself carry risk and should be discussed with the prescriber.

With age, body composition, liver and kidney function, brain sensitivity, and medication use change. A dose that was once well tolerated may cause more sedation, hypotension, or falls. Alcohol, benzodiazepines, and other sedatives become especially important in this context.

Respiratory diseases increase vulnerability to smoked products and respiratory depressants. Liver diseases alter elimination of several substances. Heart conditions may increase the risk associated with some stimulants. A history of psychosis changes the risk-benefit balance of high-THC products.

Personal and family histories of dependence also provide information without determining destiny. Genetics, learning, environment, and availability interact. A vulnerability means that an exposure may require greater caution, not that a disorder is inevitable.

A dose therefore never exists apart from the organism receiving it. A population-level recommendation must be situated within age, pregnancy, disease, medications, and history.

14. “Natural,” “Legal,” and “Medical” Are Not Toxicological Categories

Tobacco and cannabis are plants; alcohol often comes from fermentation; caffeine occurs naturally in several plants. Some of the most powerful toxins known are also natural. Natural origin therefore offers no guarantee of safety.

Conversely, a synthetic molecule is not toxic by definition. Its danger depends on its structure, dose, route, and context. Toxicology does not have a special category for what has been made by humans.

Legality reflects historical, social, and political choices. Alcohol is legal in many countries despite a heavy health burden; some very powerful medications are legal only by prescription; cannabis status varies. A law is not a measure of toxicity.

Medical use means that a sufficiently defined benefit justifies exposure to a risk under certain conditions. Opioids may be indispensable for some forms of pain, stimulants useful in ADHD, benzodiazepines appropriate in some acute indications, and cannabinoids in certain situations. An indication does not validate the substance for everyone.

A treatment is a relationship among indication, dose, benefit, risk, and monitoring. The same medication may be appropriate for a few days, problematic for months, or vital in a different situation. Clinical function is what gives the exposure its meaning.

This logic makes it possible to move beyond identity-based debate. A product is not good because it is medical, bad because it is illegal, healthy because it is natural, or toxic because it is synthetic. It has a profile of effects that must be described.

15. Harm Reduction, Stopping, and Treatment: Several Levels of Intervention

Between unchanged consumption and abstinence there are often partial interventions: reducing dose or frequency, avoiding combustion, spacing doses, eliminating dangerous mixtures, not driving, protecting others from smoke, or increasing friction of access. A useful reduction remains different from no intervention.

But reduction and elimination are not equivalent on every axis. Reducing the number of cigarettes decreases some exposures without eliminating combustion products. Reducing alcohol lowers risk without creating a known threshold at which carcinogenic risk becomes exactly zero. The strategy must therefore specify what it is trying to reduce.

For tobacco, the benefits of complete cessation are considerable. Pharmacological and behavioral treatments increase the chances of success compared with an unaided attempt for many people. A relapse does not erase previous attempts; it also provides information about triggers, situations, and level of dependence.

For alcohol-use disorders, several treatments exist: psychotherapeutic interventions, support groups, and medications such as naltrexone, acamprosate, or others depending on the country and clinical profile. Severe withdrawal sometimes requires medical management before long-term work can begin.

For cannabis, psychological and behavioral interventions have more evidence than specific medications, with no pharmacological treatment universally established as an equivalent to nicotine-replacement therapy. The type of help therefore depends on the substance.

For opioids, agonist treatments such as methadone or buprenorphine greatly reduce mortality and are a standard treatment for opioid-use disorder. They show that a dependence can be treated with another pharmacological exposure when that exposure reduces overall risk and stabilizes function.

This logic is important: the goal is not an abstract chemical purity. It is to reduce mortality, intoxication, accidents, loss of control, and chronic harm, then to improve autonomy and quality of life as much as possible.

The level of intervention therefore depends on the situation. A habit of drinking coffee late can be corrected by changing timing. Nicotine dependence may benefit from structured treatment. High-risk alcohol withdrawal requires medical care. Putting all of these situations under the same advice—“use willpower”—would be a category error.

16. Availability, Friction, and Learned Contexts

A product kept on a desk, in a pocket, or in the refrigerator requires almost no decision before being used again. Availability turns the environment into a component of

frequency. Increasing friction can therefore reduce exposure without changing pharmacology.

Not stocking the product, buying smaller quantities, moving it out of sight, changing a route, or altering the associated ritual are simple interventions. They do not have the power of treatment when dependence is severe, but they can reduce automatic consumption.

Learned contexts often persist: a break, a terrace, the end of a meal, an evening out, a car, music, certain people. A cessation strategy may be easier if it anticipates these situations instead of relying on an improvised decision at the moment when craving is strongest.

Friction also works in the opposite direction. Permanent sales availability, rapid delivery, promotions, high density of outlets, and advertising reduce the cost of access and increase opportunities. Public policies on price, availability, minimum age, and smoke-free spaces therefore truly alter population exposure.

This dimension reminds us that dependence is not enclosed within the individual brain. It develops through an interaction among molecule, learning, material environment, economy, and social norms.

Changing the environment does not remove a person’s sovereignty; it can instead put more time between impulse and action, creating a space in which a different decision becomes possible again.

17. Mapping a Substance Without a Global Danger Score

A useful map can begin with the PRODUCT: which molecules, which formulation, which concentration? Next comes the DOSE: how much is actually consumed? Then FREQUENCY: how many times per day, week, or month, and for how long?

ROUTE and SPEED come next: ingestion, smoke, aerosol, patch, injection; effect in seconds, minutes, or hours. The same dose delivered rapidly can produce a more intense peak and stronger learning.

The desired FUNCTION must be made explicit: alertness, relaxation, sleep, sociability, relief of withdrawal, pain, attention, pleasure, or avoidance of a state. The same molecule does not occupy the same place when it is used to enjoy a coffee or to make every morning bearable.

ACUTE COST concerns coordination, judgment, heart rate, anxiety, nausea, breathing, or accidents. CHRONIC COST concerns cancer, liver, lungs, cardiovascular health, cognition, sleep, or social trajectory depending on the product.

ADAPTATION asks: is there tolerance or withdrawal? CONTROL asks: does use remain chosen and adjustable? CONTEXT adds driving, work, pregnancy, adolescence, or illness. MIXTURES finally complete the actual exposure.

These dimensions should not be aggregated into a single score. Caffeine, alcohol, nicotine, and cannabis do not rank the same way depending on whether one measures cancer, dependence, accident, psychosis, acute toxicity, or respiratory harm. A global score would hide precisely the function that deserves protection.

The hierarchy must remain visible. For one person, four late coffees are the main limiting factor for sleep. For another, smoked tobacco overwhelmingly dominates risk. For another, alcohol becomes necessary for every social interaction. For yet another, no substance currently constitutes an important problem.

Identifying the limiting factor helps determine where to begin. For someone who smokes daily, optimizing the antioxidants in tea is probably not the priority; someone who drives after alcohol or cannabis has a more immediate risk than several secondary parameters.

The minimum effective intervention comes before optimization: reduce or eliminate the most costly exposure, protect high-risk tasks, treat dangerous withdrawal, and only then refine the details.

18. Not Every Adaptation Is an Improvement

The chapters on movement showed adaptations that increase capacity. With a substance, adaptation can follow an almost opposite logic: the same dose produces less effect, and the absence of the product becomes harder to tolerate. The system has changed, but its margin of autonomy may have decreased.

This difference does not mean that every pharmacological adaptation is harmful. Tolerance to certain side effects of a medication may make it possible to continue a useful treatment. Some adaptations can reduce an unpleasant acute reaction. Value still depends on function.

The word adaptation should therefore not be used as a synonym for progress. The body adapts to what it encounters, whether that exposure is training, altitude, repeated nicotine, or a

sedative. The question is what that adaptation makes possible and what it costs.

A substance becomes particularly structuring when it no longer serves only to produce an effect but to maintain the ordinary state. At that point, abruptly removing the exposure can reveal the price of the adaptation. For some substances, that price is transient discomfort; for others, it can become medically dangerous.

Coming out of dependence is itself a new adaptation. Receptors, rhythms, habits, and contexts must function differently. A difficult period after stopping is therefore not proof that the product was necessary for natural functioning; it may be the transition toward a new reference state.

This trajectory unfolds over different time scales depending on the systems involved. Some withdrawal symptoms decrease within days; some behavioral triggers persist much longer. Recovery does not follow a single clock.

The final criterion remains functional: over time, does the person regain more capacity to choose, sleep, work, relate to others, or tolerate the states that previously triggered use? Reducing the product is not an abstract end in itself; it serves these capacities when they had been compromised.

A useful practical starting point is to ask what job a substance has been recruited to do. Is it being used to wake up, fall asleep, reduce anxiety, make social situations easier, blunt pain, sustain work, or change mood? The next question is what that solution costs elsewhere: sleep, judgment, coordination, breathing, mood stability, money, or control over use. Finally, ask whether the substance can be postponed or skipped without significant withdrawal. That last question changes the entire strategy, because dependence turns what looks like a simple act of

stopping into a physiological transition. Severe alcohol withdrawal and abrupt benzodiazepine discontinuation after dependence can be dangerous and should not be improvised.

Suspected opioid overdose is a different situation again: the goal is not behavior change but survival. If naloxone is available, give it and call 911; support breathing as best you can, place the person on their side when appropriate to reduce choking risk, and stay until emergency help arrives.[21] A person may improve after naloxone and then deteriorate again as its effect wears off, so the response should not end when they first wake up. Naloxone is a bridge to emergency care, not a substitute for it.

When the issue is no longer an emergency but changing a pattern of use is difficult, outside support can reduce the amount of willpower and improvisation required. In the United States, 1-800-QUIT-NOW connects callers to their state tobacco quitline.[22] SAMHSA's National Helpline, 1-800-662-HELP (4357), and FindTreatment.gov provide confidential information and referral for mental health and substance-use treatment.[23] Using these services does not define the severity of a person's problem; it simply adds another route to information, treatment, and support.

Conclusion — A Substance Must Be Reintegrated Into the System

Psychoactive substances show with particular clarity that the same effect can be useful in the short term and costly elsewhere. Caffeine increases alertness without replacing sleep. Alcohol can reduce inhibition while impairing coordination, judgment, and long-term health. Nicotine can sustain a dependence that, when coupled with smoked tobacco, repeatedly exposes the body to

large amounts of combustion products. THC can alter subjective experience while impairing several functions required for driving.

None of these situations is adequately described by the oppositions natural / artificial, legal / illegal, or good / bad. Analysis requires the molecule, dose, route, speed, frequency, function, adaptation, context, mixtures, and cost.

This framework also protects against another excess: believing that the only serious answer must always be immediate abstinence. Depending on the product and situation, harm reduction, substitution, pharmacological treatment, environmental change, or complete cessation may represent different stages. For some forms of withdrawal, medical supervision is itself a safety requirement.

The question therefore remains: does the product actually solve a problem, or does it mainly allow the system to continue in a temporarily more tolerable form? Coherent lifestyle hygiene does not seek chemical purity; it seeks to prevent a compensation that is useful in the short term from becoming a new structural constraint.

References

1. American Psychiatric Association. Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, Text Revision (DSM-5-TR). Washington, DC; 2022. Criteria for substance-related and addictive disorders.

2. European Food Safety Authority. Scientific Opinion on the Safety of Caffeine. EFSA Journal. 2015;13(5):4102. Reference values still used by EFSA: 200 mg as a single dose, 400 mg/day in healthy adults, 200 mg/day during pregnancy; 100 mg near bedtime may affect sleep.

3. World Health Organization. Alcohol. Fact sheet. Updated 28 June 2024. Approximately 2.6 million deaths attributable in 2019; causal role in more than 200 diseases, injuries, and other health conditions.

4. National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism. Alcohol metabolism, alcohol overdose and common myths about sobering up. Updated clinical resources.

5. World Health Organization Regional Office for Europe. Alcohol and cancer: no safe level of alcohol consumption for cancer risk. Public-health resources.

6. World Health Organization. Tobacco and nicotine. Fact sheet. Updated 26 June 2026. More than 7 million deaths annually, including more than 1.6 million among nonsmokers exposed to secondhand smoke.

7. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Cannabis and Public Health. CDC; updated online resource, accessed 7 Aug 2026.

8. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Cannabis and Driving. Impairment of reaction time, coordination, judgment, and perception.

9. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Cannabis and Lung Health. Cannabis smoke contains toxicants and irritants and is associated with bronchitis, cough, and mucus production.

10. National Institute on Drug Abuse. Drugs, Brains, and Behavior: The Science of Addiction. Overview resource on reward, learning, tolerance, and dependence.

11. U.S. Surgeon General / World Health Organization. Smoking cessation and treatment of tobacco dependence. Resources on nicotine-replacement therapy, counseling, and treatments.

12. World Health Organization. Clinical treatment of alcohol use disorders and management of alcohol withdrawal. Resources and recommendations.

13. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. Medications for Opioid Use Disorder. Treatment Improvement Protocol 63, updated.

14. World Health Organization. Guidelines for the identification and management of substance use and substance use disorders in pregnancy. Geneva.

15. American Society of Addiction Medicine. Clinical Practice Guideline on Alcohol Withdrawal Management. 2020.

16. American Society of Addiction Medicine, et al. Joint Clinical Practice Guideline on Benzodiazepine Tapering. 2025.

17. Hall JE. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. Elsevier. General pharmacology, nervous systems, and regulation.

18. Brunton LL, Knollmann BC, eds. Goodman & Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics. 14th ed. McGraw-Hill; 2023. ISBN 9781264258079.

19. Volkow ND, Michaelides M, Baler R. The Neuroscience of Drug Reward and Addiction. Physiol Rev. 2019;99(4):2115-2140.

20. Huestis MA. Human cannabinoid pharmacokinetics. Chem Biodivers. 2007;4(8):1770-1804.

21. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 5 Things to Know About Naloxone; What to Do If You Think Someone Is Overdosing. Current guidance, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.cdc.gov/overdose-prevention/reversing-overdose/about-naloxone.html

22. National Cancer Institute. Smokefree.gov. Quitline: 1-800-QUIT-NOW. Current service information, accessed 25 September 2026. https://smokefree.gov/tips

23. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. National Helpline: 1-800-662-HELP (4357) and FindTreatment.gov. Current service information, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.samhsa.gov/find-help/helplines/national-helpline

CHAPTER 11

Sexual and Reproductive Health

Bodily Sovereignty, Pleasure, Prevention, and Reproductive Control

Introduction — A Bodily, Relational, and Reproductive Function

Sexual health is not reducible either to the absence of infection or to the ability to reproduce.

The World Health Organization links it to well-being, respect, safety, freedom from discrimination and violence, as well as access to contraception, fertility care, maternal care, and prevention of sexually transmitted infections. [1,2]

A sexual life can be protected against pregnancy while still being painful or coercive. It can be emotionally satisfying while still exposing someone to an infection or an unintended pregnancy. Intact sexual function does not imply normal fertility, and a genital response never constitutes proof of consent.

Sexual and reproductive health therefore requires distinguishing several functions: choosing, consenting, desiring, experiencing pleasure, protecting, screening, conceiving, or avoiding conception.

This plurality requires avoiding a common mistake: treating sexuality as a single measurable function. A person may have high desire but pain that prevents certain practices; intact fertility but no wish to have children; a safe relationship but erectile difficulty; highly effective contraception but no

protection against infection. These dimensions are related without being interchangeable.

Sexual health therefore fully belongs within lifestyle hygiene, but it has one particular feature: some of its goals can never be deduced from physiology. Medicine can explain probabilities of pregnancy, risks of infection, effects of a treatment, or mechanisms of pain; it does not decide what kind of sexuality a person should have, whether they should have one at all, or whether they should want to conceive.

1. Desire, Arousal, Pleasure, and Consent: Four Distinct Dimensions

Human sexuality can contribute to pleasure, intimacy, attachment, exploration, communication, or reproduction.

Not all sexual activities can result in pregnancy. Conversely, medically assisted reproduction allows conception to occur without directly resulting from sexual intercourse.

Sexual function and reproductive function often intersect, but they are not the same.

Desire refers to sexual motivation or wanting. Arousal includes mental, autonomic, and genital responses. Consent is a freely given agreement to a specific activity.

A person may consent while desire is still weak and responsive; feel desire without accepting a particular practice; or experience lubrication, erection, or orgasm without having wanted the situation.

A bodily response never constitutes consent by itself.

Valid consent requires the ability to understand, choose, refuse, and change one’s mind without threat or coercion.

Agreeing to a date, a kiss, or a previous activity creates no obligation to continue. Significant intoxication, loss of consciousness, threat, or strong pressure can remove the actual capacity to consent.

Bodily sovereignty exists throughout the entire situation.

The popular sequence desire → arousal → activity does not describe every experience.

For some people, desire appears spontaneously. For others, it increases after a safe context and pleasant stimulation have been established.

This variability never authorizes pushing someone toward an unwanted activity. It only means that the absence of intense initial desire is not, by itself, a diagnosis of dysfunction.

The brain, attention, autonomic nervous system, circulation, hormones, genital tissues, pelvic floor, medications, diseases, and relational context all contribute to sexual function.

A difficulty may therefore be associated with fatigue, stress, pain, vascular or neurological impairment, treatment, fear of pregnancy, a traumatic experience, or conflict.

No single explanation fits every situation.

Penile erection depends largely on increased blood flow into erectile tissue and reduced venous outflow. Clitoral and vulvar arousal also involves vascular engorgement.

Diabetes, tobacco use, cardiovascular disease, neurological disorders, and some medications can therefore alter sexual function.

Sexuality is not separate from the rest of the vascular and metabolic system.

The clitoris is not limited to its visible part: it includes extensive internal erectile structures around the vulvar region.

A model of sexuality centered only on vaginal penetration ignores a large part of the anatomy directly involved in pleasure.

Sexual function cannot be reduced to reproduction.

Lubrication depends in particular on physiological arousal, hormones, age, medications, and context. A person may want an activity while lubricating insufficiently.

An erection may occur through reflex stimulation, during sleep, or in an unwanted context. It may also be impaired by fatigue, alcohol, anxiety, or illness.

Genital responses provide information about physiology; they do not read intention.

Orgasm combines subjective experience with neuromuscular and autonomic responses.

An activity can be pleasurable without orgasm. Orgasm can also occur during an experience that is overall unwanted or unsatisfying.

It therefore measures neither consent nor the overall quality of the interaction.

Contemporary models of sexual response have gradually moved away from the idea that one identical sequence should lead everyone from desire to arousal and then orgasm. In some people and relationships, desire appears before stimulation; in others, it emerges in response to a pleasant context, closeness, or stimulation that has already begun. This diversity becomes a problem only when it is accompanied by distress, coercion, or a substantial gap from what the person wants.

Erection depends in particular on relaxation of smooth muscle in the corpora cavernosa, mediated largely by nitric oxide and the cyclic GMP pathway. Increased arterial inflow followed by compression of venous outflow makes it possible to maintain rigidity. Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors such as sildenafil prolong this signal; they facilitate a vascular response but do not by themselves produce desire, consent, or psychological arousal.

Vaginal lubrication depends on vascular transudation and glandular secretions, but varies with age, hormones, medications, duration of stimulation, and context. A mismatch between subjective sensation and genital response is therefore biologically possible in both directions. This mismatch is precisely why the body can never serve as proof of agreement.

Orgasm involves rhythmic contractions of the pelvic floor, autonomic activation, and subjective experience. Its occasional absence is not automatically a deficit, and its presence validates neither the quality of the situation nor consent. Pleasure is an important dimension of sexual health when it is sought, but it is not a test to pass.

2. Performance, Pain, and the Pelvic Floor: When Function Becomes Effort

Continuously monitoring erection, lubrication, duration, or orgasm easily turns the experience into an exam.

Attention then shifts away from sensation toward evaluation. Fear of failure increases anxious activation and may make the difficulty more likely.

Pressure → self-monitoring → reduced arousal → interpretation as failure → increased pressure.

Repeated or significant pain may be related to insufficient lubrication, infection, a dermatological condition, endometriosis, hormonal change, injury, or pelvic-floor dysfunction.

Systematically pushing through it can create a loop of anticipation, contraction, and renewed pain.

Pain is information, not a mandatory normal step.

The pelvic floor contributes to continence, organ support, sexuality, and childbirth.

But more contraction is not always beneficial. Hypertonicity can contribute to pain, difficulty with penetration, and some urinary disorders.

Depending on the problem, the need may be strengthening, coordination, relaxation, or treatment of an associated cause.

Performance anxiety can create an especially visible loop in sexuality because the person tries to monitor an autonomic function while it is happening. The more they check erection, lubrication, or orgasm, the more attention shifts away from sensations and interaction; sympathetic activation and evaluative thoughts can then make the response more difficult. The next difficulty seems to confirm the initial fear.

Pain during or after sexual activity instead calls for leaving the performance logic behind. It may be superficial or deep, triggered at entry, in certain positions, after orgasm, or without penetration. Dermatological, infectious, hormonal, muscular, neurological, gynecological, or urological causes may overlap. Location, timing, and triggers are more informative than the general label “dyspareunia.”

The pelvic floor can be weak, poorly coordinated, or excessively tense. Repeated contraction exercises are therefore useful in

some indications and aggravating in others. Hypertonicity with difficulty relaxing can maintain pain and difficult penetration; rehabilitation then often focuses on breathing, coordination, desensitization, and relaxation rather than additional strengthening.

Endometriosis, vulvodynia, vaginismus — now included within broader categories of genito-pelvic pain — genitourinary syndrome of menopause, or prostate disorders require different approaches. Persistent pain should not be normalized in the name of habit, relational duty, or an idea of what sexuality "should" include.

3. Menstrual Cycle, Ovulation, and Fertility: Several Clocks, Not One Fixed Day

The cycle depends on coordination among the hypothalamus, pituitary gland, ovaries, and endometrium.

Ovulation does not necessarily occur on day fourteen. Its timing and the length of the cycle vary between people and from one cycle to another.

Menstruation and ovulation are distinct events; bleeding alone does not prove that a cycle was ovulatory.

Sperm can survive for several days in the reproductive tract when conditions are favorable, whereas the oocyte remains fertilizable for a much shorter period.

The fertile window therefore includes several days before ovulation and a shorter period after it.

An app based only on previous cycles provides a statistical prediction, not a direct measurement of current ovulation.

The ovarian cycle depends on the hypothalamic-pituitary-ovarian axis. Hypothalamic GnRH stimulates the release of FSH

and LH; ovarian follicles produce estrogens in particular; when a dominant follicle reaches a sufficient stage, positive-feedback dynamics favor the LH surge that precedes ovulation. After ovulation, the corpus luteum mainly produces progesterone.

The follicular phase is the most variable part of the cycle. The luteal phase is generally more stable, without being identical in everyone. This is why subtracting fourteen days from a theoretical twenty-eight-day cycle gives an approximation, not a direct measurement.

Cervical mucus changes under hormonal influence and becomes more favorable to sperm passage around ovulation. Basal body temperature then rises slightly under the effect of progesterone, which can retrospectively support that ovulation probably occurred. Urinary LH tests, mucus observation, and temperature therefore serve different functions.

Fertility-awareness methods can be used to seek or avoid pregnancy, but their effectiveness depends on the specific method, training, regularity of observations, and behavior during fertile days. They should not be confused with a simple app that predicts ovulation from past cycles.

Irregular cycles, amenorrhea, a major recent change, or some treatments reduce the reliability of calendar predictions and may also signal a physiological change requiring evaluation depending on context.

4. Contraception: Effectiveness, Behavioral Burden, and Non-Coercive Choice

Contraception reduces the probability that sexual activity will result in pregnancy and supports the ability to choose the number of children and spacing between births. [3]

But methods differ in mechanism, duration, effects, contraindications, and the behavioral burden they impose.

A method is not only a technology: it has to work in real life.

A method may be highly effective when used perfectly but less effective in typical use if it requires an action at every sexual encounter, a daily dose, or a precise schedule.

The gap between theoretical and observed effectiveness partly describes the behavioral fragility of the method.

Intrauterine devices and implants reduce this dependence on repeated action, which explains their high effectiveness in real-world use.

A highly effective method is not automatically the best one for every person.

Tolerance, reproductive plans, preferences, bleeding, diseases, drug interactions, and reversibility matter. WHO medical eligibility criteria, updated in 2025, help tailor safety to individual characteristics. [4]

Contraceptive counseling should inform choice without imposing a method in the name of its population-level effectiveness.

Combined pills, progestin-only methods, implants, injections, rings, patches, and hormonal intrauterine devices differ.

Depending on the method, action may combine inhibition of ovulation, thickening of cervical mucus, and modification of the endometrium.

Common side effects, rare serious events, and non-contraceptive benefits should be distinguished and prioritized.

Pills, implants, intrauterine devices, and sterilization do not act as barriers against sexually transmitted infections.

External and internal condoms are particular in this respect: when used correctly and consistently, they reduce both the risk of pregnancy and the risk of most STIs, including HIV. [5]

They provide less complete protection against infections transmitted through uncovered skin surfaces.

A condom must be available, intact, used before exposure, and kept in place throughout the relevant act.

Adequate lubrication reduces friction and the risk of breakage, but some oil-based products weaken latex.

Prevention therefore begins before the situation itself: availability, compatible materials, and a real ability to negotiate their use.

Emergency contraception can be used after sex without contraception or after method failure. It includes certain pills and the copper intrauterine device.

WHO states that it should be used as soon as possible and up to five days afterward depending on the method. It acts before a pregnancy is established and does not end an already established pregnancy. [6]

Emergency contraception and abortion are therefore two different interventions.

Contraceptive effectiveness can be described by the pregnancy rate over a period of use, but comparisons should specify perfect use and typical use. Long-acting methods — implants and intrauterine devices — greatly reduce dependence on daily action or action at each sexual encounter, which explains an important part of their real-world effectiveness.

Combined methods containing estrogen and progestin primarily inhibit ovulation and also alter cervical mucus and the endometrium. They slightly increase the risk of venous

thrombosis, which becomes important for some people with migraine with aura, a history of thrombosis, smoking at certain ages, or other factors. Medical eligibility criteria exist precisely to avoid turning an average risk into a universal recommendation.

Progestin-only methods have different profiles: a highly effective implant lasting several years, injections with their own timing, pills requiring regular dosing, and a hormonal intrauterine device acting mainly locally while also producing variable systemic effects. Bleeding may decrease, become irregular, or disappear without this necessarily meaning that blood is accumulating.

The copper intrauterine device contains no hormone and creates a local environment unfavorable to sperm and fertilization. It may increase menstrual bleeding and pain in some people, while also being the most effective form of emergency contraception when used within the appropriate time window.

Hormonal emergency contraception acts mainly by delaying or preventing ovulation when it has not yet occurred. Its effectiveness depends on cycle timing and the delay after intercourse. It does not destroy an implanted pregnancy and therefore is not an abortion.

The burden of a method is also relational and practical: remembering a pill, negotiating a condom, accepting an intrauterine device, tolerating a change in bleeding, managing cost, or accessing an appointment. Biomedical effectiveness does not erase these costs. The choice belongs to the person concerned, informed by risks and benefits.

5. STIs: Screen According to the Agents, Exposed Sites, and Practices

Many sexually transmitted infections may produce no symptoms.

The absence of pain, discharge, or a visible lesion is therefore not a negative test.

Screening serves precisely a function that subjective observation cannot provide.

Chlamydia, gonorrhea, syphilis, trichomoniasis, HIV, HPV, herpes, and hepatitis differ in their causative agents, modes of transmission, complications, treatment, and prevention.

Some are curable; others persist but can be controlled; vaccines are available for some.

The category “STI” is not enough to choose a strategy.

An infection may be genital, urethral, rectal, pharyngeal, or cutaneous.

CDC recommendations specify that screening should be adapted to anatomy and exposure behaviors. A negative urine test does not necessarily test for infection of the throat or rectum. [7,8]

Identity alone therefore does not determine which specimens are relevant.

Screening proves neither irresponsibility nor infidelity.

Its frequency depends on age, partners, practices, exposed sites, pregnancy, HIV, and the epidemiological context. The CDC recommends at least one HIV test between ages 13 and 64 and more frequent screening in several higher-risk situations. [8]

A silent infection does not become visible through relational trust alone.

Treating a bacterial infection without taking partners into account can lead to ongoing transmission or reinfection.

Gonorrhea has also developed resistance to several antibiotics, making prevention, accurate diagnosis, appropriate treatment, and surveillance complementary.

Antibiotics are not an unlimited resource that automatically erases every exposure.

Sexually transmitted infections include very different agents. Bacterial infections such as chlamydia, gonorrhea, and syphilis can generally be cured with appropriate treatment; HIV and herpes persist but can be controlled; HPV clears spontaneously in most cases but some infections persist; hepatitis B can be prevented through vaccination.

The anatomical site of exposure is decisive. A person who has had oral sex can acquire a pharyngeal infection; receptive anal sex exposes the rectum; a urethral infection may be absent elsewhere. Screening that does not sample the exposed site can therefore miss an infection. The strategy should follow actual acts rather than presumed identity.

Syphilis illustrates the clinical difficulty: the initial lesion may be painless and go unnoticed, after which the disease can progress through stages. HIV can produce a nonspecific acute syndrome or no obvious symptoms. The absence of signs is therefore not evidence of absence of infection.

Partner treatment, appropriate notification, and abstinence or protection during the recommended period reduce reinfection. For gonorrhea, the emergence of antimicrobial resistance makes up-to-date treatment regimens and epidemiological surveillance especially important.

Screening should remain proportionate. Very frequent repetition without new exposure may provide little information; conversely, a complete absence of screening in an exposed person may allow a silent infection to persist. Age, practices, new partners, pregnancy, PrEP use, and local epidemiology alter the schedule.

A screening discussion can take place without inferring fidelity, orientation, or responsibility. The laboratory looks for an agent; it does not judge the relationship.

6. HIV and HPV: Combined Prevention, Treatment, and Vaccination

The tools include condoms, screening, pre-exposure prophylaxis, post-exposure prophylaxis in certain situations, and antiretroviral treatment.

A person living with HIV whose viral load remains durably undetectable on treatment does not sexually transmit HIV.

This principle does not automatically protect against other STIs.

Most human papillomavirus infections are transient. Some persistent infections with high-risk types can nevertheless contribute to cancers of the cervix, anus, penis, vulva, vagina, and oropharynx.

Cervical cancer is largely preventable through vaccination and organized screening. [9]

Vaccination and screening perform two different functions: preventing certain infections and detecting high-risk lesions or infections that are already present.

HIV prevention now relies on several layers. Condoms reduce the risk of many STIs. Pre-exposure prophylaxis, PrEP, uses antiretroviral drugs in HIV-negative people exposed to

significant risk. Post-exposure prophylaxis, PEP, must be started quickly after a potential exposure and continued according to the recommended protocol.

Antiretroviral treatment has transformed the prognosis of HIV. A durably undetectable viral load under treatment prevents sexual transmission: the principle “undetectable = untransmittable,” or U=U. This information is an important medical fact and also helps reduce stigma.

HPV comprises a family of many papillomaviruses. Low-risk types can cause genital warts; some high-risk types can persist and contribute to cancers. Infection is extremely common and clears spontaneously in most cases, which means that a positive test does not automatically predict cancer.

HPV vaccination prevents infections from several types responsible for the majority of cervical cancers and a substantial share of other anogenital and oropharyngeal cancers. Its effectiveness is greatest before exposure to vaccine-covered types, but catch-up recommendations vary by age and country.

Cervical-cancer screening relies, depending on the program, on cytology, HPV testing, or combined strategies. Vaccination and screening do not completely replace one another: a vaccinated person generally remains concerned by the screening program recommended in their jurisdiction.

7. Fertility: Conception Requires a Chain of Functions in Both Partners

A person can have a satisfying sex life and experience infertility. A fertile person can have a major sexual difficulty.

The WHO defines infertility as the absence of pregnancy after at least twelve months of regular unprotected intercourse. It may be related to male, female, combined, or unexplained factors. [10]

It is measured neither by desire nor by pleasure.

According to the WHO, about one person in six experiences infertility during their lifetime. [10]

Automatically attributing the difficulty to the woman is scientifically false. Evaluation must examine both reproductive systems and the way in which they meet.

A semen analysis informs this evaluation but does not by itself constitute an absolute verdict: its parameters vary with collection conditions, recent fever, abstinence, certain exposures, and other circumstances.

The number and quality of oocytes decline with age, particularly during the late thirties.

Male fertility can also decline with age, but along a different and generally less abrupt trajectory.

Assisted reproductive technologies increase certain possibilities without abolishing biological constraints.

Smoking, certain toxic exposures, energy-related disorders, severe obesity, heavy alcohol use, repeated testicular heat exposure in some contexts, and certain medications can affect fertility.

But lifestyle hygiene does not morally distribute the capacity to conceive. A person with excellent habits may experience infertility; another may conceive despite several unfavorable factors.

It modifies probabilities, not personal worth.

Very low energy availability can disrupt the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis, suppress ovulation, and reduce certain reproductive functions.

At the other extreme, some metabolic states associated with obesity can also disrupt ovulation and sex hormones.

The reproductive system depends on overall energy status.

Polycystic ovary syndrome is a common hormonal and metabolic disorder, associated depending on the case with irregular cycles, hyperandrogenism, ovulatory disorders, infertility, and metabolic risk. The WHO estimates that it affects about 10 to 13% of women of reproductive age and remains widely underdiagnosed. [11]

Endometriosis can cause menstrual pain, pain during intercourse, pelvic pain, and infertility. Repeated disabling pain should not be trivialized as a simple price of the cycle.

Identifying the fertile window can increase the probability of conception.

But turning every sexual encounter into a scheduled task can produce pressure, loss of spontaneity, conflict, and a cyclical sense of failure.

A biologically rational strategy must remain connected to the relational cost of pursuing it.

Spontaneous conception requires, at a minimum, production of functional gametes, ovulation, patency of the reproductive tracts, sperm in sufficient quantity and with sufficient motility, meeting at the right time, fertilization, and then implantation. A difficulty at any step can reduce probability without necessarily altering sexual function.

On the sperm side, spermatogenesis lasts several weeks and depends on testicular function, the hypothalamic-pituitary-

gonadal axis, temperature, and genetic or toxic factors. A semen analysis assesses, among other things, concentration, motility, and morphology, but a single result does not predict a couple's fertility with certainty.

Reproductive age is asymmetric because the number of available oocytes decreases over time and average chromosomal quality declines more sharply from the later thirties onward, especially after age 35. Male fertility also declines with age, but generally more gradually. These population trends do not precisely predict an individual person's trajectory.

Polycystic ovary syndrome can combine hyperandrogenism, ovulatory disorders, and ovarian morphology depending on the criteria used. It increases the risk of anovulatory infertility but is not equivalent to sterility. Endometriosis can impair fertility through inflammation, pelvic anatomy, ovarian involvement, or pain, but many affected people conceive spontaneously.

Very low energy availability can suppress or disrupt ovulation through the hypothalamic axis and can also impair certain male reproductive functions. This response shows that reproduction is biologically sensitive to energy status: the body can reduce a function that is not immediately vital when resources appear insufficient.

Smoking, heavy alcohol use, certain drugs, obesity, severe underweight, exposure to certain toxins, and several diseases can alter fertility. No behavior, however, guarantees conception. Perfect lifestyle hygiene does not turn a probability into a certainty.

Infertility is generally defined by the absence of pregnancy after a period of regular unprotected intercourse, with earlier evaluation when age or other factors justify it. Evaluation

concerns both partners from the outset when relevant, rather than automatically attributing the difficulty to the person who ovulates.

The human cost of this process must not disappear behind success rates: scheduled sex, examinations, treatments, expenses, grief, and uncertainty can profoundly transform the relationship to the body. A fertility strategy should preserve the person as much as possible, not merely maximize a probability.

8. Before, During, and After Pregnancy: A Physiology in Transition

Some embryonic processes begin before a person knows they are pregnant. The WHO recommends 400 micrograms of folic acid per day from the beginning of attempts to conceive through twelve weeks of pregnancy to reduce the risk of neural-tube defects. [12]

This prospective recommendation does not turn an unplanned pregnancy into a retrospective condemnation.

Pregnancy calls for reducing avoidable risks, not for an impossible search for perfection.

Alcohol crosses the placenta and no level of consumption has been established as safe during pregnancy. The most protective strategy is therefore to avoid alcohol.

Smoking and nicotine also increase several maternal, placental, and fetal risks.

When dependence exists, a useful recommendation must include a practicable reduction and cessation strategy rather than an isolated injunction.

After childbirth, the body undergoes tissue recovery, hormonal changes, fatigue, pelvic-floor changes, and changes in sexuality.

Ovulation can occur before the first menstrual period. The absence of menstruation is therefore not automatically reliable contraception.

The lactational amenorrhea method is effective only under precise conditions concerning amenorrhea, breastfeeding frequency, and the infant's age.

Pregnancy profoundly changes circulation, kidney function, ventilation, metabolism, coagulation, and nutritional requirements. Plasma volume increases, heart rate and cardiac output change, minute ventilation rises under hormonal influence, and the kidneys filter more. These adaptations are normal but can reduce certain margins when illness occurs.

Before conception, adequate folate intake reduces the risk of neural-tube defects; precise recommendations vary by country and risk factors. Vaccination, medications, chronic diseases, smoking, alcohol, and occupational exposures may also justify review before pregnancy rather than after it is discovered.

Alcohol crosses the placenta and no threshold has been established as safe during pregnancy. Smoking increases several risks, including fetal growth restriction and placental complications. Nicotine itself is not neutral, but when a pregnant person smokes, cessation support must take into account the major risk of combustion and local recommendations regarding nicotine-replacement therapy.

Physical activity generally remains recommended in an uncomplicated pregnancy, with adaptations based on prior experience, symptoms, and contraindications. Pregnancy is neither an illness requiring immobility nor a situation in which ordinary sports rules apply without modification.

After childbirth, the body does not instantly return to its previous state. Healing, fragmented sleep, breastfeeding, pelvic floor, pain, mood, contraception, body image, and caregiving load interact. Resuming sexual activity has no universal date independent of comfort, desire, and consent.

Breastfeeding can delay the return of ovulation, but ovulation precedes the first menstrual period: pregnancy can therefore occur before menstruation returns. The lactational amenorrhea method is contraceptive only under precise conditions involving postpartum timing, amenorrhea, and near-exclusive breastfeeding.

The postpartum period is also a time when some medical or psychological complications can emerge. Severe pain, heavy bleeding, signs of infection, unusual shortness of breath, or major psychological distress require medical attention rather than simple lifestyle adjustment.

9. Menopause, Aging, and Medications: Sexuality Changes Without Disappearing

The decline in estrogen around menopause can alter lubrication, vaginal elasticity, urinary comfort, and pain.

It does not automatically eliminate desire and pleasure.

With age, erections may become slower and more dependent on direct stimulation. A sudden or major change remains different from a gradual age-related adaptation.

Antidepressants, antihypertensives, sedatives, hormonal treatments, and other medications can affect desire, arousal, orgasm, lubrication, erection, or ejaculation.

A difficulty that appears after a treatment change should not automatically be interpreted as relational deterioration.

Chronology is important clinical information.

Menopause is the permanent cessation of menstruation related to depletion of ovarian follicular activity. The transition can be accompanied by hot flashes, sleep disturbances, mood changes, and genitourinary changes. The genitourinary syndrome of menopause includes dryness, irritation, pain, and urinary symptoms linked in particular to estrogen decline.

Vaginal lubricants and moisturizers can improve comfort; local or systemic hormonal treatments are useful in some indications after assessment of the benefit-risk balance. New pain with penetration should not be interpreted as a “normal” disappearance of sexuality with age.

In men, testosterone declines on average with age but very variably. Reduced desire or erectile dysfunction alone is not enough to diagnose hypogonadism: symptoms, properly performed measurements, and a search for associated causes are needed.

Medications can act at several levels. Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors can reduce desire or orgasm; some antihypertensives can affect erection; antiandrogens, hormonal treatments, and sedating medications have other effects. The benefit of the original treatment must be weighed against the sexual cost rather than abruptly stopping a medication.

Aging, chronic illness, disability, and treatments can change positions, endurance, pain, or sensitivity without eliminating the possibility of intimacy or pleasure. Adapted sexuality is not an inferior version of a youthful norm: it responds to a body and preferences that have changed.

10. Pornography, Masturbation, Orientation, and Norms: Do Not Turn Diversity Into a Diagnosis

Pornographic content is selected for visual and commercial objectives. It does not represent average anatomy, body types, durations, consent, or responses.

Masturbation is a common sexual activity that can contribute to pleasure and bodily exploration. It becomes problematic not because it exists, but if it causes injury, becomes uncontrollable, or conflicts with important functions and choices.

A practice should not be evaluated through a moral legend, but by its place and its consequences.

Sexual orientation, gender identity, present anatomy, reproductive function, and sexual practices are not synonyms.

Prevention should be based on the organs present, actual practices, exposed sites, and reproductive plans.

An identity label alone is not enough to determine contraception, screening, or relevant risks.

A person may choose abstinence, go through a period without sexual activity, feel no sexual desire, or be asexual.

The absence of activity is not automatically a problem to correct.

A human function is not a behavioral obligation.

No one owes a frequency, a practice, an orgasm, or permanent availability.

Two partners can have different preferences or needs. Some differences can be negotiated; others constitute a genuine incompatibility.

Compromise cannot erase a person’s bodily limit.

Reduced desire can be associated with fatigue, pain, medications, pregnancy, postpartum, stress, illness, routine, or conflict.

It can sometimes reflect loss of attraction or a relational difficulty, but no explanation should be imposed without examining the actual trajectory.

A changed bodily function does not automatically reveal a person's hidden intention.

Masturbation is a common sexual behavior and is not pathological in itself. Its frequency has no universal medical threshold. It may become a problem when it causes significant distress, injury, interferes with desired activities, or forms part of a loss of control that the person themselves wishes to change.

Pornography requires the same caution. Uses, content, and effects vary greatly. For some people it remains an occasional practice; for others it can contribute to unrealistic expectations, highly conditioned arousal, or compulsive use. A correlation between use and sexual difficulty does not always demonstrate one-way causation: a pre-existing difficulty can also change use.

Sexual orientation, gender identity, anatomy, and sexual practices are four distinct dimensions. They do not automatically indicate which sites are exposed to an STI, contraceptive needs, or the appropriate type of screening. Medicine becomes more precise when it asks what is relevant rather than inferring from a category.

The absence of desire or sexual activity is not an illness if it corresponds to the person and causes no distress. Asexuality is not a dysfunction. Conversely, a reduction in desire experienced as problematic deserves exploration without assuming that it

automatically reveals a relational conflict or a hormonal disorder.

Pleasure creates no debt. A partner who has received pleasure does not owe it back; a previous orgasm does not obligate continuation; a long-term relationship does not create a right over the other person's body. This relational dimension is not molecular, but it directly conditions sexual safety.

11. Typical Loops: Fear, Avoidance, Pain, Risk, and Silence

Fear of pregnancy → anxiety during sexual activity → reduced arousal → less satisfying experience → increased worry.

Asymptomatic infection → no screening → transmission → complications or late diagnosis.

Experience treated as a test → self-monitoring → sexual difficulty → shame → increased pressure next time.

Desire for a child → rigid scheduling → reduced spontaneity → relationship tension → greater burden with each cycle.

The loop helps identify a point of intervention without reducing the person to their symptom.

Fear of pregnancy can reduce arousal, decrease lubrication, increase muscle tension, and make sexual activity painful; the pain then confirms the idea that sex is dangerous. More reliable or better-accepted contraception can break part of this loop without requiring complex sex therapy.

Repeated pain can produce anticipation, hypervigilance, and pelvic-floor contraction. Avoidance protects in the short term, but it can also make resuming sexual activity more emotionally charged. The way out of the loop depends on the cause: treatment of a condition, lubrication, changes in sexual practice,

rehabilitation, or psychological work may each play different roles.

A silent STI can form another loop: no symptoms, no screening, unintentional transmission, reinfection between partners. Here, the intervention is not introspective but biological and organizational: testing, treatment, information, and appropriate prevention.

Performance pressure can turn a normal variation into a persistent dysfunction. One episode of difficulty with erection or absence of orgasm is interpreted as proof of incapacity; the next episode becomes a test; self-monitoring increases; the response worsens. Reducing the stakes can sometimes act more directly than seeking greater performance.

These loops must never be used to invent a psychological cause. They are possible models to be tested against the facts. Erectile dysfunction can signal vascular disease; pain can come from endometriosis; reduced desire can be medication-related. Mapping comes before interpretation.

12. Mapping Without a Global Score: Function, Risk, Will, and Cost

CONSENT — is the activity genuinely chosen and revocable?

DESIRE AND AROUSAL — what is happening mentally and physically?

PLEASURE AND PAIN — is the experience wanted, comfortable, or painful?

RELATIONSHIP — do communication, pressure, or incompatibility structure the situation?

CONTRACEPTION — what level of pregnancy risk is acceptable, and which method works in real life?

INFECTIONS — which sites and practices are exposed?

FERTILITY — is pregnancy desired, postponed, or avoided?

CYCLE, AGE, DISEASES, AND MEDICATIONS — is a physiological or pharmacological change involved?

CONTEXT — do fatigue, alcohol, substances, pregnancy, postpartum, or violence alter the capacity to choose and the function itself?

Highly effective contraception does not compensate for activity that is coerced or painful.

A satisfying sex life does not eliminate a significant infectious risk.

Excellent fertility is not a measure of relationship health, and infertility is not proof of personal failure.

These dimensions do not become comparable simply because they are placed in a table.

For one person, the main need is appropriate contraception. For another, screening matched to the exposed sites. For another, treatment of persistent pain or of dependence on performance.

For a couple, the issue may be a fertility evaluation of both partners. In a situation of coercion, protecting freedom and safety comes before sexual optimization.

The next action depends on the problem that actually structures the situation.

The preceding chapters introduced load, capacity, resources, recovery, adaptation, protection, temporality, ecology, exposure, and compensation.

Sexual health explicitly adds bodily sovereignty.

A functional body is not available by default. A physiological response does not cancel choice. Possible reproductive function does not create an obligation to reproduce. A partner's desire does not create a debt.

Useful mapping first distinguishes the function concerned: desire, arousal, pain, pleasure, pregnancy prevention, pursuit of pregnancy, infection prevention, or relationship quality. These functions can come into tension without any global score being able to arbitrate among them.

Next comes the status of the problem: observed fact, preference, statistical risk, symptom, established diagnosis, or concern. A

person who does not want children does not have a “reproductive problem”; they have a contraceptive goal. A person with no sex life who is satisfied with that does not have a function to repair.

Prevention must also be separated by function: contraception, STIs, HPV-related cancer, pregnancy, violence, or coercion are not the same risk. A method that is excellent on one axis may be neutral on another. Condoms reduce the risk of several STIs and of pregnancy but remain dependent on use; an implant is highly effective against pregnancy but does not protect against infection.

The limiting factor may be physiological, behavioral, relational, medical, or material. Lack of lubrication, pain, fear of pregnancy, access to condoms, treatment schedules, infertility, or coercion require entirely different interventions.

When safety and consent are at stake, they take priority over physiological optimization. Activity that is not freely consented to is not made healthy by effective contraception, perfect screening, or the absence of injury.

Bodily sovereignty finally sets the limit of this chapter: data can clarify the consequences of a decision, but they do not decide the goal. Wanting or not wanting pregnancy, desiring or not desiring an activity, continuing or stopping sexual activity are decisions that cannot be deduced from a biomedical score.

After sex that was not protected as intended, time matters because several useful options become less available as the hours pass. If pregnancy is possible and not desired, emergency contraception works best when it is considered promptly. Under current U.S. guidance, levonorgestrel emergency-contraception pills are used as soon as possible within 72 hours, while ulipristal acetate can be used up to 120 hours; other options,

including a copper IUD, require clinical access and have their own indications.[19] A pharmacist or clinician can help choose among them when timing, medications, body weight, access, or contraindications affect the decision.

Possible HIV exposure has a similarly time-sensitive pathway. Post-exposure prophylaxis, or PEP, should be assessed urgently rather than postponed until symptoms appear or a routine appointment becomes available. The CDC recommends starting as soon as possible, ideally within 24 hours and no later than 72 hours after a qualifying exposure; when PEP is indicated, the recommended course lasts 28 days.[20] Testing for other sexually transmitted infections, hepatitis B protection, and follow-up are then adapted to the type of exposure and the person rather than applied as a single automatic package.

After sexual assault, the first priorities are safety, medical care, and support, not the immediate resolution of every legal or personal decision. Emergency or specialized care can address injuries, pregnancy risk, sexually transmitted infections, and time-sensitive HIV PEP while leaving room for the survivor to decide what to do next. In the United States, RAINN's National Sexual Assault Hotline is available 24 hours a day at 800-656-HOPE (4673), by online chat, or by texting HOPE to 64673.[21] The practical point is to keep access to care and support open at a moment when shock, fear, or uncertainty can make ordinary decision-making much harder.

Conclusion — Healthy Sexuality Is Neither a Performance Nor an Obligation

Sexual health requires more than the biological capacity to have an erection, lubricate, experience orgasm, or produce a pregnancy.

It involves freedom, consent, information, safety, comfort, the possibility of pleasure, and reproductive control.

Desire is not arousal. Arousal is not consent. Fertility is not sexual function. Contraception is not complete protection against infections. Vaccination is not screening. Absence of symptoms is not absence of infection. Pain is not an obligation.

Integrative sexual hygiene does not seek to impose a frequency, orientation, practice, or performance norm.

It seeks to maintain the conditions that allow each person to choose what they want to experience, protect against what they do not want to risk, and receive real help when the body, fertility, or relationship creates a difficulty.

The body can make an action possible. It does not decide whether that action should occur.

References

1. World Health Organization. Sexual health. Health topic. Definition based on well-being, respect, safety, and freedom from violence.

2. World Health Organization. Sexual and reproductive health and rights. Health topic. Scope of services: contraception, fertility, maternal health, STIs, and protection from violence.

3. World Health Organization. Family planning/contraception methods. Fact sheet. Updated 3 July 2025.

4. World Health Organization. Medical eligibility criteria for contraceptive use. 6th ed. 2025.

5. World Health Organization. Condoms. Fact sheet. Updated 14 February 2025.

6. World Health Organization. Emergency contraception. Fact sheet. Access up to five days depending on the method and no abortive effect on an established pregnancy.

7. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. STI Screening Recommendations. Recommendations adapted to anatomy, behaviors, and exposed sites.

8. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Getting Tested for STIs. Updated 17 March 2026.

9. World Health Organization. Cervical cancer. Fact sheet. Updated 3 July 2026. HPV vaccination and screening.

10. World Health Organization. Infertility. Fact sheet. Updated 28 November 2025. Definition, male, female, and unexplained factors, global estimate.

11. World Health Organization. Polycystic ovary syndrome. Fact sheet. Updated 22 January 2026.

12. World Health Organization. Periconceptional folic acid supplementation to prevent neural tube defects. Recommendation of 400 micrograms per day.

13. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Female Sexual Dysfunction. Practice Bulletin No. 213. 2019.

14. World Health Organization. Sexually transmitted infections (STIs). Fact sheet. Updated 10 September 2025; supplemented by consolidated guidelines and antimicrobial-resistance surveillance.

15. World Health Organization. Human papillomavirus and cancer / Cervical cancer elimination initiative. Vaccination, screening, and care.

16. World Health Organization. Violence against women prevalence estimates, 2023. Publication 19 November 2025.

17. World Health Organization. Guideline for the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of infertility. Geneva: World Health Organization; 28 November 2025. ISBN 978-92-4-011577-4.

18. World Health Organization. Comprehensive sexuality education. Fact sheet. Updated 11 March 2026.

19. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office on Women's Health. Emergency Contraception. Current guidance, accessed 25 September 2026. https://womenshealth.gov/a-z-topics/emergency-contraception

20. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Antiretroviral Postexposure Prophylaxis After Sexual, Injection Drug Use, or Other Nonoccupational Exposure to HIV - CDC Recommendations, United States, 2025. MMWR Recomm Rep. 2025;74(RR-1). https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/74/rr/rr7401a1.htm

21. Rape, Abuse & Incest National Network. National Sexual Assault Hotline. Current service information, accessed 25 September 2026. https://rainn.org/help-and-healing/hotline/

CHAPTER 12

Hygiene, Infections, and Prevention

Breaking Chains of Transmission Without Trying to Sterilize the World

Introduction — Hygiene Is Not a War Against All Microbes

Some microorganisms cause diarrhea, respiratory infections, meningitis, sepsis, cancers, disability, and death. Others live continuously on the skin, in the mouth, intestine, or genital tract and contribute to normal functions.

Rational hygiene therefore does not seek to eliminate all microbial life.

It seeks to reduce transmission of pathogens sufficiently when the risk justifies it, while avoiding permanent sterilization, which is unrealistic and sometimes counterproductive.

The 2025 WHO–UNICEF global recommendations on hand hygiene in community settings are aimed precisely at reducing diarrheal diseases and acute respiratory infections in homes, public spaces, and ordinary institutions. [1]

Serious infection prevention begins with a chain: what agent may be present, where is it located, how does it pass from a reservoir to another person, through what portal of entry, at what dose, and with what host vulnerability? This sequence is far more informative than a general impression that an environment is “clean” or “dirty.”

This approach explains why the right measures change with the situation. Washing hands before preparing food can interrupt fecal–oral transmission; opening a window acts mainly on aerosol accumulation; cooking food sufficiently destroys certain agents; a vaccine prepares an immune response before exposure; an antibiotic treats certain bacterial infections but disinfects neither air nor skin.

The goal is therefore neither zero exposure nor maximal immune activation. It is to reduce avoidable transmission, preserve barriers, use protection at the right time, and retain effective treatments when infection occurs.

1. From the Presence of a Microbe to Disease

A microorganism is a microscopic organism or agent.

Contamination means that a microorganism is present on a surface, food, skin, or tissue.

Colonization means that it becomes established without necessarily causing disease.

Infection involves a biological interaction with the body. An infectious disease appears when that interaction disrupts functions sufficiently or causes lesions.

The presence of a microbe therefore does not automatically mean disease.

An exposure may produce no infection, cause a silent infection, or lead to mild or severe disease.

The trajectory depends in particular on the dose received, route of entry, virulence, tissue involved, age, immune status, vaccinations, and associated diseases.

Infectious risk is probabilistic, not binary.

Many agents must reach the body in sufficient quantity to establish an infection.

That quantity varies greatly depending on the agent and route of entry.

A hygiene measure therefore often acts not by creating a microbe-free world, but by sufficiently reducing the quantity, frequency, or duration of exposure.

Agents can enter through the respiratory tract, digestive system, damaged skin, urinary or genital tracts, blood, eyes, or maternal–fetal transmission.

Handwashing can reduce certain transmissions carried by the hands.

It does not replace ventilation against certain aerosols, cooking against certain foodborne agents, a condom against several sexually transmitted infections, or sterile equipment against blood exposure.

Viruses, bacteria, fungi, and parasites are not variants of the same object. They differ in biology, life cycle, treatment susceptibility, and portals of entry. A measure effective against one category does not necessarily act on the others.

Contamination describes presence on a surface or food; colonization, establishment on or in the body without necessary disease; infection, multiplication with biological interaction; infectious disease adds clinical consequences. Confusing these stages easily leads to treating mere presence as pathology.

The infectious dose varies greatly among agents. Reducing the amount inhaled, ingested, or inoculated can therefore change the probability of overcoming defenses even when protection does not eliminate exposure completely.

The host matters as much as the agent: age, vaccination, prior immunity, pregnancy, barrier integrity, immunosuppression, and chronic disease modify risk. The same environmental exposure is not the same relative load for everyone.

2. The Chain of Transmission: Intervene at the Most Accessible Link

Transmission can be represented as follows:

agent → reservoir → portal of exit → route → portal of entry → susceptible person.

Prevention can act on one or more links: treat an infected person, reduce emissions, ventilate, wash hands, cook food, vaccinate, or protect a portal of entry.

No single measure breaks every chain.

Some infections are transmitted by direct contact; others can pass through hands, objects, food, or water.

However, the ability to detect microbial material on a surface does not prove that the surface is a major route in real life.

Detection, viability, transferred dose, and epidemiological importance must remain distinct.

Breathing, speaking, singing, coughing, or sneezing emits particles of various sizes.

The smallest can remain suspended and accumulate in a poorly ventilated space.

Respiratory transmission therefore depends on proximity, duration, air renewal, number of people, vocal activity, and the properties of the agent.

Ventilation is therefore a hygiene measure when it acts on an airborne route.

The chain of transmission can be described by an agent, a reservoir, a portal of exit, a mode of transmission, a portal of entry, and a susceptible host. An intervention can act at each of these levels: treat the source, cover a wound, clean a surface, ventilate the air, wear protection, or immunize the host.

Routes are not equivalent. A respiratory infection dominated by aerosols requires looking at shared air, proximity, and duration; fecal–oral gastroenteritis makes hands, water, and food much more central. Massive surface disinfection can therefore become a secondary activity if the dominant route is airborne.

Time multiplies dose. A few seconds and several hours in a small space do not constitute the same exposure. This dimension makes it possible to reduce risk without requiring absolute separation.

Speaking, singing, coughing, and breathing emit particles of various sizes; exercise increases ventilation and can increase both emission and inhalation. Room volume, air exchange, occupancy density, and duration then become physiologically relevant variables.

3. Hands: Temporary Vectors, Not Surfaces to Sterilize

Hands move successively from toilets to handles, from food to the face, from animals to surfaces, and from one person to another.

They can temporarily transfer microorganisms between environments that should not have communicated.

WHO and UNICEF therefore recommend hand hygiene at critical moments rather than disinfection after every object touched. [1,2]

In daily life, handwashing has a clear function in particular:

• after using the toilet or contact with feces, vomit, or waste;

• before preparing or eating food;

• after handling high-risk raw foods;

• before caring for a vulnerable person;

• after certain contacts with animals;

• when hands are visibly dirty.

The common point is a change in context where transfer would have a consequence.

Soap helps detach fats, organic matter, dirt, and microorganisms present on the skin.

Friction and then rinsing contribute to their removal.

Handwashing is therefore largely a mechanical and physicochemical action, not merely an attempt to kill all microbes.

A properly formulated alcohol-based hand rub rapidly inactivates many agents when hands are not visibly dirty.

It does not act identically on all microorganisms and does not physically remove dirt.

Soap and water remain preferable in certain situations, especially when organic matter or visible dirt is present.

Gloves can become contaminated, be perforated, or be removed incorrectly. They can also be used to touch several surfaces in succession.

WHO reminds us that gloves do not replace hand hygiene. [3]

A poorly used barrier may mainly displace contamination.

Excessive washing and harsh products can cause dryness, fissures, irritation, and dermatitis.

A preventive measure can then damage the very barrier it was intended to protect.

Frequency should follow transitions involving risk rather than a need for permanent purity.

Washing acts mainly by physically removing organic matter and microorganisms through water, soap, and friction. Soap also disrupts the lipid envelopes of many viruses. The goal is not to obtain sterile skin, which is impossible to maintain.

Timing matters more than arbitrary repetition: before preparing or eating food, after using the toilet, after certain care tasks, after contact with body fluids, or when hands are visibly dirty. A healthcare worker and a person living alone do not have the same critical moments.

Alcohol-based hand rubs are very useful when hands are not soiled, but their effectiveness varies according to the agent. They do not replace soap and water in every situation.

Gloves themselves become contaminated. They eliminate neither the need to change them at the right time nor the need for hand hygiene.

The skin barrier can be damaged by harsh washing, very hot water, or repeated antiseptics. Practical hygiene must therefore be frequent enough to interrupt relevant transmission and gentle enough to remain compatible with intact skin.

4. Cleaning, Disinfecting, Sterilizing: Three Different Functions

Cleaning removes dirt, organic matter, and some microorganisms.

Disinfecting inactivates a significant proportion of agents on a surface.

Sterilizing aims to eliminate or inactivate all microbial forms targeted by the procedure.

A table, skin, and a surgical instrument do not require the same level of intervention.

Organic matter can protect certain agents and reduce the effectiveness of several disinfectants.

Removing the physical load first may therefore be necessary.

Pouring more product onto a dirty surface does not guarantee better disinfection.

In an ordinary household, routine cleaning of important surfaces is often sufficient.

Targeted disinfection becomes more relevant during vomiting, infectious diarrhea, presence of body fluids, identified food contamination, or protection of a highly vulnerable person.

The home does not need to be treated as a permanent operating room.

Cleaning removes dirt and some microorganisms; disinfecting aims to inactivate a defined proportion; sterilizing aims to eliminate all viable microbial forms according to a validated process. The home, kitchen, and operating room therefore do not require the same level.

Organic matter can protect agents and inactivate certain disinfectants. Removing soiling first often increases the effectiveness of disinfection.

Concentration, contact time, and the product's spectrum of activity matter. Wiping off a disinfectant immediately when it needs to remain wet for several minutes can greatly reduce its effect.

Mixing household products can create toxic gases, particularly when bleach, acids, or ammonia are involved. A sense of a “powerful” smell is not a measure of microbiological effectiveness.

5. Kitchen and Food: Contamination, Multiplication, and Survival

Common household risks come from hands, cross-contamination, insufficient cooking, improper storage, or unsafe water.

The CDC summarizes food safety in four actions: clean, separate, cook, and chill. [4]

Fruits and vegetables can be rinsed under running water.

Household detergents are not intended to be ingested.

Washing raw poultry under the tap can splash contaminated droplets into the sink and onto surfaces; cooking is the step intended to destroy agents present in the meat.

A cutting board that has held raw meat can contaminate a salad, bread, knife, or hands.

The main problem then becomes transfer to food that will no longer be cooked.

Separating raw and ready-to-eat food pathways directly breaks this chain. [4]

Heat destroys many agents, but color and texture do not always reveal internal temperature.

A food thermometer can provide more reliable information for foods where a minimum safe temperature is important. [4]

Refrigeration slows the multiplication of many microorganisms without killing them all.

Food kept cold therefore does not remain safe forever.

Safety depends on the type of food, temperature, and duration.

Some pathogens can be present without clearly changing smell, taste, or appearance.

Tasting suspicious food is therefore not a reliable test.

Perception and exposure are two different pieces of information.

Pregnancy, advanced age, very early childhood, immunosuppression, and certain diseases increase the risk of severe forms of several foodborne infections.

The CDC therefore recommends more cautious choices in addition to the general rules. [5]

A precaution suited to a vulnerable person does not necessarily become a universal rule.

Food safety can be organized around three questions: prevent an agent from reaching the food, prevent it from multiplying there, and destroy it when appropriate cooking is possible.

Washing fruits and vegetables with potable water can remove dirt and some surface contamination. Washing raw meat under the tap can, by contrast, spread microorganisms onto the sink and countertops.

Cross-contamination is often invisible. A cutting board or knife that has touched raw meat can transmit an agent to ready-to-eat food. Separation, preparation order, and targeted cleaning act directly on this chain.

Cooking is a time–temperature relationship. Cold slows growth without sterilizing, and some bacteria can still grow slowly in the refrigerator. Freezing largely stops multiplication during storage but does not kill all agents.

Smell and appearance detect some forms of spoilage, not all pathogens or their toxins. Safety depends more on source, cold chain, time limits, separation, and cooking.

Pregnancy, advanced age, or immunosuppression increase the risk of complications from certain foodborne infections; stricter precautions then respond to host vulnerability.

6. Drinking Water and Sanitation: Hygiene Is Also Infrastructure

Safe water must be protected against microbiological agents and chemical contaminants.

Water, sanitation, and hygiene are fundamental health infrastructures. [6]

Proper disposal and treatment of excreta and wastewater prevent chains of contamination before an individual even washes their hands.

In 2025, WHO and UNICEF estimated that about one person in four worldwide still lacked a safely managed drinking-water service. [7]

Reducing all infections to a lack of individual discipline obscures access to water, housing, sanitation, care, and safe working conditions.

Access to microbiologically safe water, toilets, wastewater disposal, and waste-collection systems has probably transformed population-level infectious risk more than many individual optimizations.

Clear water is not necessarily safe to drink. Microbiological agents and chemical contaminants may be invisible. Boiling, filtration, and disinfection do not act on the same hazards.

Lack of access to water or adequate housing can make gestures considered elementary impossible. A recommendation that ignores this constraint shifts an infrastructure problem onto the individual.

Collective protection does not eliminate behavior; it creates the conditions in which simple actions become sufficient.

7. Immunity: Barrier, Innate Response, Adaptive Response, and Memory

Defense includes barriers, microbiota, innate immunity, and adaptive immunity.

Skin, mucus, cilia, acidity, phagocytic cells, inflammation, lymphocytes, and antibodies perform different functions.

There is no single level of immunity that a food could simply push toward a maximum.

An insufficient response may allow an infection to progress.

An excessive or misdirected response can contribute to allergies, autoimmunity, inflammation, and tissue damage.

The goal is a response adapted to the agent, the tissue, and the moment.

Fever, fatigue, pain, inflammation, and loss of appetite are partly produced by the body's response.

These responses can contribute to defense while imposing a real cost.

Infectious disease therefore results from the interaction between agent and host.

Coagulation and inflammation are protective within certain limits.

When they become dysregulated, they can damage organs.

Sepsis illustrates a host response to infection that has become sufficiently dysfunctional to threaten vital functions.

After certain infections or vaccinations, memory cells allow a faster or better-adapted response during a new exposure.

The duration and degree of protection vary according to the agent, the vaccine, age, immune status, and the evolution of the microorganism.

Memory therefore does not mean perfect and permanent protection in every case.

The first defense is often anatomical: skin, mucus, respiratory cilia, gastric acidity, urinary flow. When these barriers are crossed, innate immunity rapidly detects microbial patterns or damage signals and triggers inflammation and cellular recruitment.

Adaptive immunity adds highly specific recognition. B lymphocytes can produce antibodies; T lymphocytes coordinate or destroy certain infected cells; memory cells persist after the encounter.

Globally “boosting” immunity is not a coherent goal. Excessive activation can produce allergy, autoimmunity, or inflammatory damage. The function sought is a response that is sufficiently rapid, specific, and controlled.

Fever, fatigue, and pain come partly from mediators produced by the host. They therefore do not directly measure the amount of the agent.

Sleep, available energy, age, and medications modify immune capacity, but no habit abolishes the laws of transmission. Sleeping adequately supports a function; it does not make an exposure nonexistent.

8. Vaccination: Preparing Without Imposing the Full Disease

Vaccines use different technologies: attenuated or inactivated agents, subunits, toxoids, viral vectors, or mRNA.

They seek to produce an immune response and memory while reducing the risk associated with natural disease. [8]

Depending on the product and the agent, protection may concern infection, symptomatic disease, severe forms, complications, transmission, or several of these outcomes.

An infection occurring after vaccination therefore does not by itself prove that the vaccine was useless.

The question must be: against which outcome was effectiveness expected?

When a vaccine sufficiently reduces infection, duration of contagiousness, or transmission, it can indirectly protect other people.

This effect depends on coverage, effectiveness, transmissibility, duration of protection, and the structure of contacts.

It is not identical for every disease.

Measles is extremely transmissible.

WHO recommends two doses of vaccine because not everyone develops sufficient protection after the first. In 2024, about 30 million infants remained insufficiently protected. [9]

Resurgences occur when pockets of susceptibility persist.

A vaccine can cause local pain, fatigue, fever, and more rarely serious reactions.

Assessment must compare their frequency and severity with those of the disease prevented, taking vulnerability and circulation of the agent into account.

A risk isolated from its alternative is not being assessed correctly.

Age, pregnancy, occupation, travel, diseases, treatments, and circulation of agents modify recommendations.

The stable rule is not to reproduce an eternal schedule in this book.

It is to periodically verify whether the protections suited to the context are up to date.

An infection can produce memory, but obtaining it imposes the risk of complications, sequelae, transmission, and death.

Vaccination seeks to acquire part of the protection while reducing this cost.

Saying that an infection sometimes immunizes does not demonstrate that it is the preferable route.

A vaccine exposes the immune system to an antigen, an antigenic instruction, or a vector designed to produce memory without imposing the full risk of natural disease.

Effectiveness must be defined: prevention of infection, symptomatic disease, severe forms, hospitalization, death, or transmission. A vaccine may be highly effective for one outcome and less so for another.

Collective protection depends on the transmissibility of the agent, coverage, effectiveness, and the structure of contacts. There is no universal percentage valid for all infections.

Measles illustrates this requirement because it is extremely contagious: two doses of a measles-containing vaccine provide

very high protection, while a drop in coverage can rapidly reopen chains of transmission.

Comparing the adverse effects of a vaccine with “nothing” is misleading: the real alternative is the risk of disease in a given context. Serious adverse events exist but are closely monitored precisely because vaccination is often given to healthy people.

Schedules evolve with data, vaccines, epidemiology, and ages at risk. A book should therefore explain the logic and refer to the updated official schedule rather than freeze a list.

9. Antibiotics and Resistance: Treat Without Exhausting the Tool

Antibiotics act against bacteria.

They do not directly treat viruses, fungi, or parasites, which require other classes of antimicrobials.

An antibiotic used for a viral infection may be useless while still causing adverse effects and selection pressure.

Saying “my body gets used to antibiotics” is generally incorrect.

Bacteria can acquire or select mechanisms that allow them to survive.

The person may then harbor an infection that is more difficult to treat.

A bacterial population may contain a few less-sensitive variants.

The antibiotic eliminates more of the susceptible bacteria; resistant variants survive proportionally better and can multiply or transmit their mechanisms.

Treatment does not necessarily create every mutation: it primarily changes the selective environment.

The WHO 2025 global report, based on more than 23 million confirmed infections, estimates that in 2023 about one in six common bacterial infections was resistant to the antibiotics studied.

Between 2018 and 2023, resistance increased in more than 40% of the monitored pathogen–antibiotic combinations. [10,11]

Resistance involves human medicine, livestock farming, agriculture, the environment, wastewater, diagnostics, and person-to-person transmission.

The “One Health” approach links humans, animals, and the environment. [11]

An individual prescription therefore belongs to a larger system.

When an antibiotic is prescribed, the specified drug, dose, frequency, and duration should be followed.

The formula “finish the entire box no matter what” is too imprecise when the amount dispensed does not exactly match the prescribed duration.

The correct principle is to follow the prescription and not extend, shorten, or modify the treatment on one’s own.

A future infection may be viral, require another drug, another dose, or urgent evaluation.

Using leftovers turns an uncertain diagnosis into a personal experiment.

Sharing them also exposes another person to a wrong indication, allergy, incorrect dosage, or delayed diagnosis.

Vaccination, safe water, hand hygiene, food safety, condoms, ventilation, and sanitation reduce certain infections.

Fewer infections mean fewer treatments are needed, therefore less selection pressure and fewer opportunities for resistant organisms to spread.

Antibiotics target bacterial structures or functions. They do not act on viruses in the same way and therefore are not a generic treatment for every fever or cough.

Resistance appears when resistant bacteria are selected or acquire genes that allow them to survive. It is not the human body that “gets used” to the medication.

Every exposure exerts selection pressure, but this does not mean that a necessary antibiotic should be refused. Failing to treat a serious bacterial infection can be far more dangerous.

The historical formula “always finish the box” is too simplistic. The optimal duration depends on the infection and treatment. The correct course is to follow the prescription given and not alter the dose or duration oneself.

Keeping leftovers or sharing an antibiotic bypasses diagnosis, allergies, interactions, and drug selection.

The “One Health” approach links humans, animals, and the environment. Preventing infections through vaccination, safe water, hygiene, and food safety also reduces antibiotic use and selection pressure.

10. Microbiome: Real Disruption, but Claims of Restoration Should Be Limited

An antibiotic can alter bacterial communities other than the species responsible for the infection.

This can promote diarrhea, selection of resistance, or proliferation of opportunistic agents.

This cost does not justify avoiding necessary treatment; it justifies avoiding unnecessary exposure.

Recovery varies according to the drug, duration, diet, age, initial microbiome, and environment.

Commercial products promising to restore a universal ideal microbiome often go beyond the evidence.

A probiotic must be evaluated according to a specific strain, dose, and indication.

Antibiotics can strongly alter the intestinal microbiome by suppressing certain susceptible species and leaving more room for resistant organisms. The intensity and duration of this disruption depend on the drug, duration, age, and initial ecosystem.

Some disruptions promote complications such as Clostridioides difficile infection. This shows that an altered microbiome can have real clinical consequences.

This reality does not prove that a generic probiotic automatically “repairs” every microbiome after every antibiotic. Effects are strain-specific and indication-specific, and spontaneous recovery is common.

A varied diet with sufficient fiber when tolerated supports the ecosystem over the long term without promising to reconstruct exactly a previous state that is impossible to know.

11. Symptoms, Contagiousness, and Severity: Three Different Curves

Sleep, nutrition, chronic diseases, and energy availability can influence immune responses and recovery.

But good lifestyle hygiene does not replace safe drinking water, appropriate vaccination, ventilation, a necessary antibiotic, or a relevant barrier measure.

A large reserve does not eliminate exposure.

A high fever can accompany a self-limiting infection.

A very vulnerable person can have a serious infection with little fever or even hypothermia.

Temperature must be interpreted together with general condition, consciousness, breathing, hydration, pain, duration, and risk factors.

Depending on the agent, a person may transmit before symptoms, during illness, after improvement, or without ever becoming symptomatic.

“I feel fine” is therefore not universal proof of non-contagiousness.

Coughing into the elbow can reduce some droplets and avoids directly contaminating the palm.

A mask can reduce the emission and inhalation of particles, depending on its filtration, fit, and context.

These tools are neither moral symbols nor universal protections: they must match the route and level of risk.

Temporarily reducing contacts during a contagious phase can protect others.

Permanently avoiding all human interaction to eliminate all exposure, however, creates psychological, social, and physical costs.

Protection should remain proportional to the danger.

The amount of an infectious agent, symptoms, and contagiousness do not always rise or fall together. Some

infections are transmissible before symptoms; others remain contagious after improvement.

Fever is a regulated response, not a direct thermometer of severity. A mild infection may cause a high fever, while a serious infection may sometimes cause little fever, particularly in some older or immunocompromised people.

Severity is therefore judged from general condition, breathing, consciousness, circulation, hydration, progression, and vulnerability, not from an isolated number.

During a respiratory infection, coughing into the elbow, limiting some contacts, improving ventilation, and wearing well-fitted protection in relevant situations can act on different stages of transmission.

Zero risk is not a realistic objective. Prevention mainly reduces easily avoidable exposures or those with severe consequences, then removes layers when their function disappears.

12. The “Hygiene Hypothesis” Does Not Condemn Targeted Hygiene

Research on microbial environments, biodiversity, and certain immune diseases does not show that handwashing after using the toilet, vaccination, safe drinking water, or cooking are harmful.

Targeted prevention and a non-sterile environment are compatible.

“We need microbes” does not justify exposure to feces, contaminated water, or preventable disease.

Modern formulations of the “hygiene hypothesis” place greater emphasis on the diversity of microbial exposures, the

microbiome, and early immune development than on a simple lack of dirt.

It does not mean that a child should be deliberately exposed to pathogens, that handwashing causes allergies, or that vaccines weaken immunity.

An ordinary childhood with social contact, animals, soil, and varied foods can coexist with safe drinking water, handwashing after using the toilet, and vaccination.

Targeted hygiene precisely avoids permanent sterilization: it concentrates effort on the moments and routes where dangerous transmission is plausible.

13. Animals, Travel, Vectors, and Wounds: When the Entry Route Changes

Animals can enrich daily life but can also transmit certain infections or parasites.

Travel changes exposure to water, food, vectors, and endemic diseases.

Mosquitoes and ticks require specific strategies: clothing, repellents, mosquito nets, skin inspection, habitat control, or vaccination when one exists.

Washing your hands does not interrupt vector-borne transmission.

Intact skin is an important defense.

When it is cut or burned, care aims to remove visible contaminants, limit new contamination, maintain conditions favorable to repair, and monitor how the wound evolves.

Systematically pouring harsh products onto a wound does not necessarily improve healing.

Animals can transmit agents through bites, scratches, feces, food, or vectors. Risk depends on the species, the country, the animal's vaccination status, and the type of contact.

A mammal bite in an area where rabies circulates requires rapid evaluation because post-exposure prophylaxis is highly effective before symptoms appear, whereas established disease is almost always fatal.

Mosquitoes and ticks have particular geographies, seasons, and associated agents. Repellents, clothing, mosquito nets, vaccination, or drug prophylaxis are chosen according to destination and activity.

A wound breaks a barrier. Clean water, removal of visible debris, protection, and monitoring are sufficient for many minor injuries; a deep bite, foreign body, heavy contamination, or signs of infection may require evaluation.

Tetanus is linked to a toxin produced in certain wounds, not to person-to-person transmission. Vaccine boosters and possible immunoglobulins depend on the type of wound and vaccination history.

14. Inflammation and Infection: Do Not Confuse Mechanism With Diagnosis

Redness, heat, pain, and swelling can appear after trauma, irritation, allergy, or repair.

Conversely, a deep infection may be barely visible at first.

An isolated sign is not a complete diagnosis.

Some minor bacterial infections resolve spontaneously; some require rapid treatment; viral infections generally do not benefit from antibiotics.

The decision depends on the site, severity, duration, vulnerability, and diagnostic data.

Caution may mean waiting, testing, or treating immediately depending on the situation.

Redness, heat, pain, and swelling can result from infection, but also from trauma, a burn, an allergy, or autoimmune disease. The word “inflamed” does not reveal the causal agent.

A red throat may be viral or bacterial; a cough may persist after the agent has disappeared. Giving an antibiotic on the sole basis of the word “inflammation” confuses mechanism with etiology.

Conversely, some bacterial infections require rapid treatment. Antibiotic caution must never mean delaying care when a serious infection is plausible.

Altered consciousness, major breathing difficulty, signs of shock, neck stiffness, unusual pain, or rapid worsening go beyond self-management and call for urgent evaluation.

15. Partial Protections Can Complement One Another Without Becoming Permanent

Handwashing, vaccination, masks, ventilation, cooking, and treatment do not produce zero risk.

But several coherent layers can successively reduce emission, concentration, transfer, susceptibility, and duration of contagiousness.

The imperfection of a measure does not make it useless.

Accumulating gloves, masks, disinfectant, isolation, and purification in every ordinary situation creates cost without proportional benefit.

A strategy should respond to a plausible agent, a route, a probability, a severity, and a vulnerability.

Otherwise prevention becomes a ritual detached from mechanism.

Vaccination, treatment, ventilation, masks, distance, handwashing, and cleaning do not target the same mechanism. Combining them can reduce risk further when they act on different links in the chain.

But each layer has a cost: time, money, discomfort, waste, skin irritation, or social restriction. When risk decreases or the dominant route changes, some protections can be removed.

Marginal effectiveness matters. Moving from a very poorly ventilated enclosed space to a well-ventilated one can bring a major gain; disinfecting door handles every hour afterward against a mainly airborne transmission adds much less.

Vulnerability can justify additional layers. Proportionality therefore depends on probability, severity, and cost, not on a maximal protocol applied to everyone.

16. Four Typical Loops: Contamination, Transmission, Resistance, and Over-Hygiene

Raw meat → contaminated cutting board → salad cut on the same surface → no cooking → ingestion.

The robust point of intervention is separating raw and ready-to-eat pathways, not permanently disinfecting the entire kitchen.

Contagious person → emission in an enclosed room → accumulation → prolonged exposure → new infections.

Intervention points may include ventilation, reducing time or occupancy, filtration, an appropriate mask, vaccination, or temporary separation.

Uncertain symptom → unnecessary or poorly adapted antibiotic → selection of resistance → later infection that is harder to treat → broader-spectrum antibiotic → further selection pressure.

A local decision can therefore have a collective consequence.

Fear of contamination → repeated washing → irritation and cracks → sensation of abnormal skin → interpretation as persistent contamination → even more washing.

A protective practice becomes the mechanism of the problem.

In the food loop, a raw food contaminates a surface, the surface contaminates a ready-to-eat food, that food is not cooked again, and the agent reaches the host. Separating raw and cooked foods can break the loop at low cost.

In the respiratory loop, an infectious person emits, air accumulates in an occupied space, others inhale and then become sources in turn. Emission, duration, occupancy, and air exchange offer several points of intervention.

In the resistance loop, an antibiotic selects resistant bacteria more strongly, those bacteria persist or spread, and future infections become harder to treat.

In the over-hygiene loop, fear of contamination increases washing and disinfectants, the skin is damaged, discomfort increases, and appears to justify still more cleaning. Protection has turned into barrier damage.

These loops are not psychological diagnoses: they are used to identify where a repeated action sustains the trajectory and where a simple break may be useful.

17. Mapping Infectious Risk Without a Global “Immunity” Score

A useful map examines:

• AGENT — which microorganism is plausible?

• RESERVOIR — human, animal, water, food, soil, or surface?

• ROUTE — air, hands, food, blood, sexual contact, or vector?

• DOSE — low, repeated, or massive exposure?

• VULNERABILITY — age, pregnancy, disease, immunity, or vaccination?

• ENVIRONMENT — ventilation, water, sanitation, kitchen, crowding?

• BARRIERS — skin, condom, mask, mosquito net, cooking?

• TREATMENT — is diagnosis or an anti-infective treatment necessary?

• TRANSMISSION — are other people exposed?

• COST — does the protection remain proportionate?

One person may sleep well and drink contaminated water.

Another may be well vaccinated but profoundly immunocompromised.

Another may be in excellent general health and receive a high dose of a highly transmissible agent.

Adding sleep, diet, and supplements into an immunity score would hide the dominant mechanism.

For one person: wash hands after using the toilet.

For another: stop disinfecting the skin twenty times a day.

For another: separate raw foods properly.

For another: update a vaccination.

For another: ventilate a shared space.

For another: obtain safe water.

For another: avoid an unnecessary antibiotic.

For yet another: rapidly receive the treatment that is needed.

The same word “hygiene” can lead to opposite actions.

A person without safe drinking water does not first need a commercial microbiome test.

A kitchen where raw food contaminates ready-to-eat food does not need a decorative ultraviolet device.

An essential incomplete vaccination is not compensated for by a food supposedly intended to “boost defenses.”

Hierarchy protects against superficial optimization.

Previous chapters introduced load, capacity, resources, recovery, adaptation, protection, temporality, ecology, exposure, compensation, and bodily sovereignty.

Infectious disease adds the chain of transmission.

We can act on the source, the route, the entry point, susceptibility, or the duration of contagiousness.

This structure produces much more precise interventions than a general command to be clean.

Vaccination, treatment, ventilation, temporary isolation, hand hygiene, sanitation, and prudent antibiotic use modify other people's risk.

Infectious health is therefore not exclusively private.

Our behaviors and infrastructure build a shared biological environment.

A map begins with the probable agent, reservoir, route, dose, duration, and entry point. It then adds host vulnerability and protections already in place.

These dimensions are not added into a single score. Excellent nutrition does not compensate for substantial measles exposure in a non-immune person; a vaccine does not replace water safety; a mask does not protect a wound.

The limiting factor may be material — lack of water, overcrowded housing, poor ventilation — biological — immunosuppression, a wound, lack of vaccination — or behavioral — cross-contamination, poor adherence to treatment. The useful intervention targets that link.

The minimum effective intervention comes before sophistication: water and soap at critical moments before an assortment of antiseptics; ventilation before disinfectant fragrance against airborne transmission; cooking and food separation before supplements claiming to "strengthen immunity."

Collective protection must remain visible. A contagious person who reduces their emissions protects others; vaccination, safe drinking water, and infection control in hospitals are infrastructures of biological solidarity.

Autonomy in prevention does not mean controlling everything alone. It means knowing what depends on oneself, what depends on others, and what requires infrastructure or collective policy.

Conclusion — Controlling Transmission Without Trying to Sterilize the World

Microorganisms are everywhere: skin, mouth, gut, air, water, food, and the environment.

This presence is not in itself an anomaly.

The problem appears when an agent, a dose, a route, and a vulnerability meet in a way capable of producing infection or disease.

Hygiene should therefore not be defined by having as few microbes as possible.

It should be defined by the sufficiently precise reduction of dangerous transmission.

This requires distinguishing contamination from infection, colonization from disease, viruses from bacteria, cleaning from disinfection, symptoms from contagiousness, vaccination from absolute protection, an antibiotic from a universal anti-infective, targeted prevention from an obsession with purity.

Integrative hygiene can simultaneously affirm that handwashing saves lives and that it is unnecessary to disinfect every object; that vaccines greatly reduce the burden of many diseases and that no intervention is without limits; that antibiotics are essential and that unnecessary use compromises their future effectiveness; that the microbial environment participates in normal functioning and that contaminated water or an avoidable disease is not desirable training.

The guiding principle becomes:

protect barriers, interrupt dangerous chains, and preserve therapeutic tools without trying to make the world sterile.

Truly effective hygiene is neither neglect nor permanent purification.

It is an intelligence of transmission routes.

Hygiene becomes coherent when it stops being an aesthetic of cleanliness and becomes a strategy of transmission again. Hands, air, water, food, wounds, and sexual contact are different routes; vaccination, cleaning, ventilation, treatment, and barriers are different tools.

This precision protects against excesses: not all microorganisms are enemies, not all inflammation is bacterial, not every fever requires an antibiotic, and not every surface needs to be disinfected.

Conversely, some situations require rapid action. Rejecting over-hygiene must never become trivialization of danger.

Infectious prevention is ultimately management of chains: reduce the probability that an agent reaches a susceptible host, prepare the host when possible, and treat correctly when an infection crosses the barriers anyway.

References

1. World Health Organization, UNICEF. Guidelines on hand hygiene in community settings. Geneva: World Health Organization; 15 October 2025. ISBN 978-92-4-011655-9.

2. World Health Organization. New guidelines on community hand hygiene to help governments reduce the spread of infectious diseases. 15 October 2025.

3. World Health Organization. World Hand Hygiene Day 2025: appropriate glove use and hand hygiene.

4. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Preventing Food Poisoning: Clean, Separate, Cook, and Chill. Updated 24 November 2025.

5. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Safer Food Choices for Pregnant Women, Older Adults and People with Weakened Immune Systems. 2024–2025.

6. World Health Organization. Water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH). Global resources and monitoring.

7. WHO and UNICEF. Progress on household drinking-water, sanitation and hygiene 2000–2024. Published 2025.

8. World Health Organization. Vaccines and immunization. Principles, platforms and global guidance; accessed 2026.

9. World Health Organization. Measles. Fact sheet. Updated 15 July 2026.

10. World Health Organization. Global antibiotic resistance surveillance report 2025. Geneva: WHO; 13 October 2025.

11. World Health Organization. Antimicrobial resistance. Fact sheet. Updated 16 July 2026.

12. World Health Organization. Global Antimicrobial Resistance and Use Surveillance System (GLASS).

13. World Health Organization. Guidelines on core components of infection prevention and control programmes at the national and acute health care facility level. Geneva: WHO; 2016.

14. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. About Hand Hygiene in Schools and Early Care and Education Settings. Updated 25 Oct 2024; accessed 7 Aug 2026.

15. World Health Organization. Immunization coverage. Fact sheet. Updated 15 July 2026.

16. World Health Organization. One Health approach to antimicrobial resistance.

17. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Food Safety and Foodborne Outbreak resources. 2025–2026.

18. World Health Organization. State of systems for drinking-water, sanitation and hygiene: global update 2025. Published 2026.

CHAPTER 13

Physical Environment, Noise, Housing, and Exposures

The Place Contributes to the Load

Introduction — The Place Contributes to the Load

Sleeping, eating, moving, working, and recovering always take place within a material environment.

A home can protect sleep or fragment it. A workstation can distribute a load or continually concentrate it on the same tissues. A neighborhood can make walking easy or dangerous. Lead paint can expose a child without any personal decision by the child being involved.

WHO housing guidelines link health to indoor temperature, overcrowding, injury risks, and accessibility. Indoor-air guidance adds dampness and mold. [1,2]

The physical environment is therefore not a backdrop. It directly contributes to the load imposed on the body.

An exposure is not simply the presence of an agent.

The questions are: at what intensity, for how long, how often, by what route, on which tissue, with what recovery, and in which person?

A general structure can be expressed as follows: intensity × duration × repetition × vulnerability.

This is not a universal calculation, but a safeguard against the overly crude category “exposed / not exposed.”

Housing simultaneously affects sleep, temperature, air quality, infectious transmission, safety, privacy, the ability to cook, and the possibility of recovery.

A single failure can therefore produce several consequences. Water infiltration can promote mold, discomfort, deterioration of materials, respiratory symptoms, and chronic worry.

An environmental problem is not always localized in a single organ.

The body never encounters only a “house,” an “office,” or a “street.” It encounters noise, temperatures, humidity, surfaces, obstacles, chemicals, movement constraints, distances, schedules, and possibilities for action. The built environment therefore becomes part of the daily physiological load.

An exposure should be described by its source, intensity, duration, frequency, the route through which it reaches the body, and the real possibility of moving away from it. A very intense brief noise, a moderately uncomfortable temperature for eight hours, and a low lead concentration repeated for years do not have the same kinetics or the same target tissues.

This structure avoids another trap: speaking of a “healthy” environment as if it were a global quality. A home may be quiet but damp, accessible but overheated, spacious but exposed to radon, or comfortable but too far from any opportunity to walk. The dimensions are related without automatically compensating for one another.

This chapter therefore considers exposures as much as the capacities they demand. A staircase is not the same constraint for a young person without limitations as for a person with muscle weakness or impaired balance. Place and body form an interaction.

1. Noise: Mechanical Energy, Dose, and the Inner Ear

Sound consists of pressure variations transformed by the ear into nerve signals.

It can be speech, music, an alarm, or a physical load.

Pleasantness is not enough to determine harmlessness: music a person enjoys can damage hearing if the level and duration are too high.

The decibel scale is not linear.

An increase of a few decibels represents a substantial increase in acoustic energy. This is why the recommended exposure time decreases rapidly as the level rises.

The number must be interpreted together with duration.

WHO proposes, for adult recreational listening, a reference point of 80 dB for about 40 hours per week. [3]

For work, NIOSH recommends an exposure limit of 85 dBA averaged over eight hours and halves the allowable time for each 3 dB increase. [4]

These reference points are preventive tools. They do not create a perfect biological boundary between safety and damage.

Excessive sound exposure can damage the sensory cells of the inner ear.

In humans, their regeneration is insufficient to restore normal hearing after substantial destruction.

The loss may progress before the person notices it clearly, in part because they increase the volume or rely more heavily on context.

Hearing loss can affect certain frequencies, understanding speech in noise, localization, and perception of consonants.

A person may therefore hear that someone is speaking while understanding the words poorly.

Auditory function is not reducible to volume.

Sound consists of pressure variations that propagate through a medium. The outer ear collects them; the eardrum and ossicles transmit them toward the cochlea, where vibrations are converted into nerve signals by hair cells. These cells are highly specialized, and their loss in adult humans is largely irreversible.

The decibel scale is logarithmic. An increase of a few decibels therefore does not represent a small linear addition of energy. The exact relationship depends on the quantity being measured, but this logarithmic character explains why apparently modest differences on a sound-level meter can correspond to substantial changes in physical intensity.

Auditory dose depends simultaneously on level and time. The louder the sound, the shorter the tolerable duration. Occupational standards use this relationship to set exposure limits, but these limits are population-level prevention tools, not a boundary between sound that is perfectly safe and sound that would immediately destroy the ear.

Hair-cell damage may initially reduce sensitivity at certain frequencies without making ordinary conversation impossible. The person compensates with context, lip-reading, or a quiet environment. Difficulties often appear first in noise, when several voices compete.

Understanding speech requires more than detecting sound. The auditory system must separate sources, analyze frequencies and

timing, and then the brain must reconstruct the message. A person may therefore hear that a voice is present without precisely understanding what is being said.

This distinction justifies prevention before an obvious complaint appears. Waiting until a person can no longer hear a conversation may mean that auditory reserve has already been declining for a long time.

2. Listening Fatigue, Tinnitus, and Apparent Recovery

In a noisy environment, the brain must mobilize more attention to reconstruct speech.

This load can produce cognitive fatigue, social withdrawal, and difficulty concentrating even when the sound level is not high enough to immediately injure the ear.

Tinnitus can be associated with sound exposure, hearing loss, certain medications, or other ear disorders.

After a concert, muffled hearing and tinnitus may improve. This perceptible recovery does not prove the absence of auditory stress or damage.

A symptom and the structural state do not perfectly overlap.

In a difficult sound environment, understanding requires more attention. The brain uses context, anticipates missing words, and sustains cognitive effort for longer. This “listening fatigue” may appear even when a standard audiogram remains relatively normal.

Tinnitus consists of sound perceptions without a corresponding external source. It may occur after sound exposure, with hearing loss, certain medications, or other conditions. Its subjective intensity does not perfectly predict peripheral injury:

central gain and attentional mechanisms also contribute to perception.

After a concert or intense exposure, a sensation of muffled hearing may disappear within hours or days. Recovery from a temporary threshold shift does not guarantee that no microscopic damage occurred. Animal models have shown synaptic injury despite threshold recovery; the exact translation to humans remains under study.

A sudden worsening of hearing, especially on one side, should not simply be attributed to noise and left to wait. Some cases of sudden hearing loss are diagnostic emergencies in which treatment timing can matter.

Persistent tinnitus can be worsened by absolute silence and hypervigilance. A reasonable strategy seeks to protect against harmful exposures without trapping the person in total sound avoidance that would make every ordinary noise a source of concern.

3. Headphones, Protection, and the Hierarchy of Noise Control

Risk depends on the level actually delivered to the ear and the listening time.

Good isolation or active noise reduction can help if it allows the volume to be lowered in a noisy environment.

Technology protects only when it actually reduces the dose.

Earplugs, earmuffs, and custom-molded protection must be appropriate, correctly fitted, and worn throughout the relevant exposure.

Protection that performs very well in theory may be far less effective if it is inserted incorrectly.

Conversely, excessive attenuation can prevent a person from hearing alarms or vehicles. The goal is not always maximum silence.

Prevention prioritizes eliminating or reducing the source, then isolation and organization, before individual protection.

A quieter machine protects everyone present; earmuffs protect only the person wearing them.

NIOSH places elimination and engineering controls above personal protective equipment in its hierarchy of controls. [5]

Road, rail, or aircraft noise can disrupt sleep, communication, learning, and well-being. WHO European guidelines also link chronic exposure to cardiovascular effects. [6]

The mechanism is not necessarily injury to the ear: sleep fragmentation and repeated activation of stress systems may contribute.

A person may stop consciously paying attention to the noise from their street.

This perceptual habituation does not prove that micro-arousals, autonomic responses, or communication difficulties have disappeared.

No longer noticing a signal does not mean no longer responding to it.

During sleep, the brain continues to process certain sounds.

Sound events can cause a change of sleep stage, heart-rate acceleration, a micro-arousal, or full awakening without any memory the next day.

Nighttime noise therefore directly connects with the chapter on sleep.

A headphone does not damage the ear because it is close to the eardrum; risk depends mainly on the sound level actually delivered and the duration. In a noisy environment, a person often raises the volume to mask background noise. Reducing ambient noise or using good isolation can therefore reduce the dose without giving up listening.

Volume limiters, dose estimates provided by some phones, and active noise reduction are useful aids, but their figures are not perfect clinical measurements. The principle remains simple: moderate level, breaks when listening is prolonged, and caution after an already substantial exposure.

Earplugs and protective earmuffs must be suited to the noise and worn correctly. Very high-performance protection that is poorly fitted may protect less than a simpler model that is properly installed. In occupational settings, fit, compatibility with other equipment, and communication must be taken into account.

The hierarchy of control, however, begins before personal protective equipment: eliminate or reduce the source, isolate the machine, move the workstation farther away, limit the time, and then protect the ear. Asking a person to wear earplugs eight hours a day around a source that could be enclosed is a less robust solution.

Environmental noise also acts beyond the ear. It can disturb sleep, increase perceived stress, interrupt activities, and, at the population level, be associated with cardiovascular effects. Becoming subjectively accustomed to a road or aircraft does not guarantee that all nighttime physiological responses have disappeared.

Nighttime noise is particularly important because it can produce micro-arousals or autonomic changes of which the

person retains no memory. The question is therefore not only “does this noise prevent me from falling asleep?” but “does it regularly fragment sleep?”

4. Housing Temperature: Cold, Heat, and Physiological Margin

The WHO considers 18°C a commonly applicable minimum safe indoor winter temperature in temperate and cold climates; a higher temperature may be necessary for some vulnerable people. [1]

This reference point is neither a universal ideal temperature nor a magical boundary. Age, clothing, activity, duration, and health modify needs.

A building can accumulate heat, lack shading, or prevent nighttime cooling.

The load depends on temperature, humidity, radiation, air movement, clothing, and vulnerability. The WHO emphasizes that poor-quality housing and lack of access to cooling expose disadvantaged populations more heavily. [7]

A room can be uncomfortable without creating an immediate danger.

At the same temperature, an older, ill, or immobile person may be more vulnerable than a young active adult.

Sensation provides information, but by itself does not measure thermal safety.

Combustion heating can produce particles, nitrogen dioxide, or carbon monoxide. Air conditioning can be noisy or distribute air poorly.

Solving one function can therefore create another exposure.

The intervention must be audited across the whole system.

Housing is a thermal envelope. In winter, it reduces heat loss; in summer, it should limit excessive heat gains and allow heat to escape. Insulation, orientation, windows, thermal inertia, ventilation, equipment, and behavior together determine indoor temperature.

Chronic cold increases the cost of thermoregulation and can worsen certain cardiovascular or respiratory diseases. It also promotes condensation and dampness when surfaces remain cold. Older people, very young people, or ill people sometimes have less reserve to compensate.

Indoor heat, by contrast, becomes a risk when nights remain hot and the body cannot cool down. Heat waves particularly affect older, isolated, or ill people and those taking certain medications. An apartment under the roof can become a very different thermal exposure from the official outdoor temperature.

Comfort and safety are not identical. A room may feel slightly cool while remaining physiologically safe; heat that feels pleasant at rest may become excessive during sleep or activity. Recommendations must therefore distinguish sensation, vulnerability, and objective risk.

A solution can shift the problem. Completely sealing a home to retain heat can reduce air exchange; heavy air conditioning can create an energy burden, dry the air, or shift heat outdoors; opening windows during a heat wave can help at night and worsen the situation when outside air is hotter.

The most robust thermal strategy combines source reduction — insulation, shading, exterior solar protection — and active measures when necessary. The body should not be the only

machine responsible for compensating for a poorly adapted building.

5. Humidity and Mold: Treat the Water Before the Surface

Mold grows when moisture persists in materials. Leaks, infiltration, condensation, inadequate insulation, and insufficient drying may be involved.

Damp or moldy buildings are associated with more respiratory symptoms, allergies, and asthma. [2]

Robust treatment begins with moisture control.

Cleaning a stain without correcting the leak or condensation leaves the materials damp and encourages recurrence.

The useful sequence is: identify the source, correct it, dry, then repair or remove affected materials when necessary.

Visible mold is often the sign of a building that manages water poorly.

Mold can produce spores, fragments, and allergens.

But a stain alone does not allow all of an occupant's symptoms to be attributed to an undefined "systemic intoxication."

Known respiratory effects should be recognized without constructing a universal medical theory.

Excess moisture may come from a leak, infiltration, rising damp, condensation, or indoor vapor production that is not adequately removed. These mechanisms require different corrections. Measuring relative humidity helps, but by itself does not locate the source.

Mold grows when water remains available on materials. It can release spores, fragments, and volatile compounds and is

associated with respiratory symptoms, exacerbation of asthma, and certain sensitizations. Risk is not reduced to the visible species or color.

Cleaning a small area without correcting the leak or thermal bridge generally allows the problem to return. The hierarchy is therefore clear: stop the entry of water, dry, repair materials when necessary, then clean or replace what has been damaged.

The term “toxic mold” is often used as a general explanation for very diverse symptoms. Some mycotoxins exist and some exposures are clearly harmful, but a patch of household mold does not allow diagnosis of an undefined systemic intoxication.

Conversely, minimizing persistent dampness because no “dangerous” species has been identified also misses the problem. A damp building is already an unfavorable environment, and correcting it is justified without having to attribute every symptom to a specific toxin.

6. Overcrowding, Privacy, and Accessibility: Space Is Also a Resource

A space occupied by too many people can increase infectious transmission, noise, sleep disruption, lack of privacy, and stress.

The problem arises from the relationship between available space and the number of functions that must take place within it.

Housing can lack capacity.

Sleeping, washing, concentrating, recovering, or having a sex life sometimes require the possibility of withdrawing from others.

A space without privacy can impose permanent social vigilance.

Housing quality therefore also supports bodily sovereignty.

A step, a handle, or a bathroom may be insignificant for one person and become a major obstacle for another.

An accessible environment does not directly transform the body. It removes unnecessary load between the person and the action.

A fall can combine reduced balance, medication, poor vision, a slippery floor, low lighting, an obstacle, or haste.

Modifying the environment can reduce risk more quickly than trying to transform the person entirely.

But preventing all movement can accelerate loss of strength, fear, and dependence. Safety and maintenance of capacity must remain together.

Overcrowding increases contact density, facilitates certain respiratory transmissions, and reduces the possibility of isolating a sick person. It can also fragment sleep, increase noise, limit privacy, and make work or recovery routines more difficult.

Privacy is a real environmental function. Being able to close a door, sleep without constant interruption, wash, or have consensual sex without involuntary exposure to others depends on the available space. Housing therefore directly participates in bodily sovereignty.

Accessibility is not an abstract property of a building. Step height, door width, the presence of an elevator, lighting, visual contrast, handles, flooring, and distance to services interact with a person’s capacities.

A fall often results from an encounter: weakness or impaired balance on one side, and an obstacle, poor lighting, footwear, medication, or haste on the other. Removing an unstable rug

can sometimes reduce risk immediately more than a complex program, while strengthening the legs can improve reserve over the long term.

An accessible environment does not eliminate the need to maintain capacities when they can be maintained. It reduces unnecessary load and allows available capacity to be devoted to the task itself rather than to working around obstacles.

7. Ergonomics: Organize the Task Rather Than Seek a Perfect Posture

Ergonomics adapts the task, tool, space, and organization to human capacities.

A position that is acceptable for a few minutes can become costly over several hours.

Duration, repetition, and lack of variation often matter as much as the exact angle of a joint.

The body generally tolerates several positions.

Alternating sitting, standing, walking, support, and distributed movements spreads constraints.

This does not mean moving out of fear of every posture; it means avoiding having a single configuration absorb the entire day.

A good chair does not eliminate six hours without a break, excessive pace, repetitive movements, or lack of autonomy.

An ergonomic object can help, but the task and time often remain more important than furniture considered in isolation.

NIOSH links musculoskeletal disorders to constraints such as force, vibration, repeated movements, and awkward postures. [8,9]

Effective programs examine the task and possible controls instead of merely asking the worker to “stand or sit better.”

Saying “bend your knees” does not correct a load that is too heavy, an excessive pace, lack of mechanical assistance, or an impossible workspace.

Education must not be used to make the individual responsible for a poorly designed material system.

A low-demand movement performed once may be harmless.

Repeated thousands of times, it can continuously load the same structures.

Mechanical dose depends in particular on force, repetition, duration, and recovery.

Vibrating tools can produce vascular, neurological, and musculoskeletal damage in the hands and arms. Whole-body vibration particularly concerns some vehicles and machinery. [10]

Prevention acts on the tool, its maintenance, duration, organization, and engineering controls, not only on personal strength.

There is no single posture that would be biologically correct throughout the day. Any position maintained for a long time eventually concentrates certain constraints. Ergonomics therefore seeks to adapt the task, equipment, and organization to human capacities rather than immobilize the body in an ideal geometry.

Variation is often more important than chasing a few degrees of angle. Alternating sitting, standing, movement, support, and rest changes the tissues being loaded. An adjustable desk can facilitate this variation, but it has no effect if it remains at the same height all day.

Occupational musculoskeletal disorders are multifactorial: required force, repetition, duration, range of motion, vibration, cold, work pace, breaks, and psychosocial factors interact. Shoulder pain in a worker is not automatically explained by chair posture.

Training a person to “sit properly” without reducing the frequency of movements, the force required, or the inappropriate height of a workstation can shift all responsibility onto the person while the task itself remains poorly designed.

The load-capacity relationship is useful here. Occasional handling of a moderate object is not the same exposure as hundreds of lifts per day. A strong worker has more reserve, but this does not make every repetitive load acceptable.

Hand-arm vibration can contribute to vascular, neurological, and musculoskeletal damage; whole-body vibration particularly affects some machinery operators. The tool, its maintenance, exposure time, and the way it is held all matter.

Good ergonomics therefore begins with organization: reduce unnecessary strain, mechanize when it makes sense, vary, introduce breaks, and allow the body to recover.

8. Household Chemicals: Dose, Mixing, Ventilation, and Storage

Cleaners, solvents, pesticides, paints, adhesives, medications, and fuels are not interchangeable.

The word “chemical” does not measure risk.

The substance, dose, route, duration, and incompatibilities must be identified.

A plant-based pesticide, an essential oil, or natural gas can be irritating, toxic, or dangerous depending on exposure.

Origin does not replace toxicology.

Two household products can react and release an irritating or toxic gas.

The risk then becomes that of the interaction, not only that of each product separately.

Not mixing products whose compatibility has not been explicitly established is a robust rule.

Arbitrarily increasing concentration can increase irritation, vapors, residues, and damage to surfaces.

Effectiveness depends on the intended dose, contact time, and rinsing when required.

Paints, solvents, adhesives, and some cleaners can release compounds into the air.

Reducing the source, choosing a lower-emission product, and ventilating can reduce exposure.

A particulate-filtering mask does not necessarily protect against chemical vapors.

A product placed in a food bottle, without a label, within a child's reach, or near a flame becomes much more dangerous without any change in composition.

Original packaging, identification, and separate storage are part of household toxicology.

A medication useful at one dose and for one person can become dangerous at the wrong dose or for someone else.

Storage, identification, and correct disposal therefore belong to household hygiene.

Household products expose through inhalation, skin contact, eye splashes, or accidental ingestion. Risk depends on the substance, its concentration, contact time, and room volume. A

small amount used correctly in a ventilated space is not the same exposure as a concentrated product spilled in a small bathroom.

“Natural” does not mean non-toxic. Essential oils, plant-derived solvents, acids, alkalis, and plant-based products have real chemical properties. Conversely, a properly formulated and properly used synthetic product can be safer than an alternative presented as natural.

Mixing bleach with an acid can release chlorine gas; with some products containing ammonia, chloramines can form. The safest rule is not to improvise mixtures and to follow the product instructions.

Arbitrarily increasing concentration does not guarantee better disinfection or cleaning. It may mainly increase irritation, corrosion, and exposure. The recommended dose is part of how the product is intended to work.

Ventilation reduces the accumulation of vapors or aerosols; gloves and eye protection protect certain routes. But protective equipment comes after substitution when the task can be accomplished with a less hazardous product.

Storage strongly changes risk. A product transferred into a food bottle, medication accessible to a child, a brightly colored detergent pod, or a solvent near a heat source turns an ordinary substance into a plausible accidental exposure.

Medications also belong to household toxicology. A therapeutic dose for an adult can be dangerous for a child; some combinations or dosing errors can cause poisoning. The medicine cabinet is therefore a source to organize, not only a place for treatment.

9. Lead: A Cumulative Toxicant Whose Source Is Often Local

Lead affects, among other systems, the brain, blood, kidneys, cardiovascular system, and bones.

Children are particularly vulnerable to its neurodevelopmental effects. WHO states that no known blood lead concentration is completely safe; levels as low as 3.5 μg/dL may be associated with cognitive and behavioral effects. [11,12]

Old paint, dust, soil, battery recycling, ceramics, traditional products, occupational activities, or some plumbing may be involved.

Prevention requires identifying the actual source rather than applying generic advice.

A young child plays on the floor, puts hands in the mouth, ingests proportionally more dust, and has a developing brain.

An environment tolerable for an adult can therefore produce a higher dose and greater harm in a child.

A blood lead test can reveal exposure.

If the child returns to the same environment, the source continues to produce the dose.

Individual diagnosis must be linked to environmental correction.

Lead has no known useful physiological role. It interferes with multiple enzymes, the nervous system, blood formation, the kidneys, and other organs. Chronic exposure is especially concerning in children, whose nervous system is developing.

Sources vary greatly with place and history: old paint, renovation dust, plumbing or service lines, contaminated soil,

industrial activities, and some imported objects or products. A universal list therefore does not replace a local investigation.

A child receives a different relative dose because they put hands and objects in the mouth more often, absorb proportionally more of some contaminants, and have lower body mass. The same environmental amount can therefore produce greater internal exposure.

A blood test can confirm exposure but does not remove the source. When the source persists, repeated measurement describes the consequence without correcting the cause. Environmental intervention—paint, dust, water, or occupational contamination brought into the home—remains essential.

Renovating older housing requires particular attention because sanding or stripping lead paint can transform a stable layer into inhalable or ingestible dust. The work method then becomes a health intervention.

10. Radon and Invisible Exposures: Measure What the Senses Cannot Detect

Radon is a natural radioactive gas, invisible and odorless, that can accumulate in buildings.

WHO considers it a major cause of lung cancer and estimates that it may account for about 3 to 14% of lung cancers depending on the country. [13]

Only an appropriate measurement can assess its concentration.

Smoke and carbon monoxide detectors, radon testing, thermometers, hygrometers, or sound level meters make observable a variable that the senses assess poorly.

They are useful when linked to a precise question and a possible action.

Accumulating sensors can produce notifications, anxiety, false precision, and permanent monitoring.

A data point must be linked to an interpretable threshold and a decision. Otherwise, information increases without improving action.

Radon is a natural radioactive gas produced by the decay of uranium in soil and rock. It can accumulate in buildings, especially lower levels and spaces in contact with the ground. It is odorless, invisible, and causes no immediate symptoms.

Long-term exposure increases lung-cancer risk, and the risk is especially high when combined with smoking. Unlike noise or odor, radon therefore cannot be detected by the senses; testing is necessary in relevant areas.

Concentrations vary from one building to another, sometimes even between neighboring houses. A geological map indicates regional probability, not the exact concentration in a home.

When levels are high, mitigation techniques such as sub-slab depressurization or improvements to certain ventilation systems can greatly reduce exposure. Measurement then has a clear practical consequence.

Sensors can also make noise, CO_2, particles, humidity, temperature, or carbon monoxide visible. This visibility can be very useful for understanding a source and checking whether a correction worked.

But measuring everything continuously can create information overload and an illusion of precision. An unreliable sensor or a poorly understood index can generate concern without any possible intervention. Useful measurement answers a question and leads to an action.

11. Work: An Exposure Concentrated in Time and Repeated for Years

Noise, dust, solvents, vibration, heat, repetitive movements, and night schedules can accumulate.

Evaluating each agent in isolation can underestimate the load when several constraints together reduce recovery.

Dust or products can be carried on clothing, shoes, skin, or equipment.

Changing clothes, isolating equipment, and organizing cleaning can prevent an occupational exposure from reaching the home.

Knowing that a home is damp, noisy, or dangerous does not mean being able to move or renovate it.

Environmental hygiene must not turn a lack of resources into personal fault.

Understanding a risk does not automatically grant the material power to remove it.

A person can sometimes ventilate, put away a product, or reduce the volume.

Other actions require a landlord, employer, municipality, construction work, or regulation.

A fair recommendation identifies the real scale of intervention.

Work can concentrate noise, dust, solvents, heat, cold, vibration, radiation, physical loads, atypical schedules, and psychosocial constraints for several hours a day. Repetition over years turns small daily doses into cumulative exposure.

An occupational exposure can also be brought home on clothing, shoes, tools, or vehicles. Lead, industrial dust, pesticides, and certain biological agents can thus reach people who do not work at the site.

Changing clothes, washing at the workplace when facilities are provided, separating work shoes or tools, and following decontamination procedures can reduce this route. But the employer remains responsible for controlling exposure at the source within the applicable legal framework.

Precarious circumstances limit the real possibility of refusing a task, moving, replacing a product, buying a filter, or taking a break. An individual recommendation can be biologically correct and socially impossible to carry out.

Occupational prevention therefore follows a hierarchy: elimination, substitution, engineering controls, organization, then personal protective equipment. This hierarchy specifically protects against the idea that safety is only a matter of personal caution.

Work illustrates a limit of operational autonomy: understanding the risk does not necessarily give a person the power to modify the source. Some solutions require regulation, engineering, or collective action.

12. The Neighborhood: Mobility, Pollution, Noise, and Access Become Daily Exposures

Sidewalks, traffic, green spaces, transportation, noise, pollution, and safety modify movement, autonomy, stress, and social contact.

The chapter on physical activity cannot assume that everyone has the same world available for walking.

A visible staircase encourages use. A dangerous road reduces walking. A functional kitchen facilitates preparation. A quiet bedroom supports sleep.

The environment does not fully determine behavior, but it changes its daily cost.

Earplugs, a mask, a fan, a specialized chair, or an air purifier can help.

But they require purchase, maintenance, proper use, and continuous attention.

A source corrected at its base often requires less daily compensation.

The neighborhood influences how much walking is possible, access to food, green spaces, care, transportation, and social relationships. It also exposes people to traffic, noise, pollution, heat islands, or a sense of insecurity. These factors affect health through several pathways at once.

A walkable environment reduces the friction required to walk: nearby shops, continuous sidewalks, safe crossings, and accessible public transportation make some ordinary trips possible without special planning. Conversely, a neighborhood designed almost entirely for cars turns every walk into a costly decision.

The food environment follows a similar logic. Availability, price, and distance modify the choices that are actually feasible. A person may know the recommendations perfectly well without having easy access to the foods, services, or places required.

Green spaces can provide activity, less perceived noise, lower local heat, and social opportunities, but their benefit also depends on access, safety, and the actual quality of the place.

Individual compensation has limits. A home air purifier does not remove a highway; hearing protection does not turn a home constantly exposed to traffic into a quiet environment; a fitness app does not create a safe sidewalk.

Some exposures therefore require a collective response: urban planning, traffic regulation, housing renovation, noise standards, or pollution standards. Recognizing this scale prevents all prevention from being turned into individual responsibility.

13. Environmental Loops: The Place Can Sustain Limitation

Nighttime noise → fragmented sleep → fatigue → increased sensitivity to noise → more fragile sleep.

Leak → damp material → mold → superficial cleaning → unchanged source → recurrence.

Repetitive task → pain → motor compensation → new load → reduced capacity.

Poorly insulated housing → energy cost → restriction of heating or cooling → deterioration in health → greater difficulty improving the housing.

A noisy home can fragment sleep; fatigue then reduces tolerance to noise and the capacity to act on the problem. A bedroom that is too hot produces the same type of loop with sleep and recovery.

Humidity can damage a home, aggravate respiratory symptoms, reduce the use of certain rooms, and increase the concentration of occupants in the remaining areas. Spatial constraint then reinforces other exposures.

Pain linked to a poorly designed task can lead to less movement outside work; physical capacity declines; the same task becomes relatively more demanding. An ergonomic intervention and rebuilding capacity may both be necessary.

An unsafe neighborhood can reduce walking; lower activity reduces endurance; active travel becomes more difficult; dependence on the car increases. The observable behavior is then not simply an individual preference.

A chemical exposure brought home from work can contaminate the household, and a child may then become the most exposed member despite having no direct contact with the occupational source. Here the loop crosses several places and several people.

These loops are used to identify interactions, not to turn every difficulty into an environmental problem. Their value comes from the possibility of identifying a concrete point of interruption.

14. Mapping the Physical Environment Without a Global Score

A useful mapping examines:

NOISE — level, duration, work, leisure, night.

HEARING — tinnitus, difficulty in noise, increasing the volume.

TEMPERATURE — protection from cold and heat.

HUMIDITY — leak, condensation, persistent mold.

SPACE — are sleep, privacy, and recovery possible?

SAFETY — floors, stairs, lighting, fire, carbon monoxide.

ACCESSIBILITY — does the place match the occupants' capacities?

ERGONOMICS — force, repetition, posture, vibration, and recovery.

PRODUCTS — substances, routes, storage, and possible mixtures.

INVISIBLE TOXICANTS — lead, radon, or other plausible sources.

CONTROL — who actually has the power to act?

A home can be spacious but noisy, quiet but contaminated with lead, clean but inaccessible.

An average would erase the determining danger.

The dimensions must remain separate until their function is understood.

For one person: reduce the noise dose at work.

For another: repair water infiltration.

For another: install a carbon monoxide detector.

For another: modify a repetitive task.

For another: investigate a lead source or measure radon.

The environment does not have one universal improvement.

An extremely noisy tool is not compensated for by a relaxation app.

A persistent leak is not corrected by a fragrance.

Lead paint is not neutralized by a “detox” supplement.

Excessive occupational load is not corrected by an expensive cushion.

The main source must remain visible.

The book’s model already included load, capacity, resources, recovery, adaptation, protection, temporality, ecology, exposure, compensation, bodily sovereignty, and chain of transmission.

The physical environment adds the built environment.

Part of health depends on buildings, objects, networks, rules, and infrastructures created by humans.

When facing an exposure, the levels of action are: remove, replace, isolate, organize, then protect individually.

This hierarchy avoids automatically starting by asking the person to tolerate the problem better.

It asks first: can the source be removed or reduced?

A useful mapping distinguishes the SOURCE, ROUTE, INTENSITY, DURATION, FREQUENCY, VULNERABILITY, and POSSIBILITY OF CONTROL. These dimensions can be described for noise, heat, a substance, an obstacle, or an ergonomic constraint.

They must not be aggregated into a global housing score. A high radon concentration does not become acceptable because the apartment is quiet; a dangerous staircase is not compensated for by excellent air quality. Some dimensions are non-substitutable.

The limiting factor is often obvious once functions are separated: nighttime noise that destroys sleep, heat that prevents cooling, mold sustained by a leak, lead released during renovation, repetitive movement from which recovery is impossible, or lack of access to safe travel.

The minimum effective action precedes sophistication. Repair a leak before buying a high-end dehumidifier; move away from the noise source before optimizing hearing protection; secure a rug before buying a fall sensor; ventilate while using a solvent before seeking a complex mask.

The hierarchy of controls remains the most general principle: eliminate the source if possible, replace it, isolate or modify the system, organize the exposure, then use personal protective

equipment. The more protection depends on flawless repeated behavior, the more fragile it is.

The built environment therefore adds a decisive dimension to lifestyle hygiene: some loads come neither from a lack of will nor from a biological defect, but from the environment to which the body must continually adapt.

15. Deciding When Several Constraints Conflict

Environmental interventions often shift several variables at once. Opening a window sometimes improves air renewal but increases noise, pollen, or outdoor pollution. Closing shutters reduces heat and light. Wearing hearing protection reduces noise but can interfere with an alarm or communication.

Single-criterion solutions must therefore be avoided. A very quiet but overheated bedroom does not protect sleep; a perfectly filtering respirator that cannot be worn during heavy work is not a sustainable solution; a safety rail placed awkwardly can create another obstacle.

The decision must make the functions in tension explicit. Which risk is the most serious? Which is the most likely? Which intervention is reversible? What cost does it impose on other functions? This comparison remains qualitative when there is no legitimate common measure.

In some situations, the best response is a costly structural correction: insulation work, ventilation, lead removal, or accessibility adaptation. Science can justify the need; it does not decide on its own what expense is acceptable for a household or a community.

A temporary solution can nevertheless have a function: earplugs before acoustic work, a portable air conditioner during

a heat wave, a portable filter during a smoke episode. It must simply be recognized as compensation rather than mistaken for a definitive correction.

The distinction between source correction and compensation protects against a silent transfer of responsibility. When the environment can reasonably be modified, it is often more robust to make it less demanding than to ask the body to become indefinitely more resistant.

16. A Practical Architecture of the Daily Environment

For housing, a few questions cover a large share of ordinary risks: does the temperature remain tolerable in both summer and winter? Are there persistent signs of dampness? Are combustion sources properly vented? Does the noise level allow sleep? Are nighttime pathways sufficiently lit and clear?

For work, ask which constraints recur each day: noise, force, repetition, vibration, heat, solvents, dust, schedules. Then look for what intervention can be made at the source before adding personal protective equipment.

For household products, keeping them in their original containers, reading instructions, not mixing them, ventilating, and storing them out of children’s reach cover many situations. Sophistication adds value only when a specific exposure has been identified.

For invisible toxicants, measure only when there is a reason: a carbon monoxide detector near combustion appliances, a radon test in a risk area or building, lead measurement when a source is plausible. The sensor must lead to a decision.

For the neighborhood, individual intervention may be more modest: choose a less exposed route, use cooler times of day, make use of an accessible green space, group some trips together. When the problem is structural, the correct conclusion may be that individual action is not enough.

A coherent environmental architecture ultimately seeks stability: reduce sources that impose repeated load, preserve margins of temperature, noise, and space, and make favorable behaviors easy rather than exceptional.

Radon illustrates why an invisible environmental risk should be measured rather than inferred from how a home feels or from a broad regional map. The EPA recommends testing homes even when the local zone is not considered especially high risk. In the United States, the agency recommends fixing a home at 4 pCi/L (150 Bq/m³) or above and considering mitigation between 2 and 4 pCi/L (75-150 Bq/m³); state or local rules may add further requirements.[19] The practical lesson is broader than the number itself: when a risk depends on concentration, the relevant local threshold and an actual measurement are more useful than intuition or a standard copied from another country.

Conclusion — The Place Can Become a Resource or a Physiological Debt

The body can filter part of the noise, maintain its temperature, modify posture, repair tissues, and temporarily tolerate a bad night.

But every compensation has a cost.

A cold home demands more thermoregulation. A noisy environment requires more attentional processing. A repetitive

task imposes the same load again. A damp building forces occupants to live with the consequences of poorly managed water. A cumulative toxicant can progress without producing an obvious signal.

The error would be to turn every situation into an individual injunction: sleep better, stand straighter, be less sensitive, concentrate more.

Sometimes the right intervention is to modify the place: reduce noise, repair the leak, remove lead, make the stairs safe, adapt the task, or make the space accessible.

The built environment can function as an external resource or as a daily physiological debt.

The integrative principle is therefore: do not ask the body to compensate indefinitely for what the environment could reasonably stop imposing on it.

A supportive environment does not guarantee health, but it reduces the amount of effort required to maintain certain functions. A dark, quiet, temperate bedroom facilitates sleep; less polluted air reduces exposure; a well-designed workstation requires less compensation; a walkable neighborhood makes ordinary movement more likely.

The reverse is equally true. Noise, heat, dampness, a toxic product, or a poorly designed task can be tolerated for some time through physiological reserve. When this compensation is repeated, the place becomes a daily debt.

The central point is therefore not to optimize every parameter of a habitat, but to identify repeated loads that genuinely exceed capacity or degrade an important function. Some can be corrected by a simple action; others require equipment,

construction work, an employer, a landlord, or a collective decision.

Lifestyle hygiene then ceases to be only what a person does to their body. It also includes what their environment asks them to tolerate, and what can be removed from that load.

References

1. World Health Organization. WHO Housing and Health Guidelines. Geneva: WHO; 2018. Indoor temperatures, crowding, safety, and accessibility.

2. World Health Organization. WHO Guidelines for Indoor Air Quality: Dampness and Mould. Copenhagen: WHO Regional Office for Europe; 2009.

3. World Health Organization. Deafness and hearing loss: safe listening. Updated 6 March 2026.

4. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Noise-Induced Hearing Loss; Understand Noise Exposure. CDC/NIOSH; 2024. REL 85 dBA over 8 h and 3 dB exchange rate.

5. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Hierarchy of Controls. CDC/NIOSH.

6. World Health Organization Regional Office for Europe. Environmental Noise Guidelines for the European Region. 2018.

7. World Health Organization. Heat and health. Fact sheet. Updated 2026.

8. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. About Ergonomics and Work-Related Musculoskeletal Disorders. CDC/NIOSH.

9. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Elements of Ergonomics Programs. CDC/NIOSH.

10. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Criteria for a Recommended Standard: Occupational Exposure to Hand-Arm Vibration. Publication 89-106.

11. World Health Organization. Lead poisoning and health. Fact sheet. Updated 10 June 2026.

12. World Health Organization. PREVENT technical package to address lead poisoning. 18 May 2026.

13. World Health Organization. Radon and health. Fact sheet; 2023, accessed in 2026.

14. World Health Organization. Falls. Fact sheet and resources on home prevention.

15. World Health Organization. Chemical safety and household chemical management resources.

16. World Health Organization. Housing and health: indicators, guidance and tools.

17. International Agency for Research on Cancer. Radon and lung cancer resources.

18. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Musculoskeletal Disorders and Workplace Factors. Publication 97-141.

19. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. What Is EPA's Action Level for Radon and What Does It Mean? Current guidance; accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.epa.gov/radon/what-epas-action-level-radon-and-what-does-it-mean

PART IV

Connecting the Major Loops

CHAPTER 14

Major Loops and Bodily Tensions

Connecting Functions Without Confusing Them

Introduction — Reconnecting Without Confusing Everything

The previous chapters separated sleep, movement, nutrition, hydration, oral health, breathing, light, substances, sexuality, infections, and environment. This separation was necessary to prevent fatigue from automatically becoming a vitamin deficiency, an infection from being reduced to a "drop in immunity," or pain from being explained by a single cause.

But the body does not function by chapters. Its systems share resources, respond to the same events, compensate for one another, constrain one another, and recover on different timescales.

The aim of this chapter is to connect functions without returning to the empty formula "everything is connected to everything."

Useful integration must specify the mechanism, the direction of the effect, the duration, the cost, and the limits.

The guiding principle is as follows:

An organism must allocate limited resources among maintenance, action, protection, repair, adaptation, and reproduction.

Walking mobilizes muscles, joints, balance, vision, circulation, breathing, energy, and neural control.

Sleeping involves the brain, breathing, circadian rhythms, thermoregulation, and the environment.

A visible difficulty can therefore arise from the main organ, its supply, its control, recovery, or the environment in which the function must be performed.

Water does not replace sleep. Sleep does not replace iron. Muscle strength does not treat a bacterial infection. Relaxation does not remove lead from a home.

Saying that functions interact does not eliminate their own mechanisms.

Integration begins after distinction; it must never destroy it.

Connecting the chapters does not mean searching for one hidden cause common to everything. Serious integration comes after distinguishing mechanisms: fatigue may be influenced by sleep, infection, energy deficit, or medication, but these factors do not act through the same pathways or with the same evidence.

The word “system” must therefore remain concrete. It describes dependencies between functions, not a global substance called balance. An intervention useful in one domain may alter another domain, but it must first have an identifiable function within its own mechanism.

This discipline prevents two opposite errors: fragmenting the body until its interactions are forgotten, or connecting everything so quickly that differences become invisible.

1. Homeostasis and Allostasis: Maintaining by Changing

Temperature, blood pressure, blood glucose, ventilation, and heart rate vary with time of day, activity, meals, posture, emotion, and environment.

The organism does not defend absolute immobility. It maintains functions compatible with life through continuous adjustments.

Homeostasis is therefore dynamic stability.

Allostasis refers to the idea that overall stability can be achieved by temporarily modifying function.

During exertion, heart rate, ventilation, energy mobilization, and blood-flow distribution change. These deviations are the necessary response to demand.

The concept nevertheless remains an explanatory framework, not a single diagnosis or a universal clinical quantity. [1,2,3]

Repairing tissue requires time, substrates, and molecular synthesis. An immune response mobilizes cells, proteins, and energy. Maintaining alertness despite sleep debt requires compensation.

The cost does not make the response bad.

It means that a repeated response must remain compatible with resources and recovery.

Homeostasis is not the immobility of a variable. Blood pressure rises when one stands up or runs; temperature rises during exertion; blood glucose changes after a meal. The relevant stability concerns the ability to maintain functions despite these variations.

Allostasis emphasizes that the organism anticipates and redistributes. Even before exertion becomes maximal, heart rate and ventilation increase; before habitual waking, certain hormonal signals change. Maintenance is therefore sometimes achieved through anticipation rather than correction after an error.

The cost of a useful response does not make it pathological. Inflammation consumes resources because it defends; tissue repair requires energy because it rebuilds. The problem appears when the response remains active too long, becomes disproportionate, or is repeated without sufficient recovery.

2. External Load, Internal Load, and Available Capacity

External load describes what is imposed: mass lifted, work duration, temperature, noise, dose, or distance.

Internal load describes the response: heart rate, perceived exertion, core temperature, fatigue, inflammation, or sleep disruption.

The same external load does not always produce the same internal load.

Climbing three floors may be easy after a good night's sleep and difficult with fever, anemia, intense heat, or after immobilization.

The external task is identical; available capacity has changed.

This relationship can be represented pedagogically as:

relative load = demand / available capacity.

This ratio is not a universal medical measurement.

A person may have high capacity under good conditions without being able to mobilize all of it today.

Sleep, pain, infection, heat, energy intake, and previous activity modify the fraction that is immediately available.

What a system can theoretically do must be distinguished from what it can do now without excessive cost.

There is no single bodily reserve.

A person may have a large cardiorespiratory reserve and a small strength reserve; another may tolerate exertion well but tolerate heat poorly.

Reserve depends on the function, the task, the context, and time.

The distinction between external and internal load explains why the same task is never exactly the same biological experience. Ten kilometers run at the same speed produce the same external load, but heart rate, temperature, and perceived exertion vary with heat, sleep, training, illness, or nutrition.

Maximum capacity describes what a system can produce under good conditions; available capacity describes what it can mobilize now. A person may therefore not have “lost their capacity” while being temporarily limited by an infection, a sleepless night, or pain.

Reserve must remain specific: cardiorespiratory reserve, strength, heat tolerance, concentration capacity, glycemic stability, or sleep reserve do not form a common account. A large margin in one domain does not automatically repay a deficit in another.

3. Reserve, Resilience, and Recovery: Three Related but Distinct Concepts

Reserve is the margin before a function becomes insufficient.

Resilience is the ability to maintain or regain a function after a disturbance.

Recovery is the temporal process of restoration.

Recent frameworks describe resilience as a dynamic phenotype of response and return after stress, distinct from a simple resting measurement. [4,5]

Two people may have the same strength or the same resting heart rate, then diverge after an infection, an operation, or exertion.

One quickly regains function; the other remains disrupted.

Health can also be read in the trajectory after a stressor.

Reserve is the margin between ordinary demand and maximum capacity. Resilience instead describes the ability of a system to absorb a disturbance and then return to acceptable function. Recovery is the temporal process through which this return occurs.

A person may have a large reserve but recover slowly from a particular load; another may have average capacities but return very quickly to baseline. These differences show why maximum performance and everyday robustness are not the same property.

A resting measurement may look excellent while the trajectory under load is fragile. Heart rate, blood glucose, or pain sometimes need to be observed before, during, and after a challenge to understand actual capacity.

The temporal shape matters: how much does the variable change, how long does it remain disturbed, and does it return spontaneously? This information is often more useful than an isolated number.

4. Stress: A Response, Not a Single Substance

Heat, cold, exercise, infection, hypoxia, pain, conflict, and sleep deprivation can all be called stressors.

They may share some mediators, but they are not biologically interchangeable.

The word “stress” is useful only if the source, response, tissue, and duration are specified.

Cortisol contributes to circadian rhythm, energy mobilization, the response to stressors, and immune modulation.

Insufficiency can be dangerous; pathological chronic excess can be dangerous as well.

The goal is not to eliminate cortisol but to preserve regulation adapted to context.

An acute response is limited in time. A chronic exposure persists or recurs.

The decisive question is often recovery: intense exertion followed by sufficient return is not equivalent to the same exertion repeated before restoration.

Small stressors without intervals can form a chronic load.

A short night, an energy deficit, an intense session, and high heat do not always add up like four independent numbers.

Heat increases the cost of exertion; lack of sleep can increase perceived exertion; energy deficit can limit repair.

Interactions must be described, not simply added together.

An infection, a strength-training session, and financial worry may share some responses, but their target tissues, signals, and recovery times differ.

The body does not have a single reservoir into which all stressors can be perfectly converted.

Allostatic load attempts to represent the cumulative cost of repeated adjustments through sets of cardiovascular, metabolic, inflammatory, or neuroendocrine markers.

The concept is associated with several health outcomes, but markers, thresholds, and calculation methods vary greatly

between studies. There is no universal clinical score of “total stress.” [3,6,7]

Heart rate, heart-rate variability, temperature, and estimated sleep can be informative.

None of these signals alone measures total recovery, resilience, future capacity, or the meaning of an event.

A device observes indicators; it does not directly know meaning.

An elevated morning heart rate may reflect infection, heat, dehydration, alcohol, fatigue, or measurement error.

An isolated value is ambiguous.

A repeated trend consistent with fatigue, reduced performance, and disturbed sleep becomes more informative.

The word stress mixes stimulus, perception, physiological response, and consequence. A deadline, an infection, a training session, and a sleepless night can all increase certain stress responses without being biologically interchangeable.

Cortisol is a hormone essential to energy mobilization, circadian rhythm, and adaptation. An acute elevation is not poisoning; a low concentration is not automatically proof of health. Meaning depends on time of day, context, and trajectory.

Loads can nevertheless interact. Sleep debt can increase perceived exertion during exercise; high heat increases cardiovascular strain; an infection reduces available capacity. The interaction does not, however, create a single reservoir called “total stress.”

The notion of allostatic load seeks to describe wear associated with repeated activation of several systems. It is useful in research, but indices use varying biomarkers and weightings. It

should not become a personal clinical score claiming to measure the whole of life.

Watches and sensors estimate certain variables such as heart rate, activity, sleep, or variability. They can show a trend, but they measure neither the entirety of psychological stress nor the reserve of every organ. Numerical precision does not create a global measurement.

5. Challenge, Adaptation, and Hormesis: Why More Is Not Always Better

Muscle, bone, the cardiorespiratory system, and thermoregulation can increase certain capacities after appropriately dosed challenges.

Controlled stress is therefore not the enemy of health.

But the stimulus does not automatically contain its outcome: the system may adapt, return to its initial level, remain impaired, or be injured.

Running primarily improves the functions required for running. Strength adapts to the movements, ranges of motion, and loads practiced. Heat acclimatization does not produce a general tolerance to all stressors.

“Leaving your comfort zone makes everything stronger” is not a physiological principle.

Hormesis describes certain nonlinear relationships in which a low or moderate dose triggers an adaptive response while a higher dose becomes harmful.

This framework is relevant to certain exposures, notably exercise, but it is not a default rule for every substance or every form of suffering.

Recent literature continues to study its applications while emphasizing the need to establish the dose-response curve, mechanism, and population for each case. [8,9,10]

A fracture is not a good bone-strengthening session. An infection is not an immune training program. A sunburn is not a desirable skin adaptation. Chronic sleep deprivation does not effectively train the body to need less sleep.

The adaptive signal must be compared with the damage and with the alternatives.

A challenge produces adaptation only if the system has the capacity to respond and if the exposure falls within a range compatible with remodeling. Muscle training, heat acclimatization, and certain forms of learning illustrate this logic.

Adaptation is specific to the signal: running mainly improves certain endurance capacities, lifting a load develops strength and muscle tissue, and progressive heat exposure improves thermoregulation. General hardship does not automatically train the body “as a whole.”

Hormesis describes relationships in which a low dose of a stressor may trigger an adaptive response while a high dose becomes harmful. This concept does not mean that every poison, deprivation, or pain becomes beneficial in small amounts.

To call an insult “training,” there must at minimum be a target function, a controllable dose, an opportunity for recovery, and a demonstrable adaptation. Lead exposure, an infection, or trauma do not become useful merely because they activate defense responses.

This distinction protects against the glorification of hardship. The body learns from certain constraints; it simply endures others.

6. Recovery: A Biological Activity With Several Clocks

After a challenge, recovery may require sleep, nutrition, hydration, perfusion, repair, protein synthesis, neural reorganization, and regulation of inflammation.

The absence of visible activity does not mean the absence of biological work.

The sensation of fatigue may disappear before reserves are fully restored or tissues fully remodeled.

Motivation may return before mechanical capacity.

Conversely, mild fatigue does not mean that all activity is harmful.

Timing must be specific to the function.

Recovering from sleep debt, energy depletion, injury, infection, excessive heat, or intoxication does not require the same strategy.

“Poor recovery” is an intermediate description, not a cause.

Sleeping more does not correct lead exposure, anemia, or sleep apnea.

Eating more does not necessarily treat an infection or mechanical pain.

A resource becomes relevant when it actually corresponds to the limiting factor.

Recovery is not “doing nothing.” Restoring glycogen, synthesizing proteins, repairing an epithelium, reducing

inflammation, and recalibrating a nervous system are active processes that consume time and resources.

Timelines differ: phosphocreatine is restored within minutes, glycogen over hours, some muscle soreness over days, and a tendon or bone over longer periods. The question “how much rest?” therefore has no answer without specifying what one is recovering from.

Sleep, energy, protein, and hydration are cross-cutting resources because they support several recovery processes. But they are not universal explanations. Sleeping more does not mechanically repair a ligament rupture or treat a bacterial infection.

Recovery must also be distinguished from avoidance. A temporary reduction in load may allow repair; prolonged immobilization may then reduce capacity. When to protect and when to reload depends on the tissue and the problem.

7. Compensation, Adaptation, and Hidden Cost

Caffeine against drowsiness, limping to avoid pain, additional muscle tension to stabilize a joint: compensation can temporarily preserve a function.

It becomes problematic when it masks deterioration, transfers the load, or becomes permanent.

An adaptation increases or durably modifies a capacity.

A compensation maintains a function despite a limitation.

Training a muscle can increase its strength; changing one’s gait may only shift the load.

Still succeeding therefore does not mean that the underlying capacity is intact.

A person may maintain their work through more caffeine, more time, more muscle tension, or the sacrifice of other activities.

The visible function remains present, but its cost increases.

The question is not only “can they still do it?” but “what must they now mobilize or give up in order to do it?”

Compensation makes it possible to preserve a function despite a limitation. Limping reduces the load on a painful area; increasing heart rate maintains output when stroke volume falls; using more accessory muscles helps maintain ventilation when the airways resist airflow.

Compensation can be useful in the short term without resolving the cause. It can become costly when it imposes a chronic load on other tissues or progressively reduces the available margin.

Preserved performance therefore does not prove the absence of a problem. A person may keep working at the cost of increasing fatigue, maintain a pace through a higher heart rate, or sleep long enough despite fragmented sleep.

Identifying the hidden cost requires looking at what had to increase to preserve the outcome: effort, pain, stimulant use, recovery time, external support, or reduction of other activities.

8. Protection and Capacity: Reduce the Load Without Organizing Deconditioning

Protection reduces a harmful exposure or protects injured tissue.

But prolonged immobilization or avoidance can reduce strength, endurance, balance, and confidence.

Protection should therefore have an indication, a duration, and a criterion for reassessment.

Training does not protect against extremely intense noise, a toxin, a massive dose of UV radiation, an avoidable infection, or a fall from great height.

Some loads should be reduced at the source rather than “trained for.”

After some injuries, a coherent trajectory may be: protect during the necessary phase, maintain the functions that remain possible, gradually reintroduce load, develop capacity, and then reduce protection once it is no longer needed.

The difficulty often lies in the transition between protection and challenge.

Protection reduces an exposure or demand: rest after injury, a mask against particles, shade against UV radiation, an assistive device for difficult walking. It can be indispensable.

But prolonged protection can sometimes reduce the use of a capacity and lead to deconditioning. Immobilizing a limb protects a fracture at first; maintaining immobilization unnecessarily long after healing reduces strength and mobility.

The opposite error would be to believe that great capacity makes all protection unnecessary. A well-trained athlete remains vulnerable to extreme heat, noise, or a toxin. Reserve does not cancel mechanisms of damage.

The useful sequence is often: protect during the phase in which exposure exceeds capacity, then gradually reintroduce challenge when the system can once again use it to adapt.

9. Resources, Limiting Factor, and Point of Leverage

An activity may require oxygen, water, electrolytes, energy substrates, amino acids, micronutrients, attention, and time.

Possessing a resource does not guarantee that it is absorbed, transported, regulated, or used by the tissue.

The body is not a single tank filled with “energy.”

In a functional chain, several elements may be sufficient while a single one limits the whole.

Functional lungs and muscles do not necessarily compensate for anemia. Good oxygenation does not eliminate pain that prevents exertion.

The limiting factor is what currently restricts the function being studied the most.

A mild abnormality may be unrelated to the dominant difficulty.

Conversely, an impossible schedule, nighttime noise, or intense heat may be the main obstacles without appearing in a blood test.

Functional consequence matters more than how spectacular something appears.

After breathlessness improves, pain may become the new limit; after pain is corrected, available time may become dominant.

Correcting one factor sometimes reveals the next.

Any strategy must therefore be reassessed.

Sleep, energy, pain, and environment may jointly limit a function.

This does not justify acting on everything at once.

The major factors, their interactions, and the first practicable change must be identified.

The point of leverage is the place where a limited change can make the system capable of evolving again.

It is not necessarily the deepest cause.

Two protected nights, a regular meal, ending an exposure, or a temporary reduction in load may make it possible to start acting again.

Saying that sleep is the priority today does not mean that movement or relationships are unimportant.

It means that sleep debt is currently limiting the capacity to act on the rest.

A priority is temporal, not moral.

An abundant resource does not improve a function if another link limits the system. Breathing in plenty of oxygen does not correct anemia; plenty of protein does not build an unstimulated muscle; excellent motivation does not compensate for a mechanical obstruction.

The limiting factor is the link whose improvement would actually increase the function being sought. It is not necessarily the variable furthest from a statistical norm.

The limiting factor changes over time. After a fracture, pain and protection dominate; later, strength or confidence become limiting. After an infection, the acute illness limits first, then deconditioning may become the main problem.

Several limits can coexist. Searching for a single cause in a complex system can therefore be artificial. Sometimes two or three factors must be addressed sequentially rather than finding “the real cause.”

The point of leverage is the place where a sufficiently small intervention can restart a favorable trajectory. It is not necessarily the deepest cause, but the practicable lever that changes the loop now.

Prioritizing does not assign moral value. Treating an infection before addressing diet does not mean that diet is unimportant; it means that the functional urgency is not the same.

10. Loops and Delays: Why Consequences Can Hide Their Causes

Sleeping better can make movement easier, which can in turn support sleep.

But excessive or late exercise can produce the opposite effect.

A loop must be described through its mechanisms; an elegant circularity is not evidence.

Pain → reduced movement → loss of capacity → the same task becomes relatively harder → more pain.

Lack of sleep → late caffeine → delayed sleep → renewed fatigue.

A loop becomes important when it produces the conditions for its own repetition.

It is not always necessary to eliminate every element.

In a caffeine–sleep loop, changing the timing may be more practicable than abrupt cessation.

In a pain–inactivity loop, a tolerable load may prevent loss of capacity without denying the pain.

A reward may be immediate while the cost appears years later.

A cigarette acts within seconds; a cancer may appear decades later.

The brain learns the near consequence more easily than delayed harm.

A favorable loop forms when an improvement increases the capacity to continue improving: sleeping better makes activity

easier, activity supports sleep, and better capacity makes tasks less costly.

An unfavorable loop does the opposite: pain, avoidance, deconditioning, a harder task, more pain. These sequences are not inevitable, but they explain how a modest initial limitation can become structural.

Breaking a loop at the right place does not mean treating every link. Temporary assistance may allow enough movement to rebuild strength; reducing nighttime noise may improve sleep without acting directly on every daytime consequence.

Delays make attribution difficult. A poor night can affect the following day; adaptation to training takes weeks; chronic toxicity may appear after years. The intervention and the result may be separated by enough time to create false causal attributions.

Conversely, immediate relief can hide a delayed cost. Alcohol can make it easier to fall asleep and then fragment the night; a stimulant can support performance and then delay sleep. An evaluation must examine the entire sequence.

11. Sustainability: Tolerable Today Is Not Necessarily Viable Tomorrow

A sustainable organization can include effort, temporary fatigue, and discomfort.

The question is whether the load allows sufficient recovery and continuity without progressive deterioration of important functions.

The level at which the system does not collapse is not necessarily the level that supports learning, health, and reserve.

A person can function with little sleep or a great deal of noise.

Surviving an exposure does not demonstrate that it is optimal.

Maximizing training can reduce sleep. Maximizing energy restriction can disrupt reproduction. Maximizing disinfection can damage the skin. Maximizing occupational performance can eliminate recovery.

Any local optimization must be reassessed through its effects elsewhere.

A better-paid night job can increase financial resources while degrading sleep.

Biology can describe some costs; it does not decide which value should take priority.

The ultimate aim remains a human decision.

Scoring sleep, finances, one's relationship, and pain out of ten does not automatically create a common unit.

Some dimensions include non-negotiable thresholds, irreversible consequences, or costs borne by others.

A table can help make things visible; it must not decide in place of the person.

Maintaining output without rest can shift the load onto a partner, increase road risk, or expose colleagues during an infection.

An individual compensation can become a collective load.

A sustainable strategy can be repeated without accumulating a cost that ultimately cancels its benefit. A very restrictive week may produce a rapid result while being impossible to maintain; an effective training program may become incompatible with sleep, work, or relationships.

Tolerable means only that the person can endure the situation. Acceptable adds a decision about the costs. Optimal requires yet

another criterion: optimal for which function, over what duration, and at what price? These words are therefore not interchangeable.

A local optimization can degrade the whole: maximizing training volume can reduce sleep; drastically reducing food intake can lower weight but also energy availability; pursuing maximal cleanliness can damage the skin.

There is no biological optimum that would automatically determine the good life. Time, pleasure, money, autonomy, performance, appearance, and risk do not share a common unit. Putting them in a table does not make them commensurable.

Costs can also be transferred: a very demanding routine for one person can shift household tasks onto a partner; an individual decision can move risk onto colleagues or relatives. Evaluation must therefore examine where the cost goes, not only whether it disappears locally.

12. Measurement and Feedback: Observe Enough to Decide

An intervention should specify:

the function being sought;

the sign of improvement;

the cost to monitor;

the time for reassessment.

Without a criterion for reassessment, a temporary solution can become a permanent constraint.

Pain, fatigue, performance, sleep, appetite, and temperature provide information.

Absence of pain does not prove absence of damage; fatigue can have several causes.

The signal must be interpreted, not simply obeyed.

Sensation provides information about experience, pain, effort, and tolerance.

Measurement can reveal hypertension, anemia, hypoxemia, or an invisible toxin.

Ignoring sensation reduces the person to numbers; ignoring all measurement leaves some problems invisible.

Before tracking a variable, ask what will be done if it rises, if it falls, what change is meaningful, and what errors are possible.

A data point with no plausible action often adds monitoring and worry.

For many changes, a few elements are enough:

the behavior actually performed;

the targeted function;

the main cost;

change over time.

Tracking the time of the last caffeine intake, sleep-onset latency, and morning fatigue can be more useful than fifty indicators.

A sound intervention must be revisable when the results contradict the initial hypothesis. This requires feedback, but not necessarily permanent monitoring.

Sensations provide direct information about pain, hunger, fatigue, dyspnea, or comfort, but they can be influenced by expectations, context, and adaptation. Instrumental measurements reduce some biases while introducing their own.

A number is useful only if it can change a decision. Measuring a variable every day when no plausible value would change behavior mainly creates burden.

Minimal tracking chooses a few indicators linked to function: bedtime and sleepiness for a rhythm problem, pain and walking capacity for rehabilitation, blood pressure for an antihypertensive intervention.

More data can help when the problem is complex, but precision of collection does not compensate for a bad question.

13. Personal Experimentation and Causality: Learning Without Telling Yourself a Story Too Quickly

An individual observation can be useful but remains vulnerable to expectations, natural variation, and simultaneous changes.

It becomes more informative when one variable is changed at a time, the trial is repeated, and the outcome is defined in advance.

It does not demonstrate a general law.

A lasting improvement in comfort, sleep, or function has value even if the exact mechanism remains uncertain.

Its sustainability, costs, and the absence of significant harm must still be checked.

Uncertainty limits the scope of the claim, not necessarily all usefulness.

One good night or one successful session shows that improvement is possible.

It does not yet prove a habit or a stabilized capacity.

Non-regression should be observed when fatigue, unexpected events, travel, or difficult periods return.

A personal trial can be useful when an intervention is reversible and the outcome observable. But an improvement after a change does not automatically prove that the change caused it: regression to the mean, expectations, natural evolution, and other simultaneous changes may play a role.

Changing several variables at the same time makes interpretation especially difficult. If a person changes diet, sleep, supplements, and training in the same week, they may feel better without knowing what mattered.

A subjective result is real as an experience but does not always establish a mechanism. “I feel better” deserves to be retained; “therefore this product corrects my inflammation” requires additional evidence.

A one-time success does not prove a dominant behavior. Following a routine for three days does not establish that it is integrated; succeeding at a task once does not guarantee a stable capacity. The question is what repeats over a relevant period.

A durable capacity appears when the improvement remains available in several situations, with less external support and without disproportionate cost.

14. Robustness, Simplicity, and Margin

A complex strategy that depends on many products and measurements can be fragile.

Relatively stable schedules, available meals, accessible movement, and removal of the main exposure often withstand real life better.

Margin and redundancy are not necessarily waste; they absorb the unexpected.

A system optimized for maximum efficiency retains little unused time, resources, or alternatives.

A resilient system sometimes maintains reserve, redundancy, and free time.

Seeking efficiency alone can reduce the ability to absorb disruption.

When every meal, step, symptom, and night becomes data to optimize, hygiene can consume the life it was meant to support.

A practice becomes problematic when it increases anxiety, rigidifies all activity, prevents social life, or no longer has a stopping criterion.

One late evening does not necessarily destroy a stable rhythm.

But an acceptable average can conceal a dangerous episode: alcohol intoxication, very intense noise, or extreme nighttime heat.

Frequency, intensity, duration, and sequence must remain visible.

Fetal development, childhood, adolescence, infection, postpartum, recovery after injury, and aging modify the response to the same dose.

Vulnerability describes a biological and contextual state, not a moral weakness.

A robust strategy continues to work when the day is not perfect. It tolerates a different meal, an average night, travel, or a busy week without collapsing entirely.

Simplicity can be a safety property: fewer decisions, fewer dependencies, and fewer points of failure. This does not mean

simplifying the scientific mechanism, but simplifying execution when doing so does not remove an important function.

Margin protects against peaks. Cardiorespiratory capacity above ordinary needs makes a staircase easy; financial or time margin can make a routine more sustainable; sleep reserve is not stored in exactly the same way, but a good trajectory reduces vulnerability to a bad night.

Exceptions do not necessarily destroy a robust system. An unusual meal or a late evening can be absorbed if the general trajectory has margin.

Windows of vulnerability, however, call for greater caution: acute infection, pregnancy, recovery after injury, extreme heat, sleep deprivation, or periods of high load. A strategy suited to normal conditions may become inappropriate during such a window.

15. The Five Fundamental Tensions: None Is Resolved Once and for All

STABILITY / PLASTICITY: remain stable enough to maintain functions, change enough to respond.

PROTECTION / EXPOSURE: avoid toxins and injuries, while challenging capacities that decline without use.

ECONOMY / RESERVE: preserve immediate energy without sacrificing all future capacity.

PERFORMANCE / CONTINUITY: distinguish a one-time feat from a sustainable trajectory.

CONTROL / FREEDOM: organize life enough without turning it into a permanent procedure.

The first tension opposes stability and plasticity: maintaining enough constancy to function while remaining able to adapt.

The second opposes challenge and protection: too little use causes some capacities to decline; too much load produces damage or exhaustion.

The third opposes specialization and integration: strongly improving one function can require trade-offs with other functions.

The fourth opposes measurement and lived experience: data correct some illusions, but a life cannot be reduced to indicators.

The fifth opposes optimization and sustainability: the best theoretical result today may be inferior to a slightly less efficient strategy that can be repeated for years.

These tensions are not problems to eliminate. They describe the permanent trade-offs of a living organism in a changing environment.

16. General Mapping and Minimal Hierarchy

A functional mapping examines:

FUNCTION — what are we trying to preserve?

LOAD — what is challenging it?

CAPACITY — what response is possible today?

RESERVE — what margin remains?

RESOURCES — what needs to be supplied?

RECOVERY — what needs to be restored, and over what time frame?

ADAPTATION — what capacity can be trained?

PROTECTION — what exposure must be reduced?

COMPENSATION — how is the function being maintained?

COST — what is the system sacrificing?

TEMPORALITY — acute, repeated, chronic, or delayed?

ENVIRONMENT — what load comes from the surroundings?

AIM — what outcome does the person choose?

Before optimization, examine:

IMMEDIATE DANGER — is there an acute threat?

ESSENTIAL FUNCTION — is a major function compromised?

MAIN EXPOSURE — is an avoidable load continuing?

MISSING RESOURCE — sleep, food, water, protection, or care?

CAPACITY — does a function need to be rebuilt progressively?

OPTIMIZATION — is a marginal improvement still relevant?

An integrative intervention can follow six steps:

1. define the priority function;

2. identify the dominant load;

3. remove or reduce what needs to be removed or reduced;

4. provide the missing resources;

5. reintroduce an appropriate challenge;

6. observe, then revise.

This loop is a reasoning structure, not a universal treatment.

A provisional hypothesis can justify a reversible, low-cost change.

The riskier, heavier, or more irreversible an action is, the higher the level of evidence required should be.

Moving a coffee and leaving a job do not require the same certainty.

A map helps with decision-making; it does not remove the decision from the person.

A general mapping can begin with the desired function, then describe the load, available capacity, relevant reserve, current compensations, delays, and cost.

The minimal hierarchy then asks: is there immediate danger? a medical cause requiring treatment? an external source that can be removed? an obvious limiting factor? a simple and reversible intervention?

The intervention loop then follows a cautious order: observe, formulate a limited hypothesis, change one variable or one

small coherent set of variables, track a relevant indicator, then keep, modify, or abandon the change.

Uncertainty changes the level of caution. The more irreversible, costly, or risky an intervention is, the more evidence is needed before adopting it. Conversely, a simple, reversible, low-cost change can be tested with less certainty.

This logic does not turn health into a permanent experiment. It is mainly useful when the situation is not already clear and feedback can genuinely improve the decision.

17. Improvement Must Appear in Life

An intervention is useful if it genuinely improves function, comfort, safety, continuity, or autonomy.

An elegant theory or an improved indicator is not enough if pain increases, sleep worsens, or life becomes impractical.

Textual coherence is not yet lived coherence.

A biological improvement becomes meaningful when it appears in a function: walking farther, sleeping more regularly, having less pain, tolerating heat better, working without excessive fatigue, or recovering faster.

A marker can improve without function changing, and function can improve before a marker moves. Both pieces of information may matter, but their status must remain distinct.

The risk of highly instrumented hygiene is to substitute indicators for the life they were meant to support. A person can achieve excellent metrics while devoting a disproportionate share of time and attention to maintaining them.

The final validation of a strategy must therefore look not only at the target measure, but at the lived trajectory: more capacity,

less unnecessary cost, more margin, and a practice stable enough to survive ordinary variation.

Conclusion — Maintain a Trajectory Rather Than Maximize Every Variable

The living body continuously distributes its resources among action, maintenance, repair, protection, adaptation, and reproduction.

A challenge can be useful when it produces an appropriate signal. The same challenge becomes harmful when it exceeds capacity, recurs too often, prevents recovery, or meets a vulnerability.

Protection can preserve a tissue and, if it lasts too long, reduce a capacity.

Compensation can allow continued functioning and, if it becomes invisible, transfer the cost.

Measurement can reveal a trend and, if given excessive meaning, create false certainty.

Integrative hygiene therefore seeks neither maximum challenge, maximum recovery, nor maximum control.

It organizes loads, resources, protections, and recovery times so that adaptation genuinely increases capacity without compensations progressively destroying the functions they maintain.

The body does not require immobile perfection.

It requires a sustainable trajectory: encounter a difficulty, produce a response, regain margin, learn, and begin again.

The body is not a set of sliders that merely need to be placed at their maximum values. It functions through trade-offs, margins, loops, and temporalities.

Integration consists in connecting mechanisms without erasing their differences, identifying what truly limits function, and modifying the system with enough caution to reverse course when the hypothesis was wrong.

A coherent hygiene therefore seeks neither maximum performance of every organ nor the total absence of disturbance. It seeks a trajectory in which loads remain compatible with capacities, recovery is possible, compensations do not become permanent, and protections do not destroy the capacities they were meant to preserve.

This logic prepares the final chapter: moving from understanding functions to a concrete organization of life, simple enough to be applied and revisable enough not to become a doctrine.

References

1. Sterling P, Eyer J. Allostasis: a new paradigm to explain arousal pathology. In: Fisher S, Reason J, eds. Handbook of Life Stress, Cognition and Health. Wiley; 1988.

2. McEwen BS. Protective and damaging effects of stress mediators. N Engl J Med. 1998;338:171-179.

3. McEwen BS, Wingfield JC. The concept of allostasis in biology and biomedicine. Horm Behav. 2003;43:2-15.

4. Cudnik R, et al. Frailty, physiological reserve, and surgical resilience: toward a dynamic stress-recovery model. Aging Clin Exp Res. 2026.

5. Amjad AI, et al. Biological resilience as a crucial determinant in preventing age-related chronic disease. Review. 2025.

6. Juster RP, McEwen BS, Lupien SJ. Allostatic load biomarkers of chronic stress and impact on health and cognition. Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 2010;35:2-16.

7. Evans E, et al. Allostatic Load and Cardiovascular Disease. Am J Prev Med. 2025.

8. Hill Y, Kiefer AW, Oudejans RRD, et al. Adaptation to stressors: Hormesis as a framework for human performance. New Ideas Psychol. 2024;74:101073.

9. Wan Y, et al. Current advances and future trends of hormesis in disease. npj Aging. 2024.

10. Physiological aspects of hormesis. Progress in Molecular Biology and Translational Science. 2025.

11. Chrousos GP, Gold PW. The concepts of stress and stress system disorders. JAMA. 1992;267:1244-1252.

12. Borbély AA, Daan S, Wirz-Justice A, Deboer T. The two-process model of sleep regulation: a reappraisal. J Sleep Res. 2016;25:131-143.

13. American College of Sports Medicine. Resistance Training Prescription for Muscle Function, Hypertrophy, and Physical Performance in Healthy Adults. Position Stand. 2026.

14. World Health Organization. Guidelines on physical activity and sedentary behaviour. Geneva: WHO; 2020.

15. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Hierarchy of Controls. CDC/NIOSH.

16. European Working Group on Sarcopenia in Older People. Sarcopenia: revised European consensus on definition and diagnosis. Age Ageing. 2019;48:16-31.

17. McEwen BS, Stellar E. Stress and the individual: mechanisms leading to disease. Arch Intern Med. 1993;153:2093-2101.

18. Magan KC, et al. Understanding allostatic load and the physiological impact of chronic stress: a scoping review. Aging Ment Health. 2026;30:504-516.

PART V

Living With Human Complexity

CHAPTER 15

Mental Health, Stress, Emotions, and Social Relationships

Preserving the Capacity to Feel, Think, Act, and Stay Connected

Introduction — Mental Health Is Neither the Absence of Emotion nor a Permanently Positive Mood

Mental health cannot be reduced to feeling good. A psychologically healthy person may be sad after a loss, anxious before an ordeal, angry in the face of injustice, or exhausted after a difficult period. These states belong to human life. What matters is the capacity to move through emotional variation, maintain or regain certain functions, ask for help when necessary, and preserve enough margin to learn, work, love, decide, and participate in collective life.

The World Health Organization describes mental health as a component of well-being that notably enables people to cope with the stresses of life, develop their abilities, learn, work, and contribute to their community. It also emphasizes that determinants are personal, family-related, community-based, and structural: mental health is therefore not a property enclosed within the individual brain.[1]

Sleep, physical activity, diet, psychoactive substances, and the environment influence psychological health. But these influences are not sufficient to explain what is specific to it: emotions, attention, thought, threat perception, learning, relationships, loneliness, conflict, mood, anxiety, mental disorders, and seeking care.

Two opposite reductions must be avoided. The first is to psychologize every bodily difficulty: pain, fatigue, or dyspnea does not become “stress” simply because no obvious cause has yet been found. The second is to treat mental health as external to the body: psychological states are embodied, influence behavior, sleep, autonomic activity, and the relationship to the world, and can be profoundly modified by physical illness.

Finally, no map of mental health should become an identity. Describing an anxious period, a depressive disorder, or an avoidance strategy can help choose an intervention; it does not summarize a person.

1. Emotions, Regulation, Stress, and Anxiety: Preserving a Margin of Response

Emotions, stress, anxiety, and loops of thought belong to the same general problem: a system must detect what matters, mobilize a response, then recover enough margin not to remain captured by that response. The mechanisms differ, but their articulation becomes clearer when they are examined together.

An emotion mobilizes several components: perception of a situation, appraisal of its meaning, autonomic changes, bodily sensations, action tendencies, expressions, and subjective experience. These components are not always perfectly synchronized. A person may feel their heart accelerate without consciously identifying themselves as anxious, or understand intellectually that a situation is safe while still feeling fear.

Emotions have functions. Fear increases attention to threats and prepares avoidance or protection; anger can orient action toward defending a boundary; sadness often accompanies loss and modifies engagement; joy promotes approach and certain

social interactions. These functions do not mean that every emotion is always suited to the present situation.

An emotion can be triggered by a current danger, a memory, an anticipation, an interpretation, or a learned cue. The brain does not always wait for a complete analysis before preparing the body. This speed is useful when a threat is real; it can become costly when an old context continues to trigger a response in an environment that has become safe.

Regulating an emotion therefore does not mean suppressing it. It may involve modifying exposure, reappraising an interpretation, shifting attention, temporarily tolerating a sensation, acting on the real problem, or seeking support. A strategy that works in one situation may be poor in another.

The functional criterion is more useful than an ideal of calm: does the emotion still allow the person to perceive the situation well enough, choose an action compatible with their goals, and return toward an acceptable level of functioning once the event has passed?

Research on emotion regulation distinguishes several families of strategies. Situation modification acts before the emotion is fully triggered; redirecting or orienting attention changes what is processed; cognitive reappraisal changes the meaning attributed to the event; expressive suppression reduces what is shown without necessarily reducing internal activation.[2]

No strategy is universally good or bad. Temporarily avoiding a scene can be protective when a danger is real; systematically avoiding every anxiety-provoking situation can maintain fear. Suppressing a visible reaction can be useful in a specific professional context; having to hide one’s emotions continuously in a close relationship can become exhausting.

Flexibility is therefore central: having several strategies and being able to choose according to the situation. A person who has only one response — ruminating, fleeing, distracting themselves, intellectualizing, seeking reassurance — may be effective in a few contexts but vulnerable when that strategy becomes impossible or costly.

Regulation also has a cognitive cost. Restraining oneself, monitoring one's expression, or constantly reinterpreting a situation requires attentional resources. A person who is exhausted, ill, or sleep-deprived may lose part of this margin without their values or character having changed.

Some techniques involving slow breathing, relaxation, attention, or putting feelings into words can reduce the intensity of a response in the short term. They are regulation tools, not evidence that the original problem was "only in the head."

Healthy regulation may ultimately involve preserving an emotion when it correctly signals a situation. Reducing anger is not always the right objective if the priority is to recognize a boundary that needs to be defended.

The word stress mixes together several levels that must be distinguished. A workload is an event; perceiving that one cannot cope with it is an appraisal; increased heart rate, vigilance, and muscle tension are responses; insomnia, exhaustion, or avoidance can be consequences.

Two people exposed to the same event can respond differently because they do not have the same resources, history, control, or meaning attributed to the situation. This does not make stress purely subjective: objective constraints matter, and some — violence, insecurity, harassment, war, work overload — genuinely increase psychological risk.

Perceived control often plays an important role. A demanding task that is chosen, predictable, and limited may be stimulating; the same task imposed without any possibility of stopping can be experienced very differently. Predictability, support, and the possibility of acting modulate the load.

Acute stress mobilizes attention and energy and can temporarily improve certain performances. Chronic or repeated stress can instead disrupt sleep, increase rumination, promote some compensatory behaviors, and reduce recovery.

However, “stress” should not be used as a universal cause. A temporal association does not establish that a symptom is psychogenic. Stress can aggravate some diseases or perceptions without being their origin, and an unexplained physical symptom always warrants a proportionate evaluation before being reduced to a psychological explanation.

Anxiety differs from immediate fear in that it is often oriented toward a future, uncertain, or anticipated threat. It mobilizes vigilance, preparation, and information seeking. At moderate levels, this anticipation can improve preparation; when it becomes persistent, disproportionate, or pervasive, it can greatly reduce freedom of action.

The classic anxiety loop combines threat perception, bodily sensations, interpretation of those sensations, avoidance, and immediate relief. That relief then reinforces avoidance because the brain learns that escape seemed necessary for safety. The person gets few opportunities to discover that the situation might have been tolerable or that the anticipated catastrophe would not have occurred.

Panic attacks show an intense version of this loop. Increased heart rate, dyspnea, dizziness, or derealization can be interpreted as signs of imminent danger; that interpretation

further increases activation. A panic attack is terrifying but does not automatically imply medical danger. A first presentation, atypical symptoms, or a high-risk context should nevertheless be evaluated so that a psychological cause is not assigned too quickly.

Anxiety disorders are not a single category: generalized anxiety, panic disorder, phobias, social anxiety, and other presentations involve different patterns. Clinical guidelines often use a stepped approach: information and low-intensity interventions for some cases, structured psychotherapies or medication when severity, duration, and functional impact justify them.[3]

Gradual exposure is particularly important in several anxiety disorders. It does not mean throwing a person into their fear, but progressively reducing avoidance in a sufficiently safe framework to allow new learning.

The goal is not to never feel anxiety again. It is to reduce its decision-making power when it becomes disproportionate and to regain the ability to act despite some uncertainty.

Rumination consists of repeatedly returning to a loss, an error, a cause, or a negative state without necessarily producing a new decision. Anxious worry is more focused on future threats. Both can create the impression of working on a problem while keeping activation and attention fixed on the same content.

Thinking is obviously not pathological. The functional difference appears when thought no longer generates new information, delays action, or persistently increases distress. A useful question can be: “is this loop producing a decision I did not already have twenty minutes ago?”

Attention is limited. A brain engaged in constant threat monitoring has fewer resources available for reading,

remembering, conversing, or feeling something else. This competition can explain part of the cognitive difficulties experienced during anxious or depressive periods without implying lasting intellectual damage.

Possible strategies differ: plan an action when the problem is controllable; set aside a defined time for reflection; shift attention toward a concrete task; write elements down so they do not have to be held in working memory; temporarily accept uncertainty when no additional information is available.

Mindfulness is sometimes useful for changing one's relationship to thoughts rather than their content. It does not consist of suppressing thought or creating permanent calm. Average effects observed in trials are real but modest and variable across populations; it should remain one tool among others.

A practice becomes counterproductive when it turns self-observation into a new form of monitoring. Counting every thought, analyzing every emotion, or seeking an ideal mental state can increase precisely the attention directed toward the problem.

2. Mood, Avoidance, Grief, and Trauma: Suffering Is Not Always Illness

Painful states differ by more than intensity. Sadness, depression, avoidance, grief, and traumatic reactions require attention to cause, duration, lost function, safety, and the way the trajectory evolves.

Sadness is a normal emotion; clinical depression involves a set of persistent symptoms and functional impairment. Low mood, loss of interest or pleasure, fatigue, sleep disturbances, appetite

changes, slowing or agitation, difficulty concentrating, guilt, or thoughts of death can combine in different ways.

Depression is not merely stronger sadness. In some people, anhedonia, fatigue, or slowing predominate; others mainly experience irritability or an inability to initiate action. Social, occupational, and daily functioning often becomes more informative than the intensity of a single feeling.

Clinical diagnosis must also distinguish a depressive episode from other possible causes: bipolar disorder, grief, medication effects, thyroid disease, anemia, sleep disorders, substances, or chronic illness. Low mood does not erase the need for medical reasoning.

Effective treatments include different psychotherapies, behavioral interventions, and, depending on severity and preferences, antidepressants or other strategies. NICE guidelines emphasize shared decision-making, severity, preferences, and follow-up rather than a single treatment for everyone.[4]

Physical activity can improve depressive symptoms in many people, but it should not be presented as proof of willpower or as an automatic substitute for care. When depression greatly reduces energy and initiative, “exercise” may be mechanically correct and practically impossible without adaptation.

The scale of action must therefore match present capacity: getting up, showering, going outside for a few minutes, resuming contact with someone, following treatment, or asking for help may be far more significant acts than they appear from the outside.

Avoidance is a normal response to danger. It becomes problematic when it persists in safe situations and progressively

shrinks the territory of life: transport, shops, conversations, physical activity, public places, intimacy, or decision-making.

Safety behaviors are subtler. A person enters the situation but only on condition that they carry an object, are accompanied, check repeatedly, or remain near an exit. These strategies may make exposure possible, but can also prevent learning that the situation was tolerable without them.

The difference between protection and maintaining fear must be based on actual danger. Avoiding a violent person is protection; avoiding every interaction after a difficult relationship can become costly. The same outward behavior therefore cannot be interpreted without context.

In several anxiety disorders, cognitive behavioral therapies use graduated exposure to create new learning. The goal is not necessarily to make all fear disappear during the exercise, but to discover that it can rise and then fall, that some catastrophes do not occur, or that the person can cope with discomfort.

Exposure must remain proportionate. A brutal confrontation chosen by someone else can increase distress or reproduce a loss of control. The quality of learning also depends on consent, preparation, and actual safety.

Grief illustrates particularly well the difference between suffering and disorder. Losing a person, a job, a physical ability, a relationship, or a project can produce intense sadness, repetitive thoughts, sleep disruption, reduced appetite, and withdrawal. These reactions can be extremely painful without automatically constituting an illness.

The trajectory of grief is not a universal sequence of stages. Popular models of “five stages” describe some possible experiences but do not constitute a mandatory sequence. People

often oscillate between confronting the loss and reengaging with life, with unpredictable returns.

Time alone cannot determine whether a reaction is pathological. What matters is the trajectory, intensity, ability to maintain certain functions, the presence of particular symptoms, and the relationship to cultural context. Prolonged grief disorder is a specific clinical category; it does not turn all lasting pain into a diagnosis.

Transitions without death can produce similar phenomena: retirement, migration, separation, infertility, loss of a role, chronic illness, or disability. Part of the suffering then comes from the work of rebuilding a practical identity and new routines, not merely from “poor emotional management.”

Helpful support does not always mean making someone talk. Some people need silent presence, material help, or a gradual return to activities. The quality of support depends on what the person actually finds helpful, not on a universal script.

Professional intervention becomes particularly relevant when suffering remains very intense, is accompanied by major isolation, persistent loss of function, or other symptoms that go beyond the expected trajectory. Care does not then aim to erase the lost relationship, but to make possible a life that can continue while including that loss.

A traumatic event involves exposure to a serious threat, violence, injury, sexual assault, disaster, or other situations in which physical or psychological integrity is profoundly threatened. Not everyone exposed develops post-traumatic stress disorder, and not every acute reaction predicts lasting illness.

After trauma, intrusive memories, nightmares, physiological reactions, avoidance, hypervigilance, irritability, detachment, or changes in self-perception may appear. Some of these responses represent an attempt by the system to remain prepared for a threat that may no longer be present.

Post-traumatic stress disorder combines these symptoms over a sufficient duration with significant functional impact. Diagnosis must distinguish traumatic exposure, a normal acute reaction, post-traumatic disorder, and other possible consequences such as depression, anxiety, or substance use.

Avoidance plays an important role but cannot be treated mechanically. While danger is current, avoidance protects. Once danger has passed, generalized avoidance can prevent new learning of safety. Trauma-focused psychotherapies use different methods, including exposure, cognitive restructuring, or eye movement desensitization and reprocessing according to guidelines and circumstances.

It is not necessary to recount a trauma in detail to everyone who offers help. Forcing the narrative, seeking immediate catharsis, or multiplying unindicated debriefings can be useless or uncomfortable. Pace and method must remain appropriate.

The body can react to cues that partially resemble the old context: a smell, place, tone of voice, or internal sensation. Understanding this generalization can help without pretending to know a hidden cause behind every reaction.

Recovery often involves several levels: current safety, sleep, reducing costly avoidance, reliable relationships, treatment of associated symptoms, and sometimes rebuilding activities and projects that were interrupted. It does not require erasing the memory.

3. Relationships, Loneliness, and the Social Environment: Mental Health Is Not Enclosed Within the Individual

Part of psychological regulation takes place between people and within social conditions. The number of contacts matters less than safety, reciprocity, the possibility of asking for help, and the real freedom to withdraw from a dangerous relationship.

Social relationships are not reducible to the number of contacts. They have a structure: emotional closeness, reliability, reciprocity, sense of belonging, possibility of asking for help, conflict, dependence, or violence. A person surrounded by others can feel very lonely; a person with few relationships can feel sufficiently connected.

Social connection supports several functions: sharing information, material help, emotional regulation, a sense of belonging, opportunities for activity, and protection in a crisis. But a conflictual or coercive relationship can instead increase the load and restrict autonomy.

Reciprocity does not require perfect symmetry at every moment. A sick person may receive more for a period; a lasting relationship may alternate roles. The problem appears when a stable imbalance becomes imposed, exploitative, or impossible to discuss.

Conflict is not automatically a relational failure. Disagreements can be compatible with a healthy relationship when people can express their limits, repair after tension, and preserve fundamental safety.

Communication is often presented as a universal solution, but some relationships do not merely lack technique. In a situation of violence or coercive control, asking the exposed person to

“communicate better” can increase the risk or shift responsibility.

Relational hygiene must therefore distinguish support, ordinary conflict, incompatibility, neglect, and violence. These categories require different responses.

Social isolation mainly describes the objective scarcity of contacts, networks, or interactions. Loneliness refers more to the subjective gap between the relationships desired and those experienced. A person can be isolated without feeling lonely, and lonely in the middle of a group.

The 2025 report of the WHO Commission on Social Connection considers loneliness and isolation important determinants of mental and physical health and calls for treating them as a public-health issue, not merely as an individual lack of sociability.[5]

Associations between low social connection and mortality, cardiovascular disease, depression, or functional decline are substantial, but their mechanisms are multiple. Pre-existing health, economic resources, mobility, behavior, stress, sleep, and access to care can act in both directions.

Intervening on loneliness therefore does not simply mean increasing the number of encounters. An imposed, superficial, or hostile relationship may solve nothing. Quality, continuity, and the possibility of reciprocity matter.

Useful interventions can be individual—reconnecting, joining an activity, working on certain social fears—but also community-based: accessible spaces, transportation, associations, schools, workplaces, and public services. A person isolated by disability, poverty, or geography cannot always simply “make more social effort.”

Social connection must also preserve a right to withdraw. A person may need chosen solitude to recover or think. The problem is not being alone; it is being subjected to a disconnection that does not correspond to one's needs.

Humans regulate part of their state through relationships. A familiar voice, a reliable presence, or reassuring contact can modify threat appraisal and autonomic response. This co-regulation is not pathological dependence in itself: it belongs to normal social functioning.

Relational history influences expectations: the other person's availability, fear of abandonment, mistrust, reassurance seeking, or withdrawal. Attachment models can help describe certain patterns, but they should not be transformed into fixed identities or popular diagnoses.

A person can also function differently depending on the relationship. Being very secure with a friend and anxious with a partner is not a contradiction; the learning histories and stakes are not identical.

Relational safety means being able to say no, express a need, make a mistake, disagree, and know that the relationship will not immediately become punitive or threatening. This safety supports recovery because it reduces certain forms of constant vigilance.

No single relationship, however, can carry all of an individual's regulation. When every emotion requires immediate reassurance from one person, the system becomes fragile for both. Diversifying resources—several relationships, practical autonomy, personal tools, and professional support when necessary—increases robustness.

The goal is therefore not absolute independence but sufficiently safe and flexible interdependence.

Part of psychological distress is produced or maintained by a genuinely dangerous environment: intimate-partner or family violence, harassment, intimidation, coercion, discrimination, or exploitation. In these situations, learning to tolerate stress better cannot be the main intervention.

Fear, hypervigilance, freezing, or avoidance can be understandable responses to a real threat. Treating them only as internal symptoms risks making the external source invisible.

Safety must therefore come before exposure work or cognitive reappraisal when the danger is current. A person does not have to learn that their fear is “irrational” if the situation is objectively threatening.

The resources required may be social, legal, medical, or material: a safe place, support from someone close, a job change, or specialized assistance. Psychological intervention can then help address the consequences, but it does not replace protection.

The same principle applies to workplace harassment. Stress-management techniques may support the person; they do not turn an abusive setting into an acceptable environment.

This distinction is a major safeguard: any psychological mapping must first check whether the problem is actually internal, relational, structural, or a combination of several levels.

Income, housing, employment, discrimination, access to care, safety, education, war, migration, and community support profoundly affect mental health. The WHO emphasizes this combination of individual and structural factors.[1]

Precarity can impose permanent vigilance: bills, unstable housing, transportation, schedules, food, childcare. This cognitive and emotional load is not equivalent to poor stress-management technique.

Poverty can also reduce therapeutic options and opportunities for recovery. A recommendation such as “take time for yourself” does not mean the same thing for a person with resources as for someone holding several jobs.

Repeated discrimination can produce a psychological load even when each isolated event seems modest. Its effect should not be reduced to individual sensitivity that needs correcting.

Institutions can therefore act on mental health: labor policies, housing, social protection, urban planning, access to culture, and meeting spaces. Collective intervention belongs to the same prevention system as individual intervention.

Recognizing these determinants does not cancel personal action. It simply prevents us from calling “poor regulation” what is sometimes an adaptation to excessive constraints.

4. Work, Digital Life, and Daily Physiology: Contexts That Maintain or Relieve

Psychological functioning also depends on repeated contexts: work, sleep, movement, substances, and digital environments. Their effect comes less from an abstract category than from dose, timing, control, and what they replace in daily life.

Work mobilizes attention, memory, emotions, relationships, schedules, and sometimes physical exposure. Mental load does not correspond only to the number of tasks, but also to interruptions, unpredictability, the need to monitor several objectives, role conflicts, and lack of control.

The term burnout is widely used. The WHO classifies it as an occupational phenomenon related to chronic workplace stress that has not been successfully managed, characterized by exhaustion, mental distance or cynicism toward work, and reduced professional efficacy. It is not a category meant to explain all fatigue in life.

An excessive load can rarely be corrected by individual techniques alone if the source remains unchanged. Ten minutes of meditation may temporarily improve regulation; it does not automatically reduce an impossible number of cases, harassment, or schedules incompatible with sleep.

Work organization therefore belongs to prevention: autonomy, role clarity, realistic workload, breaks, schedules, managerial support, and psychological safety. An individual can learn to set boundaries or manage attention, but a failing structure also requires a structural response.

Working from home can reduce transportation and increase autonomy while blurring temporal boundaries, increasing isolation, or turning the home into a permanent workplace. The effects depend on organization, not on remote work as a single category.

Psychological recovery often requires a genuine exit from the task: no work-related demands, activities that engage other systems, sleep, relationships, and sometimes simply unscheduled time.

The links are often bidirectional. Lack of sleep increases emotional reactivity, fatigue, and difficulty concentrating; anxiety and depression often disrupt sleep. Physical activity can improve mood and anxiety, while a depressive state can reduce the initiative needed to move.

Food provides the energy and nutrients needed by the brain, but no ordinary diet by itself treats the full range of mental disorders. Some deficiencies or metabolic diseases can affect cognition and mood; correcting them is different from promising a universal “antidepressant diet.”

Alcohol, cannabis, nicotine, and other substances can be used to regulate anxiety, mood, or sleep. The acute effect may be real, but tolerance, withdrawal, and effects on sleep can then sustain a loop of compensation.

Exercise is not a moral antidepressant, and sleep is not psychotherapy. These interventions support several systems but do not automatically replace treatment when a clinical disorder is established.

Conversely, psychotherapy does not replace correction of an obvious physiological problem. A person with severe sleep apnea, hyperthyroidism, or a major deficiency may present psychological symptoms that also require somatic treatment.

Integration therefore consists in looking for interactions without declaring that a single dimension explains all the others.

Digital technologies can support relationships, access to information, work, care, and belonging. They can also fragment attention, prolong wakefulness, facilitate social comparison, expose people to harassment, or make certain activities compulsively accessible. The word “screen” therefore groups together functionally very different uses.

One hour of video conversation with a distant loved one does not have the same meaning as one hour of late-night automatic scrolling. To understand the psychological effect, one must look

at the content, timing, intention, degree of control, displaced sleep, emotions produced, and what the use replaces.

Studies on social media and mental health show average associations that are generally modest and highly heterogeneous. Some adolescents or adults appear more vulnerable to particular uses, while others find genuine support there. A simple causal statement such as “social media = depression” goes beyond the available data.

Social comparison is one possible mechanism. Platforms often show a selection of valued moments and provide public metrics of popularity. In some people, this exposure increases feelings of inadequacy or rumination; in others, it remains neutral or motivating.

Notifications and endless feeds reduce the friction between impulse and consumption. Turning off certain notifications, moving the phone away during a task, setting periods of use, or deleting a problematic app are simple environmental interventions when the goal is to recover attention.

Cyberbullying and some forms of digital abuse, by contrast, are safety and relationship problems, not merely screen-time problems. Blocking, documenting, reporting, seeking support, or using institutional remedies may be more relevant than learning to tolerate the messages better.

Useful digital hygiene therefore does not seek a universal number of hours. It asks: does this use support a chosen function, does it displace sleep, does it maintain a comparison or avoidance loop, and can the person actually stop it when they want to?

5. Psychotherapies, Medications, and Crises: When Self-Management Is No Longer Enough

When suffering becomes persistent, disabling, or dangerous, daily lifestyle hygiene is not always enough. Psychological care, medications, and crisis services serve different functions and should be chosen according to the actual problem.

The word psychotherapy covers several approaches. Cognitive behavioral therapies work in particular on thoughts, behaviors, exposure, and learning; interpersonal therapies target relationships and role transitions; other structured approaches use acceptance, mindfulness, problem solving, or emotional work.

Outcomes depend on the indication, the method, the therapeutic alliance, the practitioner's experience, and the person's participation. No single school has been shown to be superior for every difficulty.

Psychotherapy is not simply free-form talking, even when speech is central. Effective treatments often have a theory of the problem, goals, and a process of reassessment. In some situations, a few targeted sessions are enough; in others, the work is longer.

The therapeutic alliance — feeling understood, sharing goals, and having sufficient trust — is associated with outcomes across many approaches. This does not mean that a warm relationship is enough without technical competence.

Changing therapists can be legitimate when safety, method, or alliance are insufficient. A temporary relational difficulty can also become useful therapeutic material. The decision should distinguish productive discomfort, incompatibility, and genuinely inappropriate behavior.

Psychotherapy does not remove sovereignty: it proposes hypotheses and exercises; important goals remain the person's own.

Psychotropic medications can be very useful in several disorders. Antidepressants modify neurotransmission systems and can reduce depressive or anxiety symptoms; some anxiolytics rapidly reduce activation; mood stabilizers and antipsychotics address other indications.

The effect is not always immediate. With several antidepressants, clinical improvement can take weeks, while some adverse effects appear earlier. This asymmetry justifies follow-up rather than a judgment after a few days.

Adverse effects vary: nausea, sexual changes, sleep changes, weight changes, agitation, sedation, or others depending on the drug. Their importance should be weighed against the actual benefit and the alternatives, not minimized in the name of treatment.

A favorable response to a medication does not prove a simple theory such as “my brain lacked serotonin.” Clinical mechanisms are more complex than these popular explanations.

Stopping some psychotropic medications should be gradual. Withdrawal or discontinuation symptoms can appear after too rapid a reduction, and they may be confused with relapse. The pace should be adapted to the drug, duration of use, and person, ideally with the prescriber.

Medication is neither a personal failure nor an obligation. It is a tool whose place depends on severity, preferences, risks, treatments already tried, and the possibility of follow-up.

Lifestyle hygiene can prevent some vulnerabilities and support recovery, but it is not a sufficient response to every mental-health crisis. Severe disorganization, inability to meet basic needs, extreme agitation, psychotic symptoms, a manic episode, or risk of acting on dangerous impulses require rapid clinical assessment.

In a crisis, the priority is not to explain the entire trajectory. The first task is to reduce danger, restore human presence, and use appropriate care resources. Detailed analysis can wait until the situation is sufficiently stabilized.

The same caution applies to less dramatic but persistent suffering: increasing inability to work, eat, sleep, or maintain relationships, symptoms persisting for several weeks, increasing substance use, or repeated panic attacks justify seeking care even without an immediate emergency.

Seeking professional help does not necessarily mean receiving a diagnosis or medication. An assessment may instead rule out certain hypotheses, propose psychotherapy, refer toward a social resource, or decide that monitoring is sufficient.

The threshold for seeking care depends on severity, duration, functional impact, and safety. The more daily capacity deteriorates, the less rational it is to require the person first to optimize their lifestyle hygiene alone.

6. Values, Agency, and Practical Mapping: Regaining Possibilities for Action

Reducing symptoms does not exhaust the question of mental health. Improvement becomes fully functional when it once again makes possible actions, relationships, and directions that the person considers important.

A person may see their anxiety decrease while remaining trapped in a life they do not want; another may accept a certain amount of anxiety because it accompanies an important project. Symptom reduction is therefore a major outcome but not always a sufficient goal.

A sense of agency — being able to influence some dimensions of one's life and recognize what does not depend on oneself — contributes to psychological stability. Total helplessness, real or perceived, often increases the load. Restoring small possibilities for action can matter more than immediately optimizing mood.

Values provide direction but are not therapeutic obligations produced by a professional. Relationship, creation, justice, family, work, autonomy, spirituality, knowledge, or pleasure may carry different weights depending on the person and the period.

In some therapeutic approaches, acting in the direction of chosen values makes it possible to resume a trajectory before all symptoms have disappeared. This avoids waiting for a perfect internal state before beginning to live again.

Meaning can also come from belonging, a narrative of continuity, commitment, or responsibility. But meaning should not be imposed on suffering. Illness, loss, or violence does not need to be "useful" in order to become something one can live through.

Agency must finally be distinguished from total control. A person does not choose all of their emotions, illnesses, or social constraints. They can nevertheless retain or regain margin over certain actions. This margin is often the level at which intervention becomes possible.

Mature mental hygiene therefore seeks to increase possibilities for response, not to demand absolute mastery of inner experience.

A useful map distinguishes several axes: mood, anxiety, pleasure, sleep, attention, behavior, relationships, substance use, capacity for work or study, daily autonomy, and safety. These axes can evolve independently.

A questionnaire score can be useful for screening or following one dimension, but it is not a complete measure of the person. Two people with the same score can have very different symptoms, risks, and needs.

Symptoms, triggers, maintaining factors, and consequences should then be separated. A breakup can trigger sadness; isolation and insomnia can maintain it; stopping activities can become a consequence that in turn reinforces low mood.

The current limiting factor should be sought without assuming a single cause. In one person, sleep dominates; in another, a violent relationship; in another, an anxiety disorder requiring psychotherapy; in still another, a physical illness or medication.

The map should also include what protects: reliable people, meaningful activities, skills, access to care, stable routines, material resources. Realistic prevention does not consist only in counting deficits.

No dimension should become an identity. “I currently have panic attacks” is more precise and more revisable than “I am anxious by nature.” The formulation influences the ability to imagine change.

For many people without a severe disorder, the basic architecture rests on a few functions: protect sleep, maintain regular movement, limit substances used as automatic

regulation, preserve at least a few reliable relationships, have time without constant demands, and recognize situations in which outside help becomes necessary.

To this is added a central skill: identify the nature of the problem before choosing the tool. A concrete worry may require action; a worry that cannot be resolved immediately may require tolerating uncertainty; a fear maintained by avoidance may require exposure; a violent relationship requires protection.

Emotional regulation can be developed as a repertoire: name the state sufficiently, identify the action tendency, decide whether the signal fits the context, then choose a response. No perfect emotional vocabulary is required.

Social connection can be approached with the same realism. It is often better to strengthen one reliable relationship or join an activity genuinely compatible with one's interests than to pursue an abstract goal of "sociability." Continuity matters more than the raw number of contacts.

When functioning declines persistently, the minimal response may sometimes be to make an appointment. Continuing to add wellness routines in the face of severe depression or a disabling anxiety disorder is poor prioritization.

Finally, good mental hygiene must leave room for mental life itself. Sadness, doubt, conflict, fear, and periods of withdrawal do not all have to be corrected. The goal is to prevent a temporary state from becoming a prison, or treatable suffering from being left without help in the name of an idealized normality.

When mental strain is high, adding another technique is not always the most useful response. It can be more effective to

remove or soften one real load: postpone something that does not need to happen now, delegate what can be shared, reduce a commitment, or make a problem visible to another person instead of carrying it entirely in working memory. A small amount of unscheduled recovery time and at least one reliable point of human contact can matter for the same reason: they create room in the system rather than asking an already overloaded person to perform another routine. When emotions are acutely activated, irreversible decisions are better delayed when delay is possible, so that time, distance, or support can make reconsideration available.

There is also a point at which a general lifestyle framework should give way to immediate human support. In the United States, calling or texting 988, or using 988lifeline.org, connects people to 24/7 crisis support for suicide, mental-health, or substance-use crises. If there is immediate physical danger or a medical emergency, the appropriate response is 911 or the nearest emergency department.[23] These services are not extensions of self-optimization; they are routes to help when the situation has exceeded what a routine, a conversation, or a self-management strategy can safely carry.

Conclusion — Preserving the Capacity to Feel Without Being Entirely Governed by What We Feel

Mental health is not a calm surface. It is a capacity for variation, recovery, connection, and action. It allows emotions that may sometimes be intense to be felt without each one becoming an automatic instruction, and it allows us to recognize when suffering exceeds the resources currently available.

Emotions belong to normal functioning; mental disorders also belong to medicine and public health when they produce

substantial suffering or loss of function. Between the two lies a continuum, not a moral boundary.

Social connection is a major resource, but not an obligation to be extroverted. Relationships should be assessed by their quality, safety, and fit with needs, not by an ideal number of contacts.

Finally, social determinants remind us that not all distress is a problem of individual regulation. Some loads must be removed from the environment rather than better endured by the person.

A coherent mental hygiene therefore seeks less to manufacture a perfect mood than to preserve enough flexibility to think, feel, connect, ask for help, and act according to one's aims even when internal states become difficult.

References

1. World Health Organization. Mental health. Fact sheet. Updated 8 October 2025. Mental health is shaped by individual, family, community and structural factors.

2. Gross JJ. Emotion regulation: Current status and future prospects. Psychol Inq. 2015;26(1):1-26. See also subsequent work on regulatory flexibility.

3. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder in adults: management. CG113. Last reviewed 7 May 2024.

4. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Depression in adults: treatment and management. NG222. Published 2022; surveillance reviewed 30 January 2026.

5. World Health Organization. From loneliness to social connection: charting a path to healthier societies. Report of the WHO Commission on Social Connection. 30 June 2025.

6. World Health Organization. World Mental Health Report: Transforming Mental Health for All. Geneva: WHO; 2022.

7. American Psychiatric Association. Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, Text Revision (DSM-5-TR). 2022.

8. World Health Organization. ICD-11 for Mortality and Morbidity Statistics, Chapter 06: Mental, behavioural or neurodevelopmental disorders. Online edition; accessed 7 Aug 2026.

9. Cuijpers P, Karyotaki E, Weitz E, et al. The effects of psychotherapies for major depression in adults on remission, recovery and improvement: meta-analytic evidence. J Affect Disord. 2014;159:118-126, plus subsequent network meta-analyses.

10. Hofmann SG, Asnaani A, Vonk IJJ, Sawyer AT, Fang A. The efficacy of cognitive behavioral therapy: A review of meta-analyses. Cognit Ther Res. 2012;36:427-440.

11. Craske MG, Treanor M, Conway CC, Zbozinek T, Vervliet B. Maximizing exposure therapy: An inhibitory learning approach. Behav Res Ther. 2014;58:10-23.

12. Goldberg SB, Tucker RP, Greene PA, et al. Mindfulness-based interventions for psychiatric disorders: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Psychol Rev. 2018;59:52-60.

13. World Health Organization. Guidelines on mental health at work. Geneva: WHO; 2022.

14. International Labour Organization and World Health Organization. Mental health at work: Policy brief. 2022.

15. Holt-Lunstad J. Social connection as a public health issue: the evidence and a systemic framework for prioritizing the 'social' in social determinants of health. Annu Rev Public Health. 2022;43:193-213.

16. U.S. Surgeon General. Our Epidemic of Loneliness and Isolation: The U.S. Surgeon General’s Advisory on the Healing Effects of Social Connection and Community. 2023.

17. NICE. Medicines associated with dependence or withdrawal symptoms: safe prescribing and withdrawal management for adults. NG215. 2022, updates as applicable.

18. Stahl SM. Stahl's Essential Psychopharmacology: Neuroscientific Basis and Practical Applications. 5th ed. Cambridge University Press; 2021. doi:10.1017/9781108975292.

19. Beck AT, Haigh EAP. Advances in cognitive theory and therapy: the generic cognitive model. Annu Rev Clin Psychol. 2014;10:1-24.

20. Aldao A, Nolen-Hoeksema S, Schweizer S. Emotion-regulation strategies across psychopathology: A meta-analytic review. Clin Psychol Rev. 2010;30(2):217-237.

21. World Health Organization. Comprehensive Mental Health Action Plan 2013–2030 and Mental Health Atlas 2024.

22. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Service user experience in adult mental health: improving the experience of care for people using adult NHS mental health services. Clinical guideline CG136. Published 14 Dec 2011.

23. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. 988 Suicide & Crisis Lifeline; Crisis Help. Current service information, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.samhsa.gov/mental-health/988

CHAPTER 16

Pain, Symptoms, Injuries, and Chronic Illness

Protecting, Understanding, Rehabilitating, and Living With Variable Capacity

Introduction — A Symptom Is Information, Not a Complete Diagnosis

Lifestyle hygiene designed only for a healthy person leaves out a large part of reality. Many people live with persistent pain, inflammatory disease, disability, chronic fatigue, an injury in recovery, or a function that has become variable. Their problem is not simply that they follow general recommendations less well; the rules themselves sometimes need to be adapted.

Pain illustrates this need particularly well. It can signal an injury, but its intensity does not directly measure the amount of tissue damage. It can persist after healing, be modulated by sleep, attention, fear, or context, and nevertheless remain entirely real. Conversely, a major injury can sometimes produce little pain. Confusing pain with damage creates errors in both directions.

Symptoms have a similar function: they signal that a system is disturbed, but they do not automatically reveal the cause. Fatigue, dizziness, dyspnea, pain, weakness, or palpitations can arise from very different mechanisms. Good mapping must therefore protect before interpreting, look for causes that require treatment, and only then organize adaptation and return to activity.

This chapter distinguishes four levels: what is injured or diseased, what is felt, what becomes difficult to do, and what the person must reorganize in life. None of these levels should be taken for the others.

1. Pain, Nociception, and Tissues: Several Mechanisms Behind the Same Experience

Understanding pain first requires separating the state of the tissues, nociceptive signals, the painful experience, and the function actually lost. These levels interact, but none can be used as an automatic translation of the others.

Nociception refers to the neural processing of potentially damaging stimuli. Nociceptors detect, among other things, mechanical stress, extreme temperatures, or chemical mediators and transmit signals toward the spinal cord and brain. Pain is the unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with, or resembling that associated with, actual or potential tissue damage, according to the revised IASP definition.[1]

This definition matters because it does not reduce pain to nociceptor activity. The experience depends on the integration of bodily signals with attention, expectations, learning, emotional state, and context. This does not mean that pain is imaginary; it means that it is produced by a nervous system whose function is to assess threat to the organism.

A recent cut strongly activates nociception, and pain helps protect the area. But in persistent pain, the system may become more sensitive: stimuli that are usually only mildly painful provoke a stronger response, or pain persists beyond the expected healing time.

The opposite phenomenon also exists. During a competition, accident, or emergency, an injury may initially be only mildly painful because attention, descending systems, and physiological state modulate transmission. The damage has not disappeared because the pain is weak.

This dissociation imposes a rule of caution: intense pain does not necessarily prove major destruction, but weak pain does not guarantee the absence of serious injury.

Nociceptive pain arises mainly from activation of nociceptors by tissue injury or inflammation: fracture, burn, inflammatory arthritis, or a recent sprain, for example. It often serves a protective function fairly directly related to the affected area.

Neuropathic pain results from a lesion or disease of the somatosensory system itself. It can produce burning, electric-shock sensations, allodynia, or numbness. Radicular sciatica, diabetic neuropathy, or post-herpetic pain follow this logic when a nerve or pathway is actually affected.

The term nociplastic pain describes pain arising from altered nociception without clear evidence of tissue injury or somatosensory damage sufficient to explain the experience. It is used particularly for some patterns of widespread pain or hypersensitivity. This mechanism is neither invented pain nor simply a psychological problem.

The categories can overlap. Osteoarthritis can produce local nociception and central sensitization; a nerve lesion can be accompanied by inflammation and muscular responses. Trying to assign every pain to a pure category is sometimes less useful than identifying the dominant mechanisms.

Treatment changes according to these mechanisms. An anti-inflammatory may act on an inflammatory component without

correcting neuropathy; progressive rehabilitation may restore function without immediately removing all pain; a medication used for neuropathic pain does not have the same place in an acute sprain.

Mechanistic precision protects against generic treatments and against moral interpretation: pain that is difficult to objectify on imaging remains real pain that deserves assessment and a strategy.

Acute pain often accompanies a recent injury, surgery, infection, or inflammation. It promotes protection and decreases when the cause is treated and the tissues heal. Chronic pain persists or recurs beyond the usual healing time, often beyond three months in contemporary classifications.[2]

Chronic pain can be secondary to an identifiable disease—osteoarthritis, cancer, endometriosis, neuropathy—or become chronic primary pain when pain itself constitutes the main problem and is not sufficiently explained by another condition. NICE explicitly distinguishes chronic primary pain, secondary pain, or a combination of both.[3]

This distinction does not mean that primary pain has no biological mechanism. It means that searching for a single lesion that alone would explain its intensity and impact becomes insufficient.

Over time, the protective function can become maladjusted. Avoiding load during the first days of an injury can be useful; avoiding all activity for months after healing can produce deconditioning, stiffness, and greater vulnerability.

Chronification therefore changes the question. At first: what needs to be protected and treated? Later: which mechanisms still maintain the pain, which capacities have been lost, which

activities can be resumed, and which adaptations remain necessary?

The calendar alone does not answer these questions. A fracture at three months may still require protection; low back pain at six weeks may already benefit from active resumption. Timing must be connected to the tissue and to clinical evolution.

After an injury, inflammation contributes to clearing damage and organizing repair. Vasodilation, mediators, immune cells, and coagulation create an environment that helps control the damage and rebuild.

This response produces pain, heat, swelling, and temporary loss of function. Reducing all of these signs as much as possible is not always necessary; but excessive inflammation, infection, compartment syndrome, or an unstable injury require a different approach.

Tissues heal at different rates. Skin can recover quickly; muscle takes more time; tendons, ligaments, and bone have longer remodeling trajectories. Disappearance of pain does not guarantee that tissue strength has been fully restored.

Conversely, residual pain does not always mean that the tissue continues to tear. During rehabilitation, some sensitivity can accompany progressive reloading without signaling a new injury.

Optimal protection is therefore time-dependent. Immobilization, bracing, load reduction, or rest may be necessary at first. Then, when stability allows it, movement and mechanical load themselves become signals for remodeling.

The transition from protection to reloading is a clinical or functional decision, not a moral rule about courage. Reloading

too early can aggravate an injury; protecting too long can reduce capacity.

X-rays, MRI, CT, or ultrasound show structures with remarkable precision. But an anatomical abnormality is not automatically the source of a symptom. Many degenerative changes of the spine, discs, tendons, or joints exist in people without pain.

Age increases the frequency of these findings. A disc protrusion, osteoarthritis, or visible tendinopathy may be relevant, contributory, or simply coexist. Interpretation must therefore connect imaging, examination, location, evolution, and function.

The opposite error would be to conclude that normal imaging means no problem exists. Many neuropathic pains, early inflammatory conditions, functional disorders, or sensitization phenomena are not visible on standard structural imaging.

The words used in imaging reports can themselves increase perceived threat. “Degeneration,” “wear,” “tear,” or “bulging” describe an appearance, not necessarily catastrophic fragility. The information must be translated into practical consequences.

Imaging is useful when it can change diagnosis or management: suspected fracture, neurological deficit, inflammatory disease, cancer, infection, major trauma, or preparation for an intervention, depending on the situation.

Measuring more does not always improve care. An image obtained without a clinical question can reveal incidental abnormalities and increase worry without providing a solution.

2. Safety and Diagnostic Uncertainty: Exclude the Serious Before Simplifying

The complexity of pain must never become a pretext for trivializing a serious symptom. Before talking about

sensitization, avoidance, or deconditioning, some hypotheses must be reasonably excluded when the context makes them plausible.

An approach that emphasizes the complexity of pain must never lead to urgent situations being minimized. Some presentations strongly change the probability of serious disease and justify rapid assessment.

New chest pain with dyspnea, faintness, or circulatory signs; a sudden neurological deficit; progressive weakness; saddle anesthesia with urinary or bowel dysfunction; significant fever associated with localized pain; major trauma; or an extremely unusual sudden pain all lie beyond the scope of self-management.

The term “red flag” does not name a diagnosis. It signals that a serious hypothesis should be reasonably excluded. One isolated sign may be nonspecific; several coherent elements increase concern more strongly.

In a person with known cancer, immunosuppression, a recent infection, significant osteoporosis, or certain treatments, the threshold for assessment may be different.

The correct hierarchy remains: safety and diagnosis of serious causes before any explanation based on sensitization, stress, posture, or deconditioning.

Once causes requiring urgent action have been excluded, it then becomes possible to use a more active and less alarming strategy without leaving the person in constant monitoring.

Some symptoms remain unexplained for a time. The absence of a diagnosis after an initial work-up means neither absence of suffering nor proof of a psychological cause.

Uncertainty can be difficult to tolerate for both the person and the clinician. It sometimes pushes toward multiplying tests, speculative diagnoses, or experimental treatments. This accumulation can create false positives, adverse effects, and more confusion.

A reasonable strategy is to maintain two tracks: monitor the signs that would change the medical hypothesis and treat the functional consequences already present.

For example, fatigue without an established cause may justify progressive evaluation while sleep, tasks, and activity are organized around current capacity.

Uncertainty should be named explicitly. Saying “we do not know yet” is more precise than turning a hypothesis into a fact.

The absence of a definitive explanation does not prevent all rehabilitation, but it should make irreversible interventions or protocols claiming to have identified a single unproven cause more cautious.

Headache illustrates the need not to treat all painful symptoms as the same mechanism. Migraine, tension-type headache, cluster headache, headache related to infection, or pain secondary to a vascular emergency do not have the same physiology or management.

Migraine is a neurological disease characterized by recurrent attacks that can combine throbbing pain, nausea, sensitivity to light or sound, worsening with activity, and sometimes aura. It is not simply a headache caused by stress.

Depending on the situation, treatment combines acute treatment, pharmacological prevention, management of some triggers, and regularity of sleep, meals, or activity. Searching for

a single trigger can be misleading because an attack often results from a combination of vulnerability and exposures.

A headache diary can help track frequency, duration, treatments used, and impact. But recording every food, emotion, and weather detail can create a false impression of causality and lead to unnecessary avoidance.

Repeated overuse of some analgesics or acute treatments can itself maintain headaches in some people. Management must therefore include frequency of use, not only the molecule.

A headache that is suddenly maximal at onset, accompanied by neurological deficit, fever and neck stiffness, major trauma, or a major change from the usual pattern requires rapid assessment. The statistical commonness of headaches does not make every presentation ordinary.

3. Fear, Activity, and Rehabilitation: Protecting, Reloading, and Regaining Function

Once safety has been sufficiently established, the question changes: is protection still necessary, or has protection itself become a factor in loss of capacity? Rehabilitation organizes this transition without asking the person to ignore their signals.

When a movement hurts, avoiding it is a logical response. After an acute injury, this protection can be useful. If avoidance persists once the tissue can be loaded again, it can reduce strength, endurance, mobility, and confidence.

The task then becomes relatively more difficult. A walk that was previously easy produces more fatigue; pain or apprehension increases; activity decreases further. This fear-avoidance-deconditioning loop is well described in several musculoskeletal pain conditions.

It must not, however, be applied mechanically to every chronic illness. A person with active inflammatory disease, decompensated heart failure, or a post-exertional syndrome may genuinely exceed their capacity if they follow an overly aggressive exposure approach.

The central question is therefore: what is the avoidance currently protecting? A structure that is still vulnerable, an active flare, a real physiological intolerance, or mainly a learned fear after the danger has decreased?

When tissue danger is low, graded return creates corrective experiences: movement becomes possible again, capacity rises, and the interpretation of threat can diminish.

When capacity varies greatly, the objective is different: calibrate the load to avoid cycles of excess and collapse rather than pursue linear progression at any cost.

Pacing refers to organizing activity so that it remains compatible with available capacity. The term, however, covers different methods. In some contexts, it means breaking a task into segments and taking breaks; in others, it means establishing a stable baseline and then increasing progressively.

It becomes particularly useful when a person alternates between overloaded “good days” and several days of recovery. A temporary reduction in symptoms encourages them to catch up on everything; the cost arrives later; the person then sharply reduces activity. The average remains low despite high peaks.

A pacing strategy seeks a repeatable dose. It can use duration, distance, perceived exertion, or delayed symptoms to calibrate the load. The goal is to obtain a more stable trajectory before increasing it.

But pacing should not become a rigid rule requiring the person to stop systematically at the slightest sensation. When tolerance increases, the load can sometimes be gradually expanded. Otherwise, protection itself becomes a permanent ceiling.

In some illnesses with marked post-exertional worsening, including certain post-viral conditions, energy conservation may serve a different function from classic graded exposure. The delayed response of the system must then be respected rather than judging tolerance only during the activity itself.

The same word can therefore conceal opposite strategies. The method must be chosen according to the pathology, the delayed response, and the function being targeted.

The WHO defines rehabilitation as a set of interventions designed to optimize functioning and reduce disability in people living with a health condition, injury, or limitation. [4] Its aim is not limited to healing a tissue: it is to enable greater independence and participation.

Rehabilitation can combine exercise, motor relearning, home adaptation, assistive devices, pain management, respiratory rehabilitation, speech therapy, cognitive support, or vocational support. The content depends on the function that has been lost.

This perspective is important in chronic illness. A person may not be able to eliminate the disease but may greatly improve their ability to walk, work, cook, or communicate. Functional outcome then becomes a legitimate goal in itself.

Rehabilitation is not necessarily a continuous progression. Fatigue, flares, pain, and life events may require periods of maintenance or temporary regression.

A useful indicator is often what the person can do at an acceptable cost, not only the range of motion or strength measured in a clinic.

An assistive device is not a failure of recovery. A cane, brace, seat, wheelchair, hearing aid, or computer adaptation can reduce load and enable greater participation. The objective is function, not conformity to a single form of independence.

In many persistent musculoskeletal pain conditions, movement and exercise are among the useful treatments. They improve strength, endurance, confidence, and participation, with average effects that are often modest but important at the functional level.

Complete disappearance of pain during exercise is not always necessary. Some people can progress with transient mild or moderate pain as long as the reaction remains acceptable and returns toward baseline within an expected time frame.

But “pain is not damage” does not mean “ignore all pain.” A large, persistent increase accompanied by substantial swelling, loss of strength, instability, or new neurological signs may indicate that the load is poorly tolerated or that another cause is present.

Tolerance rules must therefore be individualized. A tendon may tolerate certain sensations during reloading; an unstable fracture should not be tested in the same way.

Progression can involve volume, intensity, range of motion, speed, or complexity. Increasing several dimensions simultaneously makes the dose harder to understand.

The purpose of therapeutic movement is to rebuild capacity, not to prove that pain is psychological or that the person should simply “push through” their signals.

4. Fatigue, Flares, and Variable Capacity: Living With Physiology That Does Not Stay Stable

Chronic illnesses add another difficulty: available capacity is not always stable. A robust strategy must therefore incorporate fluctuations, flares, delayed reactions, and prevention of complications without turning every variation into a failure.

Fatigue is one of the least specific symptoms. Sleep deprivation, infection, anemia, inflammatory disease, heart failure, endocrine disease, cancer, medication, depression, pain, pregnancy, or deconditioning can all contribute.

This diversity means fatigue should not be treated solely as a problem of motivation or lifestyle hygiene. New, persistent, severe fatigue, or fatigue associated with weight loss, fever, dyspnea, bleeding, weakness, or other signs, should be evaluated according to context.

Subjective fatigue should also be distinguished from fatigability: a measurable decline in performance during a task. A person may feel very fatigued while retaining normal maximal strength, or show progressive weakness without a strong sensation of fatigue.

In some chronic illnesses, fatigue becomes a major fluctuating symptom. Planning activities around average capacity, distributing tasks, treating sleep or pain, and using aids may be more useful than seeking a stimulant.

Fatigue can also create a deconditioning loop when activity remains low for a long time. But this loop does not explain every form of fatigue. A return-to-activity strategy should therefore be tested against the actual response rather than imposed as the cause.

The functional objective is not always to eliminate all fatigue; it may be to obtain more useful activity at a recoverable cost.

A chronic illness can be controlled without being cured. Diabetes, inflammatory disease, epilepsy, respiratory failure, neurological disease, or autoimmune disease often require long-term treatment and monitoring.

To stabilize means reducing the probability of flares or complications. To treat means acting on the mechanism when possible. To compensate means adapting the environment or activity when function remains limited. To live means preserving roles, relationships, and projects despite illness.

These four tasks do not replace one another. A workplace adaptation can improve life without reducing inflammation; a medication can control the disease without resolving the loss of strength acquired during months of inactivity.

General lifestyle hygiene remains useful but changes its place. A person with chronic illness may need more sleep, nutrition adapted to a treatment, specific monitoring, or different exercise limits.

The illness can change the limiting factor from one day to the next. A day dominated by pain is not organized like a day dominated by fatigue or by a medication effect.

A good strategy accepts this variability without giving up all structure. It distinguishes a stable core—treatments, safety, essential needs—from elements that can be adjusted according to the day's capacity.

Many chronic illnesses evolve through flares and remissions. Inflammatory arthritis, migraine, intestinal diseases, multiple sclerosis, or dermatological conditions can produce very different periods.

A flare is not necessarily the failure of previous lifestyle hygiene. The disease has its own dynamics, sometimes despite excellent adherence to treatment.

Preparing for a flare means knowing which signs are expected, which treatments or adaptations have been agreed upon, which symptoms require medical review, and which activities should be temporarily reduced.

The recovery phase then requires a return. Remaining at the highest level of protection after the flare has subsided can maintain loss of capacity.

A diary can sometimes help identify triggers, but causal interpretation must remain cautious. When flares are naturally irregular, it is easy to attribute their onset to the most recent food or event without sufficient evidence.

Partial predictability is often enough: even without knowing exactly when a flare will occur, one can prepare a minimal version of the routine, resources, and warning criteria.

Some people develop persistent fatigue, exertional intolerance, cognitive disturbances, dysautonomia, or other symptoms after an infection. The mechanisms may be multiple, and research continues to evolve.

Post-exertional worsening, when present, differs from ordinary fatigue by a disproportionate and sometimes delayed exacerbation of several symptoms after physical, cognitive, or emotional activity.

In this context, standardized progression of exercise may be poorly tolerated if it ignores the delayed reaction. Observation should concern not only the state during activity but also the hours and days that follow.

Energy conservation and pacing may then aim to avoid exceed-recover cycles while maintaining as much activity as possible within the tolerated envelope.

This caution does not mean permanent immobility or impossibility of improvement. It means that the dose should be guided by the actual response and that recovery may follow a different time course.

The variability of these syndromes requires resisting two extremes: attributing all symptoms to deconditioning, or concluding that all activity is dangerous. Individualized assessment remains central.

Capacity may vary according to pain, sleep, inflammation, weather, medication, disease cycle, or previous activity. Planning based only on the best day often creates repeated failures.

A more robust strategy defines a minimal core and several activity levels. A favorable day allows more; an average day follows the ordinary routine; a difficult day protects essential functions without requiring the same performance.

This variation should not become hourly monitoring of every sensation. The more the person must constantly recalculate, the more the illness consumes attention. Simple rules reduce this burden.

Meaningful activities must remain visible. A routine that devotes all available capacity to therapeutic exercises can improve measurements while eliminating the relationships, work, or leisure activities that gave recovery its meaning.

Part of the capacity must therefore be reserved for living, not only for rehabilitation. The cost of a treatment is also measured by what it prevents.

Stability is not the absence of bad days. It is the ability to move through those days without losing the trajectory entirely.

Primary prevention seeks to prevent disease from appearing. Once a disease or injury already exists, priorities change. Secondary prevention seeks to detect or treat early enough to limit progression; tertiary prevention reduces complications, disability, and loss of participation.

In a person with diabetes, preventing neuropathy or a foot wound is no longer general primary prevention. In a person after myocardial infarction, activity, medications, and cardiac rehabilitation aim at preventing recurrence and supporting recovery.

This distinction matters because a person who is ill may need interventions that are more specific and sometimes stricter than those recommended for the general population.

Conversely, some general recommendations become less important when an essential function is at stake. A theoretically optimal diet is not useful if it worsens malnutrition in a sick person.

Tertiary prevention accepts that a limitation may persist and seeks to reduce its impact: assistive devices, workplace adaptation, pain treatment, fall prevention, or maintenance of mobility.

Inclusive lifestyle hygiene must therefore know when to change its objective: prevent, slow, restore, compensate, or preserve according to the actual stage.

5. Treatments and Resources: Relieving Symptoms Without Losing Sight of Overall Function

Treatments should be judged across several dimensions at once: symptoms, function, adverse effects, interactions, and the possibility of continuing an ordinary life. Local relief can become a poor trade-off if it substantially impairs another function.

Analgesics are not a single class. Acetaminophen, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, opioids, local anesthetics, and medications used for certain neuropathic pain conditions act through different mechanisms and carry different risks.

A medication may be very useful for acute pain or a precise indication without being appropriate over the long term. Anti-inflammatory drugs can reduce pain and inflammation but increase certain gastrointestinal, kidney, and cardiovascular risks depending on the dose, duration, and person.

Acetaminophen has significant liver toxicity in overdose and may be present in several combination products, increasing the risk of unintentional excess dosing.

Medications used for neuropathic pain—certain antidepressants or anticonvulsants—can help some people while causing drowsiness, dizziness, or other effects. Their usefulness should be assessed in terms of pain and function, not merely by the fact that they were prescribed.

An analgesic can facilitate a return to activity, sleep, or rehabilitation. This functional role differs from automatically continuing treatment in pursuit of zero pain.

As with any long-term intervention, treatment should be reassessed: actual benefit, adverse effects, dose, interactions, and current necessity.

Opioids can be highly effective for certain acute, cancer-related, or palliative pain. In chronic non-cancer pain, their long-term benefits are more uncertain, and their risks include constipation, sedation, dependence, opioid use disorder, and overdose.

The CDC's 2022 clinical guideline recommends favoring non-opioid treatments for subacute and chronic pain when appropriate, and initiating an opioid only when the expected benefits for pain and function are likely to outweigh the risks.[5]

This recommendation does not justify abrupt discontinuation in people already receiving treatment. The same guideline emphasizes individualized decision-making and advises against rapid, imposed dose reductions when these may cause withdrawal, destabilization, or other harm.

Tolerance and physiological dependence can occur without an addictive disorder. A person who has been stable on an opioid for a long time should not automatically be equated with someone who has lost control over its use.

Risk increases with certain combinations, especially other respiratory depressants. A history of overdose, certain respiratory disorders, high doses, and concurrent sedative use alter the level of vigilance required.

The goal of opioid treatment, when it is used, should remain explicit: what improvement in pain or function justifies this exposure, and what signs would indicate that the benefit-risk balance has changed?

Pain fragments sleep through awakenings, changes in position, and nighttime anticipation. In turn, insufficient or fragmented sleep often increases pain sensitivity and reduces coping capacity.

This loop explains why improving sleep can reduce the impact of pain even without directly changing the lesion. But it does not prove that the pain comes from sleep.

Some analgesics or sedatives alter sleep architecture; some pain conditions increase time spent in bed without increasing actual sleep. A strategy should therefore examine nighttime pain, medications, rhythm, and any possible sleep disorder together.

Chronic insomnia can be treated with specific methods, including cognitive behavioral therapy for insomnia. Treating insomnia as merely a passive consequence of pain can allow an autonomous loop to persist.

Physical recovery benefits from sleep, but a perfect night is not a prerequisite for all movement. Waiting to be completely rested before every activity can lead to chronic inactivity.

The goal is to interrupt the loop at practicable points: position, pain treatment, timing, sleep-disordered breathing, nighttime anxiety, or daytime activity.

Chronic illnesses are often accompanied by several medications prescribed by different professionals. Polypharmacy is not necessarily inappropriate: a person may need several effective treatments. The risk comes from the accumulation of interactions, adverse effects, duplication, and dosing rules that are difficult to maintain.

Fatigue, dizziness, constipation, pain, cognitive problems, or falls may sometimes be worsened by a medication or combination. This does not mean treatment should be stopped independently; it means medication should remain one hypothesis in the mapping of the symptom.

A medication review asks about the current function of each product: what indication, what observed benefit, what dose,

what duration, what interactions, and what would happen if it were reduced or stopped? This review becomes particularly important with age, kidney or liver impairment, and changes in health status.

Over-the-counter medications, supplements, and herbal products should be included. A nonprescription anti-inflammatory drug may interact with anticoagulants or kidney disease; a sedating product may add to the effects of other central nervous system depressants.

Care coordination becomes an intervention in itself. A clear record, an up-to-date list, one professional who knows the full treatment plan, and explicit goals reduce the risk that every symptom simply receives an additional medication.

Deprescribing does not mean removing treatment on principle. It means withdrawing or reducing a treatment when its benefit no longer exceeds its cost, using an appropriate method and avoiding abrupt discontinuation when withdrawal or decompensation is possible.

Chronic illness can alter appetite, absorption, energy needs, the ability to cook, and metabolism. Pain, nausea, dyspnea, fatigue, or depression can sometimes reduce food intake before the person or caregivers notice.

Weight loss is therefore not always a success. Unintentional loss, especially when accompanied by weakness, may mean loss of muscle mass and reserve. In older or ill people, preserving muscle and capacity may become more important than pursuing thinness.

Available protein and energy support healing and rehabilitation, but they do not cure disease on their own. A highly restrictive diet adopted to “reduce inflammation” may

become counterproductive if it lowers total intake or makes eating too difficult.

Digestive symptoms or treatment effects may require adaptations: texture, meal frequency, energy density, hydration, supplementation, or specialized nutrition. The strategy should then be built around tolerance and actual needs.

Muscle activity remains important because inactivity accelerates loss of strength. But a malnourished person or someone in a severe flare does not have the same capacity to respond to training. Energy resources and challenge must be coordinated.

The nutritional question therefore changes its purpose in chronic illness: sometimes reducing metabolic risk, sometimes maintaining weight, sometimes rebuilding mass, sometimes simply making eating possible. No single rule can cover all of these situations.

6. Particular Situations: Work, Disability, and Vulnerable Ages

The same pain has very different consequences depending on the task, environment, age, and available reserve. Adaptation should therefore concern the context as much as the body.

The same physical state produces very different levels of disability depending on the job. A shoulder problem does not carry the same cost for someone working at a keyboard as for someone lifting loads overhead.

Workplace adaptation can reduce the limiting factor: height, pace, breaks, tools, remote work, temporary load reduction, or redistribution of tasks. It does not necessarily constitute a permanent solution.

Returning to work after injury or illness can itself be part of rehabilitation, provided the task is compatible with current capacity. Returning too late can increase deconditioning and apprehension; returning without adaptation can reactivate pain or fatigue.

Disability arises partly from the interaction between limitation and environment. A ramp, software, a seat, a schedule, or human assistance can transform a disability without changing the disease itself.

This does not make the limitation imaginary. On the contrary, adaptation recognizes that a real function can be supported by modifying the task rather than demanding that the body compensate alone.

The occupational goal should remain subordinate to safety and health: returning at any cost is not a criterion of success.

In children, pain should be assessed with developmentally appropriate tools. A young child may express pain through crying, withdrawal, behavior, or changes in sleep before being able to locate it precisely. A lack of vocabulary does not mean a less real experience.

Adults' beliefs also influence care. Minimizing pain to "make the child resilient" can delay treatment; conversely, excessive and prolonged protection can increase fear and avoidance after a minor injury. Information should match the child's developmental level.

In older adults, pain, weakness, sensory problems, medications, and multiple illnesses often combine. Chronic pain can reduce walking, accelerate muscle loss, and increase fall risk. Some analgesics themselves increase drowsiness or instability.

Cognitive impairment can sometimes complicate the expression of pain. Changes in behavior, agitation, withdrawal, or loss of appetite can be clues without being specific. Assessment then requires more observation and better knowledge of the person's usual state.

Aging also changes the objectives. Gaining a little strength to rise from a chair or continue shopping may have more functional value than improving a performance score. Preserving independence often becomes the central outcome.

At every age, care should avoid two errors: undertreating pain in the name of toughness, or suppressing challenge so completely that available capacity declines further.

7. Mapping and Acting: Distinguishing Symptom, Function, Risk, and Cost

A useful map does not seek a perfect story of the illness. It separates what is known, what remains hypothetical, what threatens safety, what limits function, and what can be changed now.

A useful map begins with the symptom itself: location, quality, intensity, timing, triggers, relieving factors, associated signs, and evolution.

It then distinguishes what is known: established diagnosis, visible lesion, current treatment. Then what remains hypothetical: probable mechanism, maintaining factors, behavioral consequences.

Function should be separated from the symptom. Pain rated six out of ten may allow one person to walk for an hour and prevent another from getting dressed. Daily impact is therefore a major piece of data.

Safety comes next: is there a sign that changes the level of urgency or the need for reassessment?

Then come modifiable factors: load, movement, sleep, treatment, environment, fear, workplace adaptation, nutrition, substances, or support.

Finally, the map should include the costs of interventions. A strategy that reduces pain but causes drowsiness severe enough to prevent working may not represent overall progress.

The formulation should remain provisional. “I have chronic pain” describes a phenomenon; “my body is broken” turns an experience into an identity and predicts a future the data do not justify.

When a symptom appears, the first step is safety: is there an immediate danger or a cause requiring prompt care? If so, lifestyle hygiene waits.

The second step is to assess the sufficiently probable mechanism: acute injury, inflammation, neuropathy, chronic disease, medication effect, deconditioning, or something else. The degree of precision required depends on severity and on the intervention being considered.

The third step is proportionate protection. Temporarily reducing a load, using an aid, treating inflammation, or adapting sleep can prevent worsening.

The fourth is restoration: movement, strength, endurance, skill, tolerance, or relearning depending on what has been lost.

The fifth is adaptation when function cannot be fully restored: environment, task, pace, assistive device, or support.

The sixth is reassessment. A strategy that was once necessary may become unnecessary; pain that changes in character may

require a new diagnosis; returning capacity may allow some protections to be removed.

This architecture makes it possible to live with uncertainty without becoming immobilized: acting enough to protect and move forward while leaving open the possibility that the map may need revision.

Conclusion — The Goal Is Not to Deserve the Absence of Symptoms

Pain and chronic illness challenge an overly simple view of lifestyle hygiene. A well-cared-for body can be ill, painful, or disabled. Illness is not proof of wrongdoing, and cure is not always available as a goal.

Physiology nevertheless remains useful because it helps distinguish what must be protected, what can be reloaded, what should be treated, and what can be compensated for.

Pain is neither a lie told by the brain nor a direct measure of damage. A symptom is neither a complete diagnosis nor an identity. Rehabilitation does not aim only to make sensations disappear but to restore as much function and participation as possible.

When capacity remains variable, lifestyle hygiene must become more flexible, not more punitive. A good strategy preserves a stable core, adapts the load, respects delayed reactions, and reserves capacity for activities that matter.

The final criterion is therefore not perfect absence of symptoms. It is a trajectory in which safety is protected, treatable causes are treated, capacity is rebuilt when possible, and the person retains as much as possible the ability to live beyond their illness.

References

1. Raja SN, Carr DB, Cohen M, et al. The revised International Association for the Study of Pain definition of pain: concepts, challenges, and compromises. Pain. 2020;161(9):1976-1982.

2. Treede RD, Rief W, Barke A, et al. Chronic pain as a symptom or a disease: the IASP Classification of Chronic Pain for ICD-11. Pain. 2019;160(1):19-27.

3. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Chronic pain (primary and secondary) in over 16s: assessment of all chronic pain and management of chronic primary pain. NICE guideline NG193. Published 7 Apr 2021.

4. World Health Organization. Rehabilitation. Q&A updated 30 September 2024; Rehabilitation in health systems: Guide for Action.

5. Dowell D, Ragan KR, Jones CM, Baldwin GT, Chou R. CDC Clinical Practice Guideline for Prescribing Opioids for Pain — United States, 2022. MMWR Recomm Rep. 2022;71(3):1-95.

6. World Health Organization. Rehabilitation fact sheet. 22 April 2024.

7. Raja SN, Carr DB, Cohen M, et al. The revised International Association for the Study of Pain definition of pain: concepts, challenges, and compromises. Pain. 2020;161(9):1976-1982; and Kosek E, Cohen M, Baron R, et al. Do we need a third mechanistic descriptor for chronic pain states? Pain. 2016;157(7):1382-1386.

8. Finnerup NB, Haroutounian S, Kamerman P, et al. Neuropathic pain: an updated grading system for research and clinical practice. Pain. 2016;157(8):1599-1606.

9. Kosek E, Cohen M, Baron R, et al. Do we need a third mechanistic descriptor for chronic pain states? Pain. 2016;157(7):1382-1386.

10. Brinjikji W, Luetmer PH, Comstock B, et al. Systematic literature review of imaging features of spinal degeneration in asymptomatic populations. AJNR Am J Neuroradiol. 2015;36(4):811-816.

11. Vlaeyen JWS, Linton SJ. Fear-avoidance model of chronic musculoskeletal pain: 12 years on. Pain. 2012;153(6):1144-1147.

12. Geneen LJ, Moore RA, Clarke C, Martin D, Colvin LA, Smith BH. Physical activity and exercise for chronic pain in adults: an overview of Cochrane Reviews. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2017;4:CD011279.

13. World Health Organization. WHO guideline for non-surgical management of chronic primary low back pain in adults in primary and community care settings. 2023.

14. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Low back pain and sciatica in over 16s: assessment and management. NICE guideline NG59. Published 30 Nov 2016.

15. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Neuropathic pain in adults: pharmacological management in non-specialist settings. Clinical guideline CG173. Published 20 Nov 2013.

16. Qaseem A, Wilt TJ, McLean RM, Forciea MA. Noninvasive treatments for acute, subacute, and chronic low back pain: a clinical practice guideline from the American College of Physicians. Ann Intern Med. 2017;166(7):514-530.

17. National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. Pain Management and the Opioid Epidemic. Washington, DC; 2017.

18. Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation / Global Burden of Disease studies. Burden of musculoskeletal and chronic pain conditions. Current analyses.

19. NICE. ME/CFS: diagnosis and management. NG206. 2021, current surveillance. Guidance includes energy management and cautions against fixed incremental exercise programmes.

20. World Health Organization. Clinical management of COVID-19: living guideline. Geneva: WHO; 2023; section on post COVID-19 condition and rehabilitation.

21. American Geriatrics Society Beers Criteria Update Expert Panel. American Geriatrics Society 2023 updated AGS Beers Criteria for potentially inappropriate medication use in older adults. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2023;71(7):2052-2081; and Montero-Odasso M, et al. World guidelines for falls prevention and management for older adults. Age Ageing. 2022;51(9):afac205.

22. Brukner P, Khan K. Brukner & Khan's Clinical Sports Medicine: Foundations of Clinical Practice. 6th ed. McGraw-Hill; 2025. ISBN 9781761000010.

23. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

24. Boron WF, Boulpaep EL. Boron & Boulpaep Medical Physiology. 4th ed. Elsevier; 2026.

CHAPTER 17

Ages of Life and Major Physiological Transitions

The Same Body Does Not Have the Same Priorities at 8, 18, 45, or 85

Introduction — Aging Begins With Development

A lifestyle-hygiene book can easily create an illusion: that of an abstract, stable adult to whom a few exceptions are then applied for childhood, pregnancy, or old age. Real physiology is the opposite. The body continually changes priorities: growth, sexual maturation, construction of peak bone and muscle mass, reproduction, maintenance, then the progressive decline of certain reserves.

These transitions are not merely quantitative variations. A child should not be treated as a small adult; an adolescent going through puberty does not have the same clock or the same energy needs as before maturation; a postmenopausal person does not respond to exactly the same hormonal environment; an eighty-five-year-old person may need more protein, strength, and safety even while total energy expenditure decreases.

Healthy aging does not mean preserving a thirty-year-old organism indefinitely. The World Health Organization defines healthy aging as the process of developing and maintaining the functional ability that enables well-being; this ability depends on both intrinsic capacity and the environment.[1] This definition shifts the focus: the goal is not to eliminate every age-

related change, but to preserve for as long as possible what the person can do and decide.

This chapter therefore follows the entire trajectory. It examines what is built, what reaches a peak, what changes, what becomes more vulnerable, and what can still adapt. General recommendations from the other chapters will be revisited only when an age or transition changes their meaning.

1. Building an Organism: Early Childhood, Childhood, Puberty, and Adolescence

The first decades are not a reduced version of adulthood. They are used to build tissues, skills, reserves, and regulatory patterns that do not yet exist in their mature form. Recommendations must therefore support an ongoing development rather than impose adult goals too early.

Growth describes an increase in size and mass; maturation describes the progressive acquisition of functional properties; development also includes cognition, language, motor skills, autonomy, and relationships. These processes move forward together without following exactly the same pace.

Height, weight, the brain, bones, muscles, the immune system, and reproductive functions each have their own trajectories. A child can be tall for their age while remaining immature in other respects; an adolescent may have nearly reached adult height while certain executive, social, and emotional capacities continue to develop.

Growth charts are used to follow a trajectory, not to rank children according to an ideal value. A stable position on a curve can be normal far from the median; a break in trajectory can be more informative than an isolated percentile.

Development depends on resources and environment. WHO emphasizes that adequate nutrition, health, safety, opportunities for learning, safe water and air, and support for caregivers all contribute to optimal growth and development.[2]

This dependence does not mean that every difference results from parenting or lifestyle. Genetics, prematurity, illness, disability, and individual variation also contribute. A trajectory must be understood before it is judged.

The first rule of lifestyle hygiene across the life course is therefore to protect a process that is underway rather than prematurely optimize an adult outcome.

In the early years, the body invests heavily in brain growth, motor development, language, immunity, and social learning. Useful behaviors are less “health routines” than conditions for development: sufficient food, age-appropriate sleep, safety, interactions, play, and exploration.

Spontaneous movement is especially important. Crawling, pulling to stand, running, climbing, falling from low heights, and trying again build coordination, strength, and body representation. The objective is not a miniature exercise program.

Food diversification gradually introduces textures, tastes, and oral skills. An appropriate diet must cover growth needs without turning every meal into an exercise in control. Preferences evolve through repeated exposure and development.

Sleep changes rapidly during the first years. Total duration, number of naps, and nighttime rhythm change as maturation progresses. Comparing an infant or a two-year-old child with adult norms makes no sense.

Ordinary infectious illnesses are frequent because the child is encountering many agents for the first time and building immune memory, but this does not justify deliberate exposure to pathogens. Vaccination, safe water, targeted hygiene, and appropriate care remain fundamental protections.

The environment should allow exploration without asking the child to manage danger like an adult. Barriers, suitable seats, safe storage of toxic products, and supervision reduce the decision-making burden on a system that is still developing.

At school age, growth becomes more regular before the pubertal acceleration. Motor, attentional, and social capacities become more complex, but they remain deeply dependent on sleep, the school environment, and opportunities for movement.

Physical activity does not serve only to prevent future disease. It builds motor competence, relative strength, bone density, confidence, and habits of movement. Variety—running, jumping, throwing, climbing, playing—has more developmental value than exclusive early specialization.

This period is also important for bone health. Part of adult bone capital is built before the end of adolescence; mechanical loading, nutrition, vitamin D, and hormonal maturation all contribute to this construction.

Time outdoors has a particular visual function: it reduces the risk of developing myopia in children, as described in the chapter on light. This function does not have the same importance in adulthood.

Long periods sitting at school do not turn the child into a fragile organism, but they can reduce the time available for movement. Breaks and active play therefore meet a developmental need as much as an energy-expenditure need.

Performance expectations must remain compatible with maturation. Difficulty with attention, reading, or coordination deserves to be observed without being immediately turned into lack of effort. Development, learning, sleep, vision, hearing, and context can all contribute.

Puberty is an endocrine transition triggered by reactivation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis. Pulsatile secretion of GnRH, LH, and FSH stimulates the gonads and increases sex hormones. Adrenarche, related to adrenal androgens, follows a partly distinct trajectory.

This transition produces rapid height growth, sexual maturation, changes in body composition, skin, body hair, and secondary sexual characteristics. Timing varies considerably between individuals.

In girls, fat mass physiologically increases more during puberty; in boys, rising androgens promote a greater increase in lean mass and absolute strength. These average trends do not justify individual aesthetic norms.

Rapid growth can temporarily alter coordination and body perception. An adolescent who appears “clumsy” for a few months has not necessarily lost a skill; the motor system must continually recalibrate segments that are changing.

Puberty also increases energy needs. Severe food restriction during a growth phase can impair energy availability, menstruation, bone health, mood, and performance.

Very early puberty, very late puberty, or unusual progression may justify evaluation. Social comparison is especially misleading here because two adolescents of the same chronological age can be at very different biological stages.

WHO defines adolescence as ages 10 to 19 and describes it as a period of rapid physical, cognitive, and psychosocial growth.[3] This framework reminds us that an adolescent is neither a prolonged child nor an already finished adult.

Brain circuits involved in reward, emotions, social learning, and executive control continue to reorganize. Decisions become more sophisticated, but sensitivity to social context, novelty, and reward can remain high.

This plasticity is not a defect. It supports learning, exploration, identity formation, and social adaptation. It also increases vulnerability to certain environments: psychoactive substances, chronic sleep deprivation, violence, or risky behaviors can leave lasting trajectories.

Circadian timing tends to shift later during adolescence, while school schedules often impose early waking. The resulting sleep debt is therefore not only a discipline problem.

Habits related to activity, diet, substances, and sexuality often take shape during this period. WHO emphasizes their importance for current and future health and stresses safe environments, appropriate services, and participation by adolescents themselves.[3,4]

Lifestyle hygiene adapted to adolescence must therefore combine protection with increasing autonomy. Controlling every decision can prevent learning; leaving every decision without information or structure can create unnecessary exposure. The transition requires a gradual transfer of responsibility.

Emotional and social variations can be substantial during adolescence. Relationships, body image, group belonging, school

performance, and autonomy take on new weight. Emotional intensity is not in itself a disorder.

However, many mental disorders begin before or during adolescence. A lasting decline in function, marked withdrawal, eating disorders, disabling anxiety, repeated substance use, or major disorganization deserve evaluation.

Sleep is a major mediator. An adolescent who sleeps five or six hours may show irritability, reduced concentration, and sleepiness resembling other problems. Correcting sleep can improve part of the picture without excluding a coexisting disorder.

Social networks and digital environments can provide belonging and support while also increasing comparison, harassment, or sleep displacement depending on how they are used. A universal screen-time threshold does not capture this complexity.

Clinical autonomy also matters. Depending on age and the legal framework, adolescents should be able to participate genuinely in decisions about their health, understand confidentiality, and be heard separately from their parents when appropriate.

Development should never be used to invalidate what someone says. Saying that an adolescent is “being dramatic because their hormones are acting up” can cause real suffering or violence to be missed.

2. Becoming an Adult, Then Maintaining: High Reserve, Responsibilities, and Prevention

Once the main period of growth is complete, the function changes. The task is less to build new structures rapidly than to preserve high reserve, maintain acquired capacities, and

prevent the constraints of adult life from progressively creating physiological debt.

Young adults often have substantial physiological reserve. Strength, cardiorespiratory function, recovery speed, and fertility are near their maximum values for many people. This reserve can temporarily conceal the costs of unsustainable behaviors.

Sleeping little, episodically drinking heavily, combining work and study, or accumulating injuries may seem compatible with performance for a long time. The body compensates. Absence of an immediate consequence is not evidence of neutrality.

This period also concentrates life transitions: leaving home, studies, entering work, relationships, parenthood for some, moving to another city. Habits stop being structured by family or school and must be rebuilt.

Prevention has great value here because many risk factors are still modifiable before disease appears. Smoking, activity, blood pressure, weight, sexual health, mental health, and sleep shape a trajectory without determining a destiny.

High available capacity can encourage optimization of performance; a more robust approach also seeks to preserve sleep, joints, mental health, and the ability to maintain these behaviors for decades.

This period is also important for building the remaining peak of bone and muscle mass. This capital will not make aging optional, but it increases the margin with which it begins.

Between youth and old age, many changes are subtle. Muscle mass and power may begin to decline slowly if they are not challenged; blood pressure and cardiometabolic risk rise on

average; recovery and tolerance of short nights may become less generous.

These trends do not mean that major decline is inevitable at forty or fifty. A large part of the variation between individuals comes from activity level, disease, exposures, and accumulated habits.

Maintenance nevertheless becomes a function in its own right. What was obtained almost spontaneously at twenty—strength, mobility, sleep after a schedule shift, body composition—may later require more structure.

Social responsibilities can also increase: work, children, aging parents. Time constraint often becomes the limiting factor rather than lack of knowledge.

Medical prevention takes on a larger role because the incidence of several diseases increases with age. Blood pressure, lipids, diabetes, and screening must be coordinated with the recommendations in the next chapter rather than with a universal checklist of tests.

Chronological age nevertheless remains a rough indicator. Two fifty-year-olds may differ more in capacity than two people separated by twenty years.

3. Pregnancy, Postpartum, and Endocrine Transitions: Changing Physiology Without Changing the Person

Some transitions rapidly alter hormonal, cardiovascular, metabolic, or reproductive balance. They require real adaptations without turning the person into a fragile exception or a mere support for a biological process.

Pregnancy rapidly transforms blood volume, cardiac output, ventilation, kidney filtration, coagulation, metabolism, and body mechanics, and should be understood as a complete physiological transition within the life course.

These adaptations support fetal development and preparation for childbirth. They explain why values considered abnormal outside pregnancy may become expected, while other symptoms acquire particular significance.

Plasma volume increases markedly, more than red-cell mass, contributing to physiological hemodilution. Heart rate and cardiac output increase; minute ventilation rises; the center of gravity and musculoskeletal loads change.

Nutritional requirements increase for certain nutrients, but pregnancy does not require “eating for two” in a simple energy sense. Needs vary according to trimester, initial status, and activity.

Physical activity generally remains beneficial in an uncomplicated pregnancy, with specific adaptations and contraindications. Protection does not mean immobility.

Pregnancy can reveal a pre-existing vulnerability—hypertension, diabetes, heart disease—and some complications also become markers of future risk. The transition should therefore be followed beyond childbirth.

The postpartum period is not an instant return to the previous state. Healing, hormonal changes, fragmented sleep, possible breastfeeding, pelvic-floor function, pain, caregiving load, and mental health evolve on different timelines.

The first weeks require particular vigilance for obstetric, hemorrhagic, thromboembolic, hypertensive, or infectious

complications. Once this acute phase has passed, functional recovery continues far beyond it.

Sleep is often constrained by the newborn's needs and cannot be "optimized" like that of an adult without a child. The strategy then becomes protecting windows of recovery, sharing care when possible, and reducing avoidable loads.

Return to physical activity should take into account the mode of delivery, healing, pelvic-floor symptoms, and the previous level of activity. Gradual progression is more useful than a universal return date.

Perinatal mental health deserves specific attention. Transient baby blues, postpartum depression, anxiety, and more severe disorders are not interchangeable. Major loss of function or unusual symptoms require assessment.

Material support becomes an indirect physiological intervention: meals, sleep, childcare, transport, and presence reduce the load placed on a person who is recovering.

Natural menopause corresponds to the end of ovarian follicular function and is defined retrospectively after twelve consecutive months without menstruation in the absence of another cause. The WHO generally places natural menopause between ages 45 and 55.[5]

Perimenopause precedes this stage and may last several years. Cycles often become irregular while hormone concentrations fluctuate. Hot flashes, night sweats, sleep problems, changes in bleeding, genitourinary symptoms, or changes in mood vary greatly between individuals.

The decline in estrogen also affects bone. Bone loss accelerates around menopause, increasing the importance of muscle strength, appropriate bone-loading activity, sufficient

nutritional intake, and assessment of osteoporosis risk when factors accumulate.

Body composition may change: lean mass becomes harder to maintain, fat distribution shifts, and metabolic risk increases. These changes are not entirely hormonal; age, activity, sleep, and diet also contribute.

Menopausal hormone therapy can be very effective for vasomotor and genitourinary symptoms in appropriate individuals. Its benefit-risk balance depends on age, time since menopause, medical history, and formulation; it should neither be presented as universal rejuvenation nor excluded on principle.

Premature menopause or primary ovarian insufficiency raises different issues, especially for bone and cardiovascular health, and warrants specific management.

In men, there is no abrupt endocrine transition equivalent to natural menopause. Testosterone declines gradually on average with age, with very large individual variability.

Obesity, chronic illness, lack of sleep, and some medications can lower concentrations independently of age. A single low measurement is therefore not sufficient to diagnose hypogonadism.

Diagnosis generally requires compatible symptoms and repeated measurements under appropriate conditions. Fatigue, reduced desire, or muscle loss have many other causes.

Testosterone treatment may be indicated in established hypogonadism, but it is not a general therapy for aging. Benefits, fertility, hematocrit, prostate, and risks should be assessed according to context.

The comparison with menopause is therefore misleading: on one side, a clearly defined reproductive transition; on the other, a more gradual and heterogeneous hormonal evolution.

The overall priority often remains the same as in aging women: preserving muscle, cardiorespiratory capacity, sleep, metabolic health, and sexual function according to the person's needs.

4. Biological Aging and Reserves: Muscle, Bone, Heart, and Exercise Capacity

Aging does not act like a single breakdown. It alters several reserves at different rates. Functional capacity then depends as much on what was built earlier as on what continues to be challenged, nourished, protected, and rehabilitated.

Aging results from multiple changes: molecular damage, altered gene expression, mitochondrial dysfunction, loss of proteostasis, cellular senescence, immune changes, and reduced capacity for some forms of repair. The "hallmarks of aging" provide a research framework for connecting these processes, not a list of levers already under human control.[6]

Chronological age therefore does not directly measure biological age. Biomarkers attempt to estimate some dimensions, but no single score perfectly predicts an individual trajectory or should be used as a verdict.

Part of the decline observed with age comes from intrinsic processes, another part from disease, inactivity, exposures, and cumulative social conditions. This distinction matters because it separates what is difficult to modify from what can be prevented or rehabilitated.

Aging does not affect all systems at the same rate. Muscular power may decline before maximal strength; kidney filtration

decreases on average; vision and hearing change; sleep becomes more fragmented; responses to heat and thirst may become less robust.

Diversity increases with age. Two eighty-year-olds can differ considerably in mobility, cognition, and autonomy. The older a person becomes, the less sufficient a recommendation based on age alone becomes.

The appropriate level of analysis becomes actual functional capacity and its trajectory.

Muscle mass and strength decline on average with age, especially in the presence of inactivity, disease, or insufficient intake. Clinical sarcopenia does not refer only to low muscle mass: contemporary definitions give a major role to weakness and physical performance.[7]

Power—the ability to produce force rapidly—often declines faster than maximal strength. It becomes particularly important for standing up, recovering from a loss of balance, or climbing stairs.

Resistance training remains effective at advanced ages. Older muscles retain substantial plasticity, even if the average response may be slower or more variable.

Dietary protein also becomes important. An older person may consume less total energy while still needing to preserve sufficient protein intake, sometimes creating tension between low appetite and muscular needs.

Illness, hospitalization, and immobilization accelerate loss. A few days in bed can represent a substantial fraction of the reserve of a person who is already frail. Resuming movement therefore becomes an early objective whenever safety allows.

Preserving muscle is not an aesthetic goal. It means preserving locomotion, metabolism, balance, autonomy, and the capacity to survive a disturbance.

Fracture risk depends both on bone strength and on the probability of falling. Low mineral density increases risk, but excellent density does not protect against major trauma; conversely, preventing falls can reduce fractures without immediately changing bone.

Peak bone mass built in youth provides a reserve; loss accelerates especially after menopause and with certain diseases or treatments. Weight-bearing exercise, muscle strength, nutrition, and vitamin D contribute to bone health.

In older adults, falls are multifactorial: weakness, balance, vision, medications, hypotension, footwear, environment, and rushing. No single exercise covers every mechanism.

A previous fall increases future risk but does not condemn a person to inactivity. Fear of falling can reduce movement, decrease strength, and ultimately increase risk. Appropriate rehabilitation can break this loop.

The environment is a partner in prevention: lighting, rugs, steps, grab bars, and home organization change the load.

Diagnosed osteoporosis may require specific treatments. Exercise and nutrition support function but do not automatically replace pharmacological treatment when fracture risk is high.

Maximum heart rate decreases on average with age, vascular compliance changes, and VO2max gradually declines, especially as activity decreases. Part of this decline is therefore linked to aging and another part to deconditioning.

The amount of activity required for health should not be confused with the performance of a young adult. Walking faster, climbing one flight of stairs, or retaining the ability to carry groceries can constitute a major gain.

Endurance training still improves cardiorespiratory capacity in older adults. The value of this improvement may be greater functionally because it moves daily tasks farther away from maximal effort.

The lungs also age: the chest wall, elastic recoil, and gas exchange change gradually. In a person without lung disease, these changes do not prohibit activity but sometimes reduce reserve during very intense efforts.

Cardiovascular and respiratory diseases become more frequent with age. Shortness of breath should therefore not automatically be attributed to normal aging.

Maintaining exercise capacity is one of the clearest examples of a function that can be trained long after its biological peak has passed.

5. Regulation and Sensory Functions With Age: Kidney, Temperature, Immunity, Sleep, and Cognition

As some margins diminish, functions that were automatic for a long time become more sensitive to context: hydration, temperature, medications, sleep, hearing, vision, and cognition. The right reasoning consists in distinguishing expected transformation from a treatable problem.

Glomerular filtration decreases on average with age, although the trajectory varies. This decline changes the elimination of several medications and makes some doses less tolerable.

The sensation of thirst may be less robust in some older people, and the kidney's ability to concentrate urine decreases. Heat, diarrhea, or a diuretic medication can therefore produce dehydration more quickly.

Thermoregulation also becomes less effective: reduced sweating under some conditions, circulatory changes, poorer perception of heat, and concomitant diseases increase risk during heat waves.

Conversely, cold can become more costly when muscle mass, subcutaneous tissue, or mobility decrease. Housing then carries more weight in regulation.

These changes explain why ordinary recommendations — drink according to thirst, adapt alone to heat, take the same medication dose as before — can become insufficient.

Aging does not require monitoring every glass of water or every temperature, but it increases the value of preventive organization during periods of vulnerability.

The immune system changes with age. Some adaptive responses become less robust, the immune repertoire changes, and low-grade inflammation may increase. The term immunosenescence describes these trends without meaning disappearance of immunity.

Older people remain capable of responding to vaccines, although effectiveness may be lower for some agents. Specific formulations or doses are used for some vaccinations precisely to improve the response.

Susceptibility to infections, and especially to severe forms, increases for several diseases. Age then adds to chronic diseases, frailty, and environment.

Vaccination prevention therefore often becomes more valuable, not less. Recommended schedules include some vaccinations specific to age and country.

Nutrition, sleep, and activity support general immune function but do not compensate for absent specific immunity.

Immune aging must finally be distinguished from pathological or medication-induced immunosuppression, which can change recommendations much more strongly.

Sleep changes throughout life. Children have higher needs; adolescence often shifts the circadian phase later; with age, sleep tends to become lighter, more fragmented, and sometimes earlier.

These changes do not mean that an older person “no longer needs to sleep.” An apparent reduction may instead reflect more awakenings, naps, or longer time in bed.

Sleep disorders become more frequent: apnea, restless legs syndrome, pain, nocturia, medications, and neurological diseases. New fragmentation should not automatically be attributed to age.

Daylight retains an important circadian role, sometimes made more necessary by less outdoor exposure and ocular changes that reduce the light signal.

Physical activity and regular schedules remain useful levers, but some older people need adaptations related to pain, nighttime fall risk, or medications.

The principle therefore remains the same: distinguish normal transformation of structure from a treatable disorder.

Vision and hearing often decline with age. Presbyopia, cataract, macular degeneration, glaucoma, and hearing loss become

more frequent. These deficits reduce the information available for balance, communication, and autonomy.

Hearing loss can create the impression of social withdrawal or cognitive difficulty because understanding a conversation requires more resources. Correcting hearing can improve participation without directly changing the brain.

Normal cognition also changes: processing speed and working memory may decline while knowledge, vocabulary, and expertise remain preserved for a long time. Cognitive aging is not synonymous with dementia.

Acute confusion in an older person is particularly important: delirium may be caused by infection, medication, pain, dehydration, or another acute problem and must be distinguished from chronic decline.

The risk of dementia increases with age but is not an inevitable consequence. Physical activity, vascular control, hearing, education, social relationships, and several other factors are associated with risk across the life course.

Before interpreting reduced participation as “cognitive loss,” vision, hearing, sleep, mood, medications, and environment should therefore be checked.

6. Frailty, Medications, Autonomy, and End of Life: When Priorities Change

When several reserves become low at the same time, objectives must be reordered. Preserving autonomy, reducing adverse effects, adapting the environment, and aligning care with actual priorities can become more important than maximizing every biomedical indicator.

Frailty describes a state of increased vulnerability to disturbances. An infection or minor fall that would be easily absorbed by a robust person may cause a major loss of function in a frail person.

This concept is not reducible to age. A very old person may remain robust; a younger person with several diseases may be frail.

Models of frailty use either a phenotype — weakness, slowness, low activity, fatigue, weight loss — or an accumulation of deficits. These approaches capture different dimensions.

Frailty is dynamic. Activity, nutrition, treatment of diseases, rehabilitation, and environment can sometimes improve or stabilize the trajectory.

Reduced reserve changes the benefit-risk relationship. A sedative medication, hospitalization, prolonged fasting, or a few days of immobility can produce disproportionate consequences.

The priority then becomes preserving function rather than pursuing every maximal biomedical objective independently of the others.

With age, body composition, renal clearance, hepatic metabolism, receptor sensitivity, and the number of medications change. A dose once well tolerated can produce more sedation, hypotension, or accumulation.

Polypharmacy is frequent because several diseases are treated simultaneously. It may be necessary, but it increases the risk of interactions and makes it difficult to identify the cause of a new symptom.

Some medications with anticholinergic effects can worsen confusion, constipation, dryness, or urinary retention; sedatives can increase fall risk. The relevant effect is sometimes less the

toxicity of one isolated product than the addition of several effects.

A periodic review should therefore ask for each medication: what indication remains, what benefit is observed, what dose is appropriate for kidney function, and what cost does it produce today?

Deprescribing does not mean stopping arbitrarily. Some medications require gradual reduction, and some treatments prevent major events despite the absence of benefit felt in daily life.

The decision must integrate life expectancy, expected time to benefit, preferences, treatment burden, and functional goals.

Losing one capacity does not mean losing all autonomy. A person may need help moving around while remaining fully sovereign over their decisions. Physical dependence and decision-making capacity are two different dimensions.

Assistive devices change the relationship between capacity and environment: glasses, a hearing aid, cane, walker, handrail, wheelchair, digital adaptation, or human assistance can restore a function without repairing the biological system.

The WHO explicitly integrates environment into its definition of healthy aging: functional ability results from the interaction between intrinsic capacity and environment.[1]

This perspective avoids presenting every adaptation as a failure. A person who uses a walker may walk farther, participate more, and fall less. The right question is what the tool makes possible.

The social environment also matters: transport, proximity to services, housing, income, and support network can determine whether a biological capacity that is still present is actually usable.

Preserving autonomy therefore means reducing obstacles as much as strengthening the body.

As a disease progresses or frailty becomes severe, objectives may change. Preventing an event twenty years from now and preserving comfort during the last months of advanced disease do not require the same strategy.

Palliative medicine does not mean abandoning care. It aims to relieve symptoms, preserve quality of life, provide support, and align treatments with the person's priorities.

Some preventive treatments have a time to benefit longer than the relevant horizon. Others remain essential because they immediately prevent pain or decompensation. The decision becomes individual.

Nutrition itself can change purpose: pleasure, comfort, and the ability to eat may become more important than long-term metabolic objectives.

Advance decisions, a trusted person, and discussions about preferences reduce the likelihood that burdensome choices will be made without knowing the person's values.

End of life makes especially visible a principle present throughout this book: physiology informs means and consequences, but it does not decide the purpose by itself.

The birth of a child, leaving home, changing jobs, retirement, widowhood, disability, or moving house are not endocrine stages, but they strongly change the environment in which the body functions.

Retirement may reduce time constraints and increase opportunities for activity, or conversely remove much of daily movement and social connection. The same administrative event can therefore produce opposite trajectories.

The transition to parenthood changes sleep, activity, meals, and relationships even in the person who did not experience the pregnancy. The aging of a parent can turn an adult into a caregiver and reduce their own recovery capacity.

Social transitions often act by changing friction: available time, access to a place, responsibilities, income, or support. They should therefore appear in the health map.

A difficulty that appeared “with age” may in fact coincide with a social change. Distinguishing these levels avoids attributing every modification too quickly to biology.

The life trajectory is always biopsychosocial in the concrete sense: organism, environment, and roles evolve together.

7. Adapting Lifestyle Hygiene to the Actual Trajectory: Function, Age, and Environment

Lifestyle hygiene that is truly adapted to age does not consist only in reducing or increasing doses. It sometimes requires changing the function being pursued itself: building, maintaining, restoring, compensating, or preserving according to stage and context.

Movement illustrates this rule. In children, it builds skill and bone; in adolescents, it accompanies growth and socialization; in adults, it maintains capacity and helps prevent some diseases; in older people, it particularly protects strength, balance, and autonomy.

Nutrition also changes priority. Growth requires sufficiency; an adult may need to manage energy excess; a frail older person may instead need to avoid loss of weight and muscle.

Sleep follows the same logic: higher need during childhood, later phase during adolescence, then more fragmented sleep with age. An identical clock rule would be absurd.

Outdoor light can support visual development in children, stabilize rhythms in adults, and compensate for reduced exposure in an older person. The same behavior fulfills different functions according to stage.

Infection prevention and vaccination also change with immune maturation, pregnancy, disease, and immunosenescence.

A recommendation is therefore not truly personalized merely because its intensity has been adjusted. Sometimes the function itself must change.

A useful mapping distinguishes chronological age, developmental stage or transition, current diseases, physical capacity, cognition, autonomy, environment, and objectives.

In a child, growth and developmental trajectory dominate. In an adolescent, maturation and social context carry more weight. In an older person, reserve, frailty, and environment become particularly informative.

Tests of “biological age” sometimes aggregate biomarkers, methylation, or physical functions. They may be useful in research but do not create a second birth date that summarizes the whole person.

A person may have excellent cardiorespiratory capacity and severe osteoarthritis, preserved cognition and poor hearing, or great strength but kidney disease. These axes should not be merged into a single score.

The limiting factor remains functional: what is preventing the person today from doing what matters? insufficient growth,

adolescent sleep, menopausal symptoms, muscle weakness, vision, polypharmacy, or an environmental obstacle?

The next action depends on that factor, not on the age number alone.

In children, protect growth, safety, sleep, movement, learning, and relationships. Avoid early specialization of lifestyle hygiene around performance or weight control.

In adolescents, support sleep, progressive autonomy, activity, mental health, informed sexuality, and substance prevention while respecting genuine participation in decisions.

In young adults, use high reserve to build rather than to compensate indefinitely: strength, endurance, sustainable habits, and basic medical prevention.

In midlife, actively maintain what no longer maintains itself, treat emerging risk factors, and recognize reproductive or social transitions.

During and after pregnancy, adjust to a temporarily different physiology and protect recovery rather than seeking an immediate return to the previous level.

With age, progressively shift attention toward strength, power, balance, sufficient nutrition, hearing, vision, medications, environment, and prevention of functional losses.

In frailty or at the end of life, allow goals of comfort, autonomy, and participation to take precedence over long-term optimizations whose cost the person no longer wishes to pay.

This architecture is not a rigid timetable. It simply reminds us that lifestyle hygiene must follow the body that exists now, not the one the person used to have or the one an abstract norm demands.

Conclusion — Aging Is Not Failing to Stay Young

The human body passes through a series of constructions, peaks, transitions, and reductions in reserve. Growth and aging belong to the same biological continuum.

Some functions reach their maximum early; others continue to develop through learning or experience. Some losses are difficult to avoid; others arise mainly from disease, inactivity, or an inadequate environment and can be slowed or rehabilitated.

Good lifestyle hygiene therefore abolishes neither puberty, menopause, nor aging. It provides, at each stage, the most favorable conditions for building, maintaining, recovering, or compensating.

The relevant measure changes with age: development in the child, increasing autonomy in the adolescent, reserve in the adult, functional capacity and participation in the older person.

The final principle is simple: do not apply the same definition of a body that is doing well to every age. What matters is available capacity, context, trajectory, and the person's purposes at that moment in life.

References

1. World Health Organization. Healthy ageing and functional ability. WHO health topic resources; UN Decade of Healthy Ageing 2021-2030.

2. World Health Organization, UNICEF. Improving the health and wellbeing of children and adolescents: guidance on scheduled child and adolescent well-care visits. Geneva: WHO; 2024. ISBN 9789240085336.

3. World Health Organization. Global Accelerated Action for the Health of Adolescents (AA-HA!): guidance to support country implementation. 2nd ed. Geneva: WHO; 2023.

4. World Health Organization. Guidance for countries to assess adolescent health and well-being. 12 May 2025; Working for a brighter, healthier future: how WHO improves health and promotes well-being for the world's adolescents, 3rd ed. 14 May 2026.

5. World Health Organization. Menopause. Fact sheet. Natural menopause generally occurs between 45 and 55 years and is defined retrospectively after 12 consecutive months without menstruation when no other cause is present.

6. López-Otín C, Blasco MA, Partridge L, Serrano M, Kroemer G. Hallmarks of Aging: An Expanding Universe. Cell. 2023;186(2):243-278.

7. Cruz-Jentoft AJ, Bahat G, Bauer J, et al. Sarcopenia: revised European consensus on definition and diagnosis (EWGSOP2). Age Ageing. 2019;48(1):16-31.

8. World Health Organization. Integrated care for older people (ICOPE): guidance for person-centred assessment and pathways in primary care. Geneva: WHO; 2019.

9. World Health Organization. WHO guidelines on physical activity and sedentary behaviour. Geneva; 2020.

10. Bull FC, Al-Ansari SS, Biddle S, et al. World Health Organization 2020 guidelines on physical activity and sedentary behaviour. Br J Sports Med. 2020;54:1451-1462.

11. National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. Dietary Reference Intakes collections and consensus reports. Washington (DC): National Academies Press; and World Health Organization. Guideline for complementary feeding of infants and young children 6-23 months of age. Geneva: WHO; 2023.

12. Hagan JF, Shaw JS, Duncan PM, eds. Bright Futures: Guidelines for Health Supervision of Infants, Children, and Adolescents. 4th ed. American Academy of Pediatrics; 2017; with AAP Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care (periodicity schedule), 2026.

13. Tanner JM. Growth at Adolescence. Classic developmental framework; complemented by contemporary paediatric endocrinology references.

14. Melmed S, Auchus RJ, Goldfine AB, Rosen CJ, Kopp PA, eds. Williams Textbook of Endocrinology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2024. ISBN 9780323932301.

15. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

16. Boron WF, Boulpaep EL. Boron & Boulpaep Medical Physiology. 4th ed. Elsevier; 2026.

17. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Physical Activity and Exercise During Pregnancy and the Postpartum Period. Committee Opinion No. 804; and Optimizing Postpartum Care. Committee Opinion No. 736; reaffirmed guidance accessed 7 Aug 2026.

18. World Health Organization. WHO recommendations on maternal and newborn care for a positive postnatal experience. Current guideline resources.

19. The North American Menopause Society. The 2022 hormone therapy position statement of The North American Menopause Society. Menopause. 2022;29(7):767-794.

20. Endocrine Society. Testosterone therapy in men with hypogonadism: clinical practice guideline and current updates.

21. American College of Sports Medicine, Chodzko-Zajko WJ, Proctor DN, et al. Exercise and physical activity for older adults. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2009;41(7):1510-1530; supplemented by ACSM's Guidelines for Exercise Testing and Prescription. 12th ed. 2025.

22. Montero-Odasso M, van der Velde N, Martin FC, et al. World guidelines for falls prevention and management for older adults. Age Ageing. 2022;51(9):afac205.

23. American Geriatrics Society Beers Criteria Update Expert Panel. American Geriatrics Society 2023 updated AGS Beers Criteria for potentially inappropriate medication use in older adults. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2023;71(7):2052-2081.

24. World Health Organization. Decade of Healthy Ageing: baseline report. Geneva: WHO; 2020; and World Health Organization. World report on ageing and health. Geneva: WHO; 2015.

25. Fried LP, Tangen CM, Walston J, et al. Frailty in older adults: evidence for a phenotype. J Gerontol A. 2001;56(3):M146-M156.

26. Rockwood K, Mitnitski A. Frailty in relation to the accumulation of deficits. J Gerontol A. 2007;62(7):722-727.

27. World Health Organization. Palliative care. Fact sheet; WHO, accessed 7 Aug 2026; and Integrating palliative care and symptom relief into primary health care: a WHO guide for planners, implementers and managers. Geneva: WHO; 2018.

28. International Myopia Institute. IMI 2025 reports on myopia interventions, clinical management and evidence. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci. 2025;66 (IMI special issue).

CHAPTER 18

Medical Prevention, Screening, and Seeking Care

Knowing When to Prevent, When to Look, When to Monitor, and When to Treat

Introduction — Lifestyle Hygiene Does Not Replace Medicine

A coherent lifestyle hygiene approach reduces certain risks, supports functions, and sometimes increases reserve. It cannot diagnose silent hypertension, recognize an early cancer on its own, measure dyslipidemia, confirm diabetes, or treat a disease that requires medication, an intervention, or medical monitoring.

Preventive medicine begins precisely where daily observation reaches its limits. It seeks to prevent the onset of disease, detect certain abnormalities early enough, treat risk factors, or limit the complications of a disease that is already known. These functions are not equivalent.

Screening adds a particular difficulty: looking for disease in a person who has no symptoms. It can save lives when an effective program targets a population in which the benefits outweigh the harms. But a test can also produce false positives, invasive examinations, anxiety, overdiagnosis, and treatments that would never have been necessary. The World Health Organization clearly distinguishes screening from early diagnosis and stresses that a screening program requires a complete chain from testing to diagnosis and then treatment.[1]

The purpose of this chapter is therefore not to establish a universal list of tests to perform every year. Recommendations vary according to age, sex, organs present, history, country, epidemiology, and new evidence. The aim is instead to learn to recognize what deserves to be measured, understand what a result actually means, and know when self-monitoring should give way to a professional.

1. Prevention, Screening, and Diagnosis: Three Functions That Must Not Be Confused

Before choosing a test or treatment, it is necessary to know which situation one is in. Preventing a disease that does not yet exist, looking for a silent disease, and explaining a symptom that is already present are three different problems, with different benefits, risks, and thresholds of evidence.

Primary prevention acts before disease appears. Vaccination, reducing tobacco use, physical activity, controlling certain exposures, or treating hypertension before complications occur all belong to this logic.

Secondary prevention looks for disease or a lesion at a stage when it has not yet produced major symptoms, or seeks to intervene very early. Organized screening for certain cancers is the classic example.

Tertiary prevention acts when disease is already present in order to limit recurrence, complications, disability, or functional loss: cardiac rehabilitation after myocardial infarction, glycemic control in diabetes, prevention of foot ulcers, or treatment of osteoporosis after fracture.

These levels can coexist in the same person. A person with diabetes may receive tertiary prevention of kidney risk while

also receiving a vaccine as primary prevention and screening for an unrelated cancer.

This distinction avoids a moral confusion: already having a disease does not make prevention useless. The aim simply shifts from “never developing it” to “preserving what can still be protected.”

Screening is directed at an apparently asymptomatic population. It generally does not establish the definitive diagnosis; it identifies people in whom further examination becomes relevant.

Early diagnosis concerns a person who already has a sign or symptom. It aims to reduce the delay between the onset of the problem and diagnosis, then treatment. The WHO emphasizes this distinction: early diagnosis of symptomatic cancers remains necessary even when a screening program exists.[1]

Diagnosis itself then seeks to establish the disease with sufficient confidence or exclude hypotheses. It may require clinical examination, imaging, laboratory testing, biopsy, or follow-up over time.

This distinction has a major practical consequence: a symptomatic person should not wait for the next screening program. A screening mammogram is not the appropriate pathway for a new breast mass; a scheduled fecal test is not a sufficient response to unexplained gastrointestinal bleeding.

Conversely, the absence of symptoms does not prevent some silent diseases from existing. This is precisely the justification for screening when the natural history of the disease, the quality of the test, and the effectiveness of early treatment make the program useful.

For screening to be beneficial, several conditions must be met. The disease must represent a sufficiently important problem, a detectable phase before symptoms must exist, the test must be sufficiently reliable and acceptable, and early treatment must improve an outcome that matters.

The target population must also have a sufficiently high risk for the benefit-risk balance to be favorable. Testing a population in which the disease is extremely rare produces proportionally more false positives, even with a high-performing test.

The health-care system must be able to confirm results and treat people who are diagnosed. The WHO stresses that a screening program is not simply the test: invitation, quality assurance, diagnosis, treatment, and follow-up are all part of the program. [1]

A technically possible screening test can therefore remain poor health policy. Detecting more abnormalities has value only if it sufficiently reduces mortality, complications, or suffering without producing disproportionate harm.

This logic explains why recommendations target certain cancers and certain ages rather than proposing periodic total-body imaging for all healthy people.

2. Understanding a Test: Probability, False Results, Overdiagnosis, and Bias

A test is never an isolated answer. It changes a probability and can trigger a chain of examinations or treatments. Its value therefore depends as much on the population being tested and what comes afterward as on its technical performance.

Sensitivity is the proportion of people with the disease who are correctly identified as positive; specificity is the proportion of

people without the disease who are correctly identified as negative. These two properties describe the test, but they do not directly tell us what a result means for a given person.

Positive predictive value depends strongly on how common the disease is in the population being tested. When the disease is rare, even a highly specific test can produce more false positives than true positives.

Imagine a disease present in one person out of a thousand and a test with 99% sensitivity and 95% specificity. Among one hundred thousand people, about one hundred would have the disease and almost all would be detected, but several thousand people without the disease would also test positive. A positive test would therefore not mean “a 95% chance of having the disease.”

This Bayesian logic explains why the same result does not mean the same thing at age twenty with no risk factor and at age seventy with several risk factors.

Medical reasoning therefore begins before the test: what is the prior probability? An examination is useful when it can shift that probability enough to change management.

Multiplying tests in a person at very low risk increases incidental abnormalities and false positives without guaranteeing more health.

A false positive indicates an abnormality in a person who does not have the disease being sought. It can lead to additional examinations, biopsies, imaging, consultations, and anxiety. Some confirmatory examinations have complications of their own.

A false negative is falsely reassuring. It can delay consultation if a symptom appears later and the person believes that a recent screening test definitively ruled out the disease.

Tests therefore do not have only two outcomes: they trigger a chain. The quality of screening is also judged by what happens after the result.

A cascade can begin with a minor abnormality discovered during an examination ordered for something else. Each subsequent examination can uncover a new variation, until the person is drawn into a pathway that would never have begun without the first measurement.

Cascades are not always useless; they can uncover important disease. The issue is that their cost and risk must be integrated into the initial decision rather than treated as external events.

The right question before a test remains: what will we do if the result is positive, negative, or uncertain? If none of these answers reasonably changes management, the value of the test becomes low.

Overdiagnosis is different from a false positive. In overdiagnosis, the detected abnormality genuinely meets the criteria for a disease or cancer, but it would never have caused symptoms or death during the person's lifetime.

The more a test detects small abnormalities, the more this phenomenon can occur. Some tumors progress rapidly, others slowly, and some may remain stable for years.

Once the disease has been diagnosed, it is often impossible to know with certainty which lesion would have progressed. Treatment may therefore be offered to people who would never have suffered from the lesion.

Overdiagnosis then leads to overtreatment: surgery, radiotherapy, medication, or prolonged surveillance, with their costs and complications.

The concept is counterintuitive because it always seems preferable to “know early.” Yet finding more cancers does not automatically prove that a program saves more lives. The important outcome is a reduction in mortality or severe disease, not simply an increase in the number of diagnoses.

This distinction is especially important in screening discussions where the benefit is modest or strongly dependent on preferences.

Screening can make survival appear better even if the time of death has not changed. If a cancer that would have been diagnosed at age sixty-five is discovered at sixty, the person “survives five years longer after diagnosis” even if they die at the same age.

This is lead-time bias. It shows why five-year survival is not sufficient evidence that screening is effective.

Length bias also favors detection of slowly progressing diseases because they remain longer in the phase during which screening can find them. Aggressive forms may appear between two screening rounds.

Overdiagnosis further amplifies this impression: adding to the diagnosed group people who would never have had symptoms mechanically increases average survival.

To evaluate a program, it is therefore necessary to prioritize outcomes that are less vulnerable to these biases, including disease-specific or overall mortality depending on the question, complications, and quality of life.

These concepts do not mean that screening is useless. They explain why its evaluation requires more than a statement such as “my cancer was found very early.”

A relative risk compares two probabilities proportionally. If an event falls from two cases per thousand to one case per thousand, the relative risk decreases by 50%. The absolute risk decreases by one case per thousand.

Both statements are mathematically true but do not produce the same understanding. For decision-making, absolute risk better estimates how many people actually benefit from the intervention.

The number needed to treat or screen is another way of expressing this difference: how many people must receive the intervention over a given period to prevent one additional event?

These figures depend on baseline risk and time. An intervention that is very effective in relative terms may provide a small absolute benefit in a low-risk person and a much larger benefit in a high-risk person.

Adverse effects must be expressed with the same honesty. Presenting benefit as relative risk and harm as absolute risk creates a biased comparison.

Shared decision-making becomes more robust when benefits and risks are presented using comparable formats and explicit time horizons.

3. Preventing Silent Diseases: Blood Pressure, Lipids, and Glycemia

Some preventive measurements are particularly useful because they make important risks visible even when those risks can

remain silent for years, and because early intervention can genuinely alter the trajectory.

Hypertension can remain asymptomatic for years while increasing the risk of stroke, coronary disease, heart failure, and kidney damage. Blood pressure is therefore a classic example in which the absence of symptoms does not make measurement useless.

A single measurement can, however, be influenced by stress, pain, recent caffeine intake, technique, cuff size, and environment. Diagnosis generally relies on repeated measurements and, depending on recommendations, confirmation outside the clinic by home monitoring or ambulatory monitoring.

Technique matters: prior rest, supported back, feet on the floor, arm positioned at the appropriate height, and a correctly sized cuff. A very precise measurement taken with poor technique does not become good data.

The treatment threshold depends on the measured level, overall cardiovascular risk, age, associated diseases, and local recommendations. The decision is not based on a single number.

Home monitoring can help with diagnosis and follow-up, but excessive monitoring several times a day without indication may mainly increase attention and anxiety.

Blood pressure illustrates the proper function of a biomarker: silent, measurable, linked to an important risk, and associated with interventions capable of reducing that risk.

LDL cholesterol plays a causal role in atherosclerosis, but preventive decisions depend on the person’s absolute risk. Age,

blood pressure, smoking, diabetes, kidney disease, and medical history strongly modify that risk.

Two people with the same LDL level may therefore not have the same expected benefit from treatment. In a person who has already had a myocardial infarction, secondary prevention generally justifies a more intensive reduction than in a young person with no other risk factor.

Cardiovascular risk scores combine several variables to estimate a probability over a given period. They are useful for decision-making but remain population models and vary by country.

A score does not automatically decide: it informs a discussion about absolute benefit, adverse effects, treatment duration, preferences, and alternatives.

Statins reduce cardiovascular risk in many appropriately selected populations. Their value should be assessed in terms of events prevented, not only the reduction in LDL.

Diet, physical activity, and smoking cessation remain important, but they should not become a pretext for delaying treatment when a sufficiently high risk justifies pharmacological intervention.

Type 2 diabetes can remain silent for a long time. Fasting glucose, HbA1c, or an oral glucose tolerance test may be used depending on the context for screening or diagnosis.

Risk increases with age, family history, abdominal overweight, previous gestational diabetes, certain higher-risk groups, and other metabolic factors. Screening recommendations therefore generally use age and risk factors rather than universal annual testing beginning in adolescence.

A borderline value does not mean inevitable progression to diabetes. The term prediabetes describes a risk zone, not a disease that will progress in everyone.

Interventions involving activity, weight when relevant, diet, and sometimes medication can reduce risk or delay progression in some people.

An abnormal glucose result should be confirmed according to the test and context in the absence of clear symptoms. Acute illness, medication, or pregnancy can alter interpretation.

Screening becomes useful when it identifies a person in whom a real intervention can change the trajectory, not when it turns biological variation into constant monitoring without consequence.

4. Targeted Screening and Specific Prevention: Cancers, Vaccination, and Sensory Functions

The strongest prevention programs do not look for everything in everyone. They target diseases, ages, exposures, or functions for which the balance among benefits, false positives, treatments, and costs is sufficiently favorable.

Cancer is not a single disease, and not all cancers are suitable for screening. WHO notes that effective programs concern only certain cancers and must target defined populations according to age and risk.[1]

For cervical cancer, HPV testing occupies a central place in modern programs and can detect precancerous risk before invasive cancer develops.

For colorectal cancer, fecal tests and colonoscopy, depending on the program, can identify certain lesions or cancers earlier. The

choice of method and interval depends on the country and on risk.

For breast cancer, screening mammography can reduce mortality in age groups where the balance is considered favorable, but it also exposes people to false positives and overdiagnosis. Recommendations differ on the age at which screening should begin, its frequency, and when it should end.

For lung cancer, low-dose chest CT can be beneficial in some people at high risk because of smoking, but it is not intended for the general population.

Prostate cancer screening with PSA illustrates a decision that depends more heavily on preferences: it can detect important cancers, but also many cancers that would have progressed slowly, with a risk of biopsies and treatments carrying urinary or sexual consequences.

A “whole-body MRI” or a battery of tumor markers in a healthy person is therefore not a superior version of organized screening programs. More searching also produces more abnormalities to interpret.

Vaccination belongs to primary prevention and does not require a risk to have already been detected by a test. It prepares an immune response before exposure.

The immunological logic of vaccination is already well established; from a preventive perspective, the important point is organizational: the schedule depends on age, diseases, treatments, pregnancy, occupational exposures, and the country.

A person may therefore need a booster, an additional vaccination because of a particular risk, or a catch-up schedule.

An incomplete vaccination record can be reconstructed with a professional rather than simply assumed.

Vaccination also illustrates the collective dimension of prevention: some protections reduce transmission and protect more vulnerable people.

The schedule changes with epidemiology and recommendations. A durable book should teach readers to check the official schedule rather than print a list that will become obsolete.

The decision remains proportional: genuine contraindications, previous reactions, and immunosuppressive treatments may modify the strategy.

Prevention is not only biological in the sense of blood tests. Dental disease, cataract, glaucoma, or hearing loss can progress slowly enough to be compensated for before becoming obvious.

A dental examination is used to detect cavities, periodontal disease, mucosal lesions, and prosthetic problems according to risk. An arbitrary interval that is identical for everyone is not always necessary.

Vision deserves evaluation when it changes, but some conditions such as glaucoma can progress silently in people at risk. Follow-up depends on age, refractive status, history, and disease.

Progressive hearing loss can be unconsciously compensated for over a long period. Difficulty understanding speech in noise, increasing the volume, or social withdrawal may justify a hearing test.

These functions show that a preventive assessment should not be defined solely by blood biology. Preserving dentition, vision, and hearing directly protects nutrition, mobility, communication, and autonomy.

The frequency of checkups should remain individualized: risk factor, symptom, known disease, and local recommendation determine the need.

5. Medications, Assessments, Genetics, and Self-Monitoring: Measure Only What Can Change a Course of Action

Medical information has practical value only if it can inform a decision. This requirement applies to long-term treatments, laboratory tests, genetic data, and self-monitoring devices.

A preventive medication may be taken for years without any benefit that is perceptible in daily life. An antihypertensive, statin, anticoagulant, or osteoporosis treatment often aims to reduce the probability of a future event.

This absence of a felt benefit can reduce adherence. Understanding the aim and the absolute risk helps determine whether the burden of treatment remains acceptable.

Medications also produce adverse effects and interactions. New fatigue, falls, constipation, or sexual difficulty can sometimes be medication-related. Reviewing treatment is part of prevention.

Polypharmacy becomes particularly important with age or chronic diseases. Every new medication should be placed within the whole treatment regimen rather than added in isolation.

Deprescribing may be appropriate when the indication has disappeared, when the time to benefit is no longer relevant, or when the cost exceeds the benefit. But several medications require gradual tapering and should not be stopped abruptly.

Medication is therefore neither the opposite of lifestyle hygiene nor proof of failure. It is an additional tool whose function should remain visible.

A preventive assessment can be useful for reviewing medical history, vaccinations, blood pressure, cardiovascular factors, mental health, substances, indicated screening, and neglected symptoms.

It does not necessarily require a long list of tests in every asymptomatic person. Testing without an indication increases the probability of slightly out-of-range results that sometimes have no clinical consequence.

Biological reference intervals contain a distribution by definition: in a person who undergoes many independent tests, it becomes statistically likely that at least one result will fall outside the interval without any actual disease.

A test should therefore answer a question: screen for a condition for which benefit has been demonstrated, monitor a treatment, investigate a symptom, or follow a known disease.

A periodic assessment can also bring together information that has become scattered: family history, unintentional weight loss, a new medication, sexual health, social difficulties, sleep.

Its value lies less in the number of examinations than in the quality of the synthesis and in the existence of concrete actions behind the information collected.

Family history can increase the probability of certain cardiovascular diseases, cancers, diabetes, or genetic diseases. The age at onset and the number of affected relatives matter.

A very early occurrence or several cases in the same branch of a family may justify earlier screening, genetic counseling, or a specific test.

Genetic tests do not all have the same value, however. Some identify a highly penetrant variant and substantially change

surveillance; others provide a probabilistic score with only a small effect size.

The discovery of a variant may also concern biological relatives, adding a family and ethical dimension to the information.

Direct-to-consumer commercial tests can produce incomplete results, results that are difficult to interpret, or findings that require clinical confirmation. Genetic data make sense only when placed in the context of test quality, penetrance, and possible interventions.

A predisposition is not a sentence. It changes probability and sometimes the prevention strategy.

Blood pressure, blood glucose, weight, expiratory flow, temperature, heart rate, or symptoms can be monitored at home in certain situations. This monitoring can improve autonomy and detect a change.

The measurement must nevertheless have a defined function. A person treated for hypertension may use a standardized series of measurements; an anxious person who measures blood pressure twenty times a day may generate a great deal of noise and worry.

Technique and device quality matter. A device that is not validated or is poorly positioned can produce precise but incorrect numbers.

The action threshold should be decided in advance whenever possible: what result should lead to repeating the measurement, changing an action already agreed upon, or contacting a professional?

A single slightly abnormal value does not always require immediate action. The trend and the context may be more informative.

Self-monitoring reaches its limit when it replaces diagnosis, when it substantially increases anxiety, or when an abnormality requires an examination that no home device can provide.

6. Entering the Healthcare System: Symptoms, Consultation, Decision-Making, and Continuity

When self-monitoring reaches its limit, the challenge becomes using the healthcare system early enough and in a sufficiently structured way. Consultation, shared decision-making, and continuity turn scattered data into coherent management.

Not every symptom requires a consultation, but certain features increase the value of an assessment: sudden onset, unusual intensity, progressive worsening, loss of function, association with systemic signs, or persistence without explanation.

Potential severity matters more than statistical frequency. New chest pain, a neurological deficit, respiratory distress, significant bleeding, altered consciousness, or a severe allergic reaction require a faster response than a minor stable symptom.

Unintentional weight loss, prolonged fever, unusual bleeding, a new mass, or a persistent change in a function may justify consultation even without immediate urgency.

Context changes the threshold: pregnancy, immunosuppression, advanced age, infancy, known cancer, recent surgery, or anticoagulant treatment alter the probability of complications.

Seeking care should not depend on being certain that a problem is serious. One function of consultation is precisely to assess uncertainty.

Conversely, repeated consultation for every physiological variation can create dependence on medical checking. A good

strategy also teaches which symptoms can reasonably be monitored at home.

A consultation becomes more effective when the person can describe the problem using a few reference points: onset, course, context, frequency, aggravating or relieving factors, associated signs, and impact on function.

A complete list of medications, supplements, and allergies helps prevent errors, especially when several professionals are involved.

Bringing useful measurements—a few properly taken blood-pressure readings, a migraine diary, a symptom timeline—can help. Bringing hundreds of unstructured data points can instead make synthesis more difficult.

Important questions can be prepared: which hypotheses are being considered? What is the purpose of the test? What would a positive or negative result change? Which adverse effects should be monitored? When should follow-up occur?

It is legitimate to ask what is certain, probable, or still uncertain. A serious medical decision can include “we do not know yet.”

The consultation is also a place to express preferences, financial constraints, pregnancy plans, work demands, or concerns. A biomedically excellent option that cannot be carried out in real life is not yet a good decision.

Shared decision-making combines the best available evidence with the person’s situation, preferences, and priorities. It means neither abandoning the decision to the patient without explanation nor presenting a conclusion that has already been made.

It becomes particularly important when several reasonable options exist or when benefits and risks are close: certain

screening programs, preventive treatments, surgical procedures, or long-term medications.

The professional contributes risk estimates, knowledge of alternatives, and consequences. The person contributes what no study can measure on their behalf: the value placed on the benefit, tolerance for uncertainty, the cost of an adverse effect, constraints, and aims.

Decision aids can present absolute risks, pictograms, and scenarios. Their quality depends on transparency and comparability of the numbers.

A preference can also change. Declining a screening test today does not prevent reconsideration later; starting a treatment does not mean it can never be revised.

Shared decision-making therefore protects medicine from two excesses: technocracy in which the number decides, and relativism in which every option would be equivalent.

Effective prevention also depends on continuity. A high blood-pressure reading identified in the emergency department, an abnormal laboratory result, or an incidental imaging finding provides no benefit if the information is never reassessed.

Fragmented healthcare systems increase the risks of duplication, contradiction, and loss to follow-up. Several specialists may each optimize one organ while none sees the total cost of the treatments or the overall priority.

A primary care professional or an equivalent system can provide this synthesizing function: history, risk factors, medications, vaccinations, screening, and the person’s plans. This does not mean that one physician must do everything, but that the whole remains coherent.

For the person, keeping an up-to-date list of treatments, major medical history, allergies, and important examinations reduces dependence on memory during transitions in care.

After hospitalization or a major treatment change, medication reconciliation is particularly useful: which medications were added, stopped, or modified, and which should still be taken at home?

Continuity also makes trends easier to recognize. Slow weight loss, blood pressure rising over several years, or kidney function gradually declining become more visible when the data are not scattered.

The quality of a preventive system is therefore also measured by its memory: its ability to retrieve, connect, and close the loop on information, not merely produce it.

7. Proportioning Medicine: Overmedicalization, Access, Incidental Findings, and Stopping Screening

Prevention can fail in two opposite directions: searching too much in people who are already heavily monitored, or failing to reach those who would truly benefit from an intervention. The right intensity depends on risk, expected benefit, cost, access, and time horizon.

Overmedicalization turns variations, low risks, or ordinary experiences into diseases requiring monitoring or treatment. It can increase anxiety, costs, and iatrogenic harm.

Underuse produces the opposite error: serious symptoms ignored, effective screening not performed, silent diseases not measured, or necessary treatments delayed.

These two errors can coexist within the same system: many low-value tests for some people and inadequate access to essential care for others.

The goal is therefore not “less medicine” or “more medicine.” It is the right intensity at the right time.

A person who is highly attentive to health may need fewer unnecessary measurements; a person far removed from the healthcare system may benefit from preventive catch-up.

Proportionality remains the principle: importance of the problem, quality of the evidence, absolute benefit, risks, cost, and real possibility of follow-up.

A screening program is effective only if the people targeted can actually access it and then obtain confirmation and treatment. WHO emphasizes this complete chain.[1]

Cost, transportation, delays, language, disability, schedules, mistrust, administrative status, or lack of a regular physician can create barriers long before the test itself.

Inequalities in prevention can then produce a paradox: people who are already best protected use more optional services, while those at greatest risk fail to access fundamental interventions.

Equitable prevention therefore requires systems of invitation, reminders, proximity, and continuity of care, not only published recommendations.

At the individual level, recognizing a concrete barrier may help identify an alternative: a closer center, teleconsultation when appropriate, support, an organized program, or social assistance.

But access to care remains largely an institutional responsibility. Failure of a system should not be reframed as a lack of health discipline on the part of the person.

Advances in imaging frequently reveal abnormalities unrelated to the original reason for the examination: a small pulmonary nodule, renal cyst, adrenal lesion, tiny thyroid abnormality, or anatomical variation. These “incidentalomas” are real, but their clinical importance varies enormously.

The problem is not the discovery itself. It is the chain it opens: further imaging, a six-month follow-up scan, possible biopsy, specialist consultation, sometimes surgery. For some abnormalities, this chain prevents a complication; for others, it follows for years a lesion that would never have had consequences.

The probability of an incidentaloma increases with device sensitivity, the extent of the body examined, and age. Whole-body imaging without an indication is therefore not simply a way to “check everything”; it also creates a very large amount of information whose meaning must be managed.

Follow-up recommendations try to use size, appearance, growth, and risk factors to distinguish what requires investigation from what can be left without action. This stratification avoids treating every abnormality as an equivalent threat.

When an incidental finding appears, the useful question is: what is the probability that it will become clinically important, which examination can actually clarify it, and what would be done if that examination were abnormal?

The incidentaloma therefore illustrates a fundamental limit of preventive medicine: increasing the ability to see does not

automatically reduce uncertainty. It can instead shift uncertainty toward objects that were previously invisible.

A screening program that is useful at age fifty-five may become of little value at ninety-five, but there is no single biological age at which all prevention stops. The decision depends on risk, ability to tolerate examinations and treatments, life expectancy, and preferences.

Time to benefit is central. If a screening program mainly reduces risk after several years, its value decreases when the person would probably not live long enough to benefit from that delay or would not want the treatment that would follow a diagnosis.

Conversely, a robust and independent older person may still benefit from certain measures when risk is high and treatment would be acceptable.

A screening test should not be continued simply because it has always been done. Historical repetition is not a medical indication.

The question “would you accept the confirmatory examination and treatment if the screening test were positive?” can sometimes clarify the decision. If the answer is stably and informedly no, the benefit of looking for the abnormality becomes much smaller.

Stopping screening does not mean abandoning care. Early diagnosis of symptoms, treatment of existing diseases, relief of suffering, and prevention of complications continue according to the person’s priorities.

This transition is a reminder that prevention is never an independent end: it serves a life and loses its meaning when its

consequences are no longer compatible with the goals of that life.

A useful preventive map begins with age, relevant organs, personal and family history, diseases and treatments, tobacco and other exposures, vaccinations, and screening already completed.

It then distinguishes four categories: recommended population-level measures; measures justified by individual risk; monitoring of a known disease; and examinations triggered by a symptom.

This separation prevents adding to an “annual check-up” tests that actually belong to a different question.

Intervals should follow risk and recommendations. Some parameters change slowly and do not need to be measured every year; others require close follow-up after a treatment change.

The limiting factor may be the absence of measurement, but also incomplete follow-up of an abnormality already detected. Performing a new test is not always more useful than completing the pathway already started.

The map should finally include the decisions made: screen, do not screen, monitor, treat, reassess. A list of results without a course of action is not yet prevention.

First step: emergency or not? If an immediate threat is plausible, the priority is rapid assessment, not optimization of routine.

Second step: symptom or no symptom? A symptom calls for diagnostic reasoning; an asymptomatic person falls under prevention and screening according to risk.

Third step: is there a solid population recommendation for the person's age and profile? If so, it provides the starting point but must be adapted to contraindications and preferences.

Fourth step: will the test actually change management? What will be done with a positive, negative, or indeterminate result?

Fifth step: compare absolute benefit, risks, burden, and time to benefit. The heavier or more irreversible the intervention, the more important this step becomes.

Sixth step: organize follow-up. A positive screening result without confirmation, hypertension measured without treatment, or a medication prescribed without reassessment are incomplete chains.

Seventh step: remove what no longer has a function. A preventive measure can become unnecessary when age, health status, preferences, or the time horizon for benefit changes.

This architecture leaves medicine in its proper place: present enough to detect and treat what lifestyle cannot manage, proportionate enough not to turn a healthy person into a permanent patient.

A preventive visit is more useful when it is treated as a review of decisions rather than as an automatic battery of tests. Bringing an accurate list of diagnoses, allergies, prior surgeries, medications and supplements, unresolved symptoms, blood-pressure history and major risk factors, vaccination status, relevant family history, and important exposures gives the clinician a clearer picture of what actually needs attention. Screening then remains one part of prevention rather than becoming its definition. A new symptom should not be forced into a screening schedule: it belongs to diagnostic evaluation and may need to be addressed on a different timeline.

U.S. vaccination and screening recommendations also change over time, and some are periodically revised after new evidence or a new balance of benefits and harms. For that reason, this edition does not freeze a complete national schedule into a book that will inevitably age. The current CDC immunization schedule and the current U.S. Preventive Services Task Force recommendation database should be checked when a decision is actually being made.[29][30] Those recommendations still need interpretation in light of prior results, symptoms, pregnancy, immunocompromise, family history, tobacco exposure, life expectancy, and the person's preferences. The purpose of prevention is not to maximize the number of interventions, but to choose the ones that remain worth doing.

Conclusion — Look for What Is Worth Discovering

Medical prevention is not a maximal hunt for abnormalities. It looks for problems for which earlier discovery actually improves a trajectory.

Screening is powerful when it targets the right population, uses a sufficiently reliable test, leads to high-quality diagnosis, and allows treatment whose benefit exceeds the harms. Outside this chain, “knowing earlier” can sometimes produce more examinations without improving health.

Silent biomarkers such as blood pressure, certain metabolic risks, or precancerous lesions justify preventive medicine that sensations cannot replace. But every measurement must retain a function.

Seeking care thus becomes a lifestyle-hygiene skill: knowing what can reasonably be managed oneself, recognizing when a professional provides irreplaceable information or treatment,

and participating in decisions when several legitimate options exist.

The goal is not to live under medical surveillance. It is to avoid letting a preventable or treatable disease progress simply because it was not yet making itself felt.

References

1. World Health Organization. Guide to cancer early diagnosis. Geneva: WHO; 2017; and Cancer. Fact sheet. WHO; accessed 7 Aug 2026.

2. Wilson JMG, Jungner G. Principles and Practice of Screening for Disease. Geneva: World Health Organization; 1968. Historical framework of screening criteria.

3. World Health Organization Regional Office for Europe. Screening programmes: a short guide. Increase effectiveness, maximize benefits and minimize harm. Copenhagen: WHO Europe; 2020.

4. Welch HG, Black WC. Overdiagnosis in cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2010;102(9):605-613.

5. Brodersen J, Schwartz LM, Heneghan C, O'Sullivan JW, Aronson JK, Woloshin S. Overdiagnosis: what it is and what it isn't. BMJ Evid Based Med. 2018;23(1):1-3.

6. Gigerenzer G, Gaissmaier W, Kurz-Milcke E, Schwartz LM, Woloshin S. Helping doctors and patients make sense of health statistics. Psychol Sci Public Interest. 2007;8(2):53-96.

7. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Shared decision making. NICE guideline NG197. Published 17 June 2021.

8. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Recommendations on hypertension screening in adults; type 2 diabetes; colorectal, breast, cervical and lung cancer screening. Current recommendation statements.

9. World Health Organization. Hypertension. Fact sheet; and HEARTS: Technical package for cardiovascular disease management in primary health care. Geneva: WHO; 2020 edition; fact sheet accessed 7 Aug 2026.

10. Visseren FLJ, Mach F, Smulders YM, et al. 2021 ESC Guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice. Eur Heart J. 2021;42(34):3227-3337; and Mach F, et al. 2019 ESC/EAS Guidelines for the management of dyslipidaemias. Eur Heart J. 2020;41(1):111-188.

11. World Health Organization. HEARTS: Technical package for cardiovascular disease management in primary health care. Geneva: WHO; updated modules consolidated 2020.

12. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. Standards of Care in Diabetes—2026. Diabetes Care. 2026;49(Suppl 1).

13. World Health Organization. WHO guideline for screening and treatment of cervical pre-cancer lesions for cervical cancer prevention. 2nd ed. Geneva: WHO; 2021.

14. International Agency for Research on Cancer. Handbooks of Cancer Prevention: Breast Cancer Screening; Colorectal Cancer Screening; Cervical Cancer Screening. Current relevant volumes.

15. World Health Organization. WHO vaccine position papers and Summary Tables of WHO Recommendations for Routine Immunization. WHO Immunization, Vaccines and Biologicals; accessed 7 Aug 2026.

16. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Published Recommendations. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; recommendations database accessed 7 Aug 2026.

17. Whelton PK, Carey RM, Aronow WS, et al. 2017 ACC/AHA Guideline for the Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Management of High Blood Pressure in Adults. Hypertension. 2018;71:e13-e115; and Arnett DK, et al. 2019 ACC/AHA Guideline on the Primary Prevention of Cardiovascular Disease. Circulation. 2019;140:e596-e646.

18. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Cardiovascular disease: risk assessment and reduction, including lipid modification. NICE guideline NG238. Published 14 December 2023; current page includes minor updates through 2025.

19. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Hypertension in adults: diagnosis and management. NICE guideline NG136. Published 28 August 2019; updated 26 February 2026.

20. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Type 2 diabetes: prevention in people at high risk. Public health guideline PH38. Published 10 Jul 2012.

21. World Health Organization. Guide to cancer early diagnosis. Geneva: WHO; 2017.

22. World Health Organization Regional Office for Europe. Cancer screening and early diagnosis in countries participating in the WHO Small Countries Initiative. 2024.

23. Harris RP, Helfand M, Woolf SH, et al. Current methods of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Am J Prev Med. 2001;20(3 Suppl):21-35, plus subsequent methodology updates.

24. Elmore JG, Harris RP. The harms and benefits of modern screening mammography. BMJ. Contemporary evidence reviews.

25. American Geriatrics Society Beers Criteria Update Expert Panel. American Geriatrics Society 2023 updated AGS Beers Criteria for potentially inappropriate medication use in older adults. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2023;71(7):2052-2081.

26. World Health Organization. Integrated care for older people (ICOPE): guidance for person-centred assessment and pathways in primary care. Geneva: WHO; 2019.

27. World Health Organization. Human genome editing: recommendations. Geneva: WHO; 2021; and Human genome editing: a framework for governance. Geneva: WHO; 2021.

28. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

29. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Immunization Schedules. Current U.S. schedules and notes; accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/imz-schedules/

30. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Published Recommendations. Current recommendation database; accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/topic_search_results?topic_status=P

CHAPTER 19

Skin, Vision, Hearing, and Protective Interfaces

Protecting Boundaries, Preserving Sensory Inputs

Introduction — Interfaces Are Not Passive Surfaces

The skin, eyes, and ears form three very different interfaces, but they share an essential function: they organize contact between the organism and its environment. The skin limits water loss and the entry of external agents; the eye transforms light into visual information while protecting an extremely fragile optical surface; the ear converts pressure variations into sound and also provides the brain with information about head movements.

These interfaces have a particular feature: their proper functioning often becomes visible only when it deteriorates. Intact skin seems self-evident until cracks or eczema appear; corrected vision becomes transparent until fatigue, dryness, or disease reduces sharpness; hearing is frequently compensated for over years before understanding speech in noise becomes difficult.

The hygiene of these systems therefore does not consist in cleaning them ever more. Part of their function depends, on the contrary, on barriers, secretions, and ecosystems that excessive intervention can disrupt. Sebum, the tear film, and earwax are not dirt produced by mistake: each has a protective function.

Sound dose, the risks of noise, ultraviolet radiation, rhythms, and myopia have already been addressed through their own

mechanisms. The objective here is different: to understand the organs themselves, their everyday problems, their proportionate care, and the signs that require evaluation.

1. Skin and Barrier: Cleaning, Moisturizing, and Treating Without Overintervening

The skin protects precisely because it is not an inert surface to be stripped. Its care should preserve the barrier, limit irritants, and treat genuine inflammation without turning every skin variation into a cosmetic or medical problem.

The skin has several layers. The epidermis provides the outer barrier; the dermis supplies vascularization, innervation, collagen fibers, and elastin; the hypodermis contributes to insulation, energy storage, and mechanics. The appendages—hair follicles, sebaceous and sweat glands, and nails—belong to the same system.

The stratum corneum of the epidermis is often compared to a wall: corneocytes surrounded by lipids limit water loss and the entry of substances. This structure is not absolutely impermeable; it regulates exchanges and is constantly renewed.

Keratinocytes progressively differentiate and are then shed at the surface. Much of this renewal takes place without external intervention. Exfoliation is therefore not a general physiological necessity.

The skin also hosts a microbiota composed of bacteria, fungi, viruses, and other microorganisms. Its composition varies among oily, moist, and dry areas. This community participates in skin ecology, but it would be excessive to attribute every disease to “dysbiosis” or to claim that a cosmetic product can restore a universal ideal microbiota.

The essential function remains the barrier. When intact, it reduces water loss, irritation, and penetration by many agents. When cracked or inflamed, more substances reach deeper layers and may sustain a loop of irritation.

Washing removes sweat, dirt, some microorganisms, sebum, and external substances. It is essential in several contexts, but its optimal frequency depends on activity, climate, work, body area, and the skin itself.

Hot water and surfactants dissolve some surface lipids. Long, very hot, repeated showers can therefore worsen dryness and some forms of dermatitis. The aim is not to preserve every trace of sebum, but to avoid removing more barrier than necessary.

Traditional soaps are alkaline; many modern cleansers use other surfactants and a pH closer to that of the skin. A gentle, lightly fragranced or fragrance-free formula that rinses adequately is generally preferable when the skin is dry or reactive.

Fragrance is a particular issue: it adds no hygienic function and is a frequent source of allergic contact dermatitis in sensitized people. “Natural” does not change this mechanism: essential oils and plant extracts can also be allergenic or irritating.

Not all areas need the same degree of cleaning. Armpits, feet, folds, hands, and areas exposed to dirt often require more attention than surfaces with little exposure. Targeted hygiene reduces the cost to the skin.

The sensation of skin “tightness” after washing is not proof of cleanliness; it often signals substantial loss of lipids and water.

So-called dry skin primarily reflects reduced barrier effectiveness and excessive water loss to the environment.

Wetting the skin provides temporary hydration, but the water evaporates quickly if it is not retained.

Moisturizers serve several functions: humectants attract or retain water, emollients fill irregularities between surface cells, and occlusives reduce evaporation. Thick products are often more effective on very dry skin than highly fluid lotions.

Applying a moisturizer after washing, while the skin is still slightly damp, helps retain water. Common dermatological recommendations also favor fragrance-free products when the skin is dry or sensitive.[1]

Drinking more water does not automatically correct dry skin in a person who is already adequately hydrated. Systemic hydration and the skin barrier are related, but they are not the same problem.

Dry cold, indoor heating, age, certain diseases, and frequent washing increase dryness. The hands are particularly exposed because they combine washing, chemicals, and climate.

Severe dryness with cracks, bleeding, persistent itching, or secondary infection deserves evaluation rather than endless escalation of cosmetic products.

Contact dermatitis can be irritant or allergic. Irritant dermatitis results from direct damage to the barrier by water, detergent, solvents, friction, or another substance. It is strongly dose-dependent and can affect almost anyone if exposure is sufficient.

Allergic dermatitis requires specific immune sensitization. An amount that causes nothing in most people can produce an eczematous reaction after contact in a sensitized person. Nickel, fragrances, preservatives, dyes, rubber compounds, and plants are classic examples.

Both mechanisms can cause redness, itching, burning, vesicles, or cracks and can coexist. Location and timing are often useful for identifying the source.

The best treatment for contact dermatitis remains identifying and reducing or eliminating the responsible exposure. The American Academy of Dermatology emphasizes that avoiding the cause is central and that patch testing can help when a specific allergen is suspected.[2]

Occupational protection may require gloves, product substitution, changes in procedures, and barrier care. A glove can itself cause maceration or allergy and must be suited to the substance being handled.

Adding creams without modifying continuous exposure to a strong irritant amounts to compensating for a source that remains active.

Atopic dermatitis combines barrier vulnerability, immune inflammation, and itching. It often begins in childhood but can persist or appear in adulthood. Its appearance and location change with age.

Itching promotes scratching, which further damages the barrier, increases inflammation, and sustains an itch–scratch loop. Sleep can be severely disrupted when pruritus is intense.

Regular moisturizing, gentle cleansers, and avoidance of irritants can reduce flares, but moderate or severe disease often requires appropriate topical or systemic anti-inflammatory treatment.

Fear of corticosteroids can lead to undertreatment of substantial inflammation. Topical corticosteroids have potential adverse effects, especially depending on potency, duration, and location, but when used correctly they remain fundamental treatments.

Conversely, applying potent treatments without a precise diagnosis can mask an infection or produce complications. Location on the face, eyelids, or skin folds changes management.

Atopic skin is not “toxic” or simply too dry. It has a genuine inflammatory disease in which barrier function and immunity are two complementary dimensions.

Acne appears when a pilosebaceous follicle combines sebum production, obstruction through keratinization, proliferation of Cutibacterium acnes, and inflammation. Pubertal hormones partly explain its frequency in adolescence, but acne can persist into adulthood.

A comedone is not an accumulation of dirt. Aggressive scrubbing or multiplying cleansing does not mechanically unblock the follicle and can irritate the skin.

Treatments have different functions: topical retinoids act on keratinization, benzoyl peroxide on bacteria and inflammation, antibiotics in certain situations, and hormonal treatments or isotretinoin for more severe forms.

Antibiotics should not become an isolated prolonged treatment when other strategies can limit resistance. Current regimens often combine several mechanisms.

Deep lesions can leave scars. Waiting for years on the grounds that acne is merely cosmetic can therefore have a lasting cost when it is inflammatory or severe.

Diet may influence acne in some people, particularly through high-glycemic-load diets in some studies, but no single food explains all forms. Major dietary restrictions should be justified by a real benefit.

2. Exposed Skin: Sweat, Infections, Wounds, Sun, and Appendages

The skin barrier also encounters heat, moisture, microorganisms, trauma, and radiation. These exposures require different responses: keeping an area dry, cleaning a wound, treating an infection, or monitoring a lesion do not follow the same logic.

Eccrine sweating contributes to thermoregulation. It consists mainly of water and electrolytes and is not a major route for eliminating “toxins.” Its own odor is slight.

Body odors arise mainly when secretions, especially apocrine secretions in certain areas, are transformed by skin bacteria. Washing, changing clothes, and using a deodorant or antiperspirant can therefore act through different mechanisms.

Skin folds—the armpits, groin, inframammary area, and spaces between the toes—retain more heat and moisture. Maceration and friction increase the risk of irritation and certain fungal or bacterial infections.

Keeping these areas reasonably dry, changing damp clothing, and reducing friction is often enough. A powder or antifungal product does not have a universal preventive function.

Very heavy sweating may be primary hyperhidrosis or may be secondary to a medication, endocrine disease, infection, or other causes. A new and unexplained change deserves evaluation.

Sweating is therefore a function to manage, not dirt to eliminate completely.

The skin can be infected by bacteria, fungi, or viruses. Impetigo, folliculitis, infectious intertrigo, dermatophytosis, warts, and herpes do not have the same transmission or treatment.

An antifungal does not act on a bacterial infection; an antibiotic does not act on a fungal infection. Using combination creams at random can alter the appearance without correctly treating the cause.

Heat, humidity, maceration, microtrauma, and certain diseases such as diabetes increase the risk of some infections.

Redness that spreads rapidly, increasing pain, marked swelling, fever, or red streaks may signal a deeper infection and justify prompt evaluation.

Recurrent infections sometimes require looking for a local or systemic factor rather than repeating the same treatment indefinitely.

Relevant hygiene depends on the mode of transmission: not sharing certain items, keeping areas dry, treating the source, and avoiding self-contamination are more useful than general disinfection of the whole body.

A wound breaks the skin barrier and exposes underlying tissues to contamination, water loss, and mechanical stress.

For small wounds, gentle cleaning with clean water, removal of visible debris, and appropriate protection are often sufficient. Repeated use of alcohol or harsh antiseptics can irritate tissues and is not always necessary.

A controlled moist environment often promotes epithelialization better than complete drying. This does not mean leaving a contaminated wound sealed without monitoring.

A scar continues to remodel for months. Its appearance depends on depth, tension, location, and individual tendency toward hypertrophic or keloid scarring.

A wound that does not heal, particularly on the foot of a person with diabetes or in someone with poor circulation, should be assessed early.

Bites, deep wounds, foreign bodies, and heavy contamination raise specific questions about infection, tetanus, or sometimes rabies that go beyond ordinary skin care and may require specific management.

From a skin perspective, cumulative ultraviolet exposure and sunburn contribute to skin aging and skin cancers.

Basal cell and squamous cell carcinomas are the most common skin cancers; melanoma is less common but more likely to metastasize. Risk depends in particular on skin phototype, UV exposure, number and type of nevi, age, history, and immunosuppression.

A lesion that changes rapidly, bleeds without reason, does not heal, or develops new characteristics deserves evaluation. The ABCDE rule—asymmetry, border, color, diameter, evolution—can help identify some melanomas, but no single criterion establishes the diagnosis.

Evolution is often especially informative: a mole that remains unchanged for years does not have the same status as a new or changing lesion.

Reasonable self-observation can help a person become familiar with their skin, especially when risk is high. It should not become anxious daily inspection of every variation.

Systematic dermatologic screening of the entire asymptomatic population does not have the same level of evidence across countries and groups; surveillance should therefore be proportionate to individual risk.

Hair and nails have slow growth cycles. A change may appear weeks or months after the event that triggered it.

Diffuse hair shedding may occur after fever, childbirth, weight loss, illness, or major physiological stress: telogen effluvium illustrates this time lag. This does not mean that all hair loss comes from stress.

Androgenetic alopecia follows another mechanism, related to hormonal sensitivity of hair follicles and genetics. Alopecia areata involves an autoimmune mechanism.

Nails can change with trauma, fungal infection, psoriasis, deficiency, or systemic disease, but most isolated signs are nonspecific. A ridge or fragility does not by itself diagnose a nutritional deficiency.

New pigmentation beneath a nail, a persistent lesion, significant pain, or an unexplained asymmetric change deserves evaluation.

These appendages are therefore useful as contextual elements, not as magical diagnostic windows into overall internal health.

3. Ocular Surface and Everyday Vision: Tears, Screens, Correction, and Contact Lenses

Before the retina, vision depends on a living optical surface. The tear film, blinking, the cornea, correction, and contact lenses explain a large share of everyday complaints and show why visual fatigue cannot be reduced to screen light alone.

Vision begins before the retina. The cornea and lens refract light; the iris regulates the amount entering the eye; the tear film creates a regular optical surface; and the eyelids and blinking maintain that surface.

The retina then converts light into nerve signals through photoreceptors and retinal circuits, after which the optic nerve transmits the information to the brain. Good vision therefore depends on a chain whose several links can be disrupted.

The cornea is transparent and highly innervated. A small abrasion can be extremely painful, whereas significant retinal disease may initially be painless.

Tears are not simply water. The tear film contains aqueous, lipid, and mucin components that reduce evaporation, lubricate the surface, and contribute to defense.

Blinking redistributes this film. Any activity that reduces blinking or increases exposure of the surface can promote dryness.

The first principle of ocular hygiene is therefore to preserve a functional surface, not to rinse or disinfect the eye routinely.

Dry eye occurs when tears are insufficient or unstable. It can cause burning, a gritty sensation, redness, paradoxical tearing, photophobia, and fluctuating vision. The National Eye Institute notes that it can result from insufficient tear production, tears evaporating too quickly, or poor tear-film quality.[3]

Age, contact lenses, certain autoimmune diseases, medications, dry air, and meibomian gland dysfunction can contribute.

Prolonged screen use often reduces both the frequency and completeness of blinking. Screen-associated dryness therefore comes mainly from visual behavior and the ocular surface, not from any particular toxicity of phone light at ordinary exposure levels.

Artificial tears can help mild forms, but frequent use or persistent symptoms may justify evaluation of the underlying

cause. Products containing preservatives are not always ideal when used very frequently.

Local heat and eyelid hygiene can help certain forms of meibomian gland dysfunction; they are not universal treatments for every form of dryness.

Severe dryness can damage the cornea. Significant pain, marked photophobia, or reduced vision therefore goes beyond ordinary discomfort.

Digital eye strain includes dryness, blurred vision, headaches, difficulty accommodating, and sometimes neck or shoulder pain. It is multifactorial: prolonged near work, reduced blinking, uncorrected refractive error, posture, contrast, and the surrounding environment all contribute.

A screen does not commonly damage the retina through blue light under ordinary conditions of use. The best-established effects relate instead to circadian rhythms when screens are used late and to fatigue from prolonged near work.

Looking into the distance regularly reduces accommodative demand. Breaks, intentional blinking, sufficient viewing distance, comfortable font size, and appropriate optical correction can reduce symptoms.

The so-called 20-20-20 rule — looking into the distance for about twenty seconds every twenty minutes — is a practical tool, not a biological constant demonstrating a precise threshold. Its function is simply to introduce interruptions into prolonged near work.

Children deserve particular attention not because screens are toxic to their retinas, but because near-work time can replace time outdoors, which is protective against the development of myopia.

Visual fatigue that persists despite breaks can reveal an incorrect prescription, dryness, or a binocular or accommodative difficulty that merits examination.

Myopia, hyperopia, astigmatism, and presbyopia are refractive errors. Glasses and contact lenses modify how light is focused; they do not necessarily “cure” the structure producing the error.

Wearing appropriate glasses does not make the eye dependent in the sense of a muscle becoming weak. A person simply notices the difference between corrected and uncorrected vision more clearly once they know what a sharp image looks like.

Insufficient correction can increase visual fatigue and interfere with driving, school, or work. A stronger correction than necessary does not provide additional protection.

Presbyopia mainly reflects an age-related decline in the lens's ability to accommodate. Using near correction neither substantially slows nor accelerates this process.

In children, correcting certain refractive errors is essential for visual development and the prevention of amblyopia. The idea that the eye should be “forced to work” without glasses can therefore be harmful.

The best tool is the one that restores enough function for the actual task.

A contact lens rests directly on the tear film and cornea. It corrects vision effectively but changes oxygen exchange, the tear film, and the microbial environment of the surface.

The National Eye Institute notes that contact lenses are safe when used properly, but pain, redness, photophobia, sudden vision loss, unusual tearing, or discharge require removing the lenses and seeking care if symptoms persist or worsen.[4]

Sleeping in lenses not designed for overnight wear, wearing them too long, rinsing them with tap water, or swimming while wearing them increases the risk of infectious keratitis.

The lens case must also be maintained and replaced according to recommendations. Topping off old solution with new solution is not equivalent to using fresh solution.

An uncomfortable lens should not simply be “tolerated” for hours in the name of habit. Eye pain is a particularly important signal because of the cornea's sensitivity.

Glasses therefore remain a useful backup option even for habitual contact-lens wearers.

4. Protecting Vision and Recognizing Damage: Trauma, Disease, and Emergencies

The eye can remain functional for a long time despite progressive disease or, conversely, become suddenly symptomatic after trauma or during an emergency. Prevention must therefore combine mechanical protection, targeted follow-up, and recognition of rapid changes in function.

UV radiation contributes to several forms of ocular damage, including photokeratitis and cataract. Sunglasses that adequately filter UV and physical protection reduce this exposure.

Mechanical risk is different. Work, DIY activities, projectile sports, and chemical products require protective eyewear genuinely designed to withstand the hazard, not simply prescription glasses.

A chemical splash to the eye is an emergency in which immediate, copious irrigation takes priority over searching for the perfect product, before appropriate medical evaluation.

A penetrating injury or embedded object should not be manipulated or removed at home. Protecting the eye and obtaining urgent evaluation take priority.

After an impact, significant pain, reduced vision, diplopia, or new flashes require evaluation.

Eye protection illustrates the book's general hierarchy: control the source when possible, then interpose an appropriate barrier when the hazard remains.

A cataract is a progressive clouding of the lens. It causes blurred vision, glare, reduced contrast, and difficulty at night. Effective treatment is surgical when the functional impact justifies it.

Glaucoma comprises progressive optic neuropathies that can lead to visual-field loss. Intraocular pressure is a major risk factor but is not synonymous with glaucoma; some glaucomas occur with pressure within an ordinary range.

Age-related macular degeneration affects the central region of the retina and mainly impairs the fine vision needed for reading and recognizing faces, while peripheral vision may remain preserved for a long time.

These diseases show why the simple impression of “seeing well enough” is not always sufficient. The brain can compensate for some losses, and two eyes can mask asymmetric impairment.

Risk and the frequency of examinations depend on age, medical history, intraocular pressure, diabetes, and other factors. Follow-up should therefore be targeted according to risk rather than automatically identical for everyone.

Prevention also means not attributing every decline in vision to normal aging: several causes can be treated or slowed.

Sudden vision loss, a dark curtain across the visual field, many new floaters accompanied by flashes, intense eye pain with nausea, or major trauma require prompt evaluation.

Isolated flashes and floaters are often benign, but their sudden onset can accompany a retinal tear or detachment.

A red eye is not a diagnosis. Conjunctivitis, dryness, allergy, keratitis, uveitis, and acute glaucoma can all cause redness with very different patterns.

Pain, photophobia, and reduced vision make a simple “conjunctivitis” much less likely and increase the value of evaluation.

In a contact-lens wearer, pain with redness deserves particular vigilance because of the risk of infectious keratitis.

The threshold for seeking care should therefore be guided by visual function and associated signs, not merely by the eye's red appearance.

5. Outer and Middle Ear: Earwax, Ear Infections, and Pressure

The ear does not need to be cleaned deeply in order to function. The ear canal, earwax, eardrum, and pressure-equalization system form a whole in which excessive intervention can itself create irritation, blockage, or trauma.

The external ear canal is lined with skin and produces earwax from glandular secretions and shed cells. Earwax lubricates, traps particles, and helps create an environment unfavorable to certain microorganisms.

The canal has a self-cleaning mechanism: gradual outward migration of the skin and movements of the jaw help move

material toward the outside. Many ears need no internal cleaning at all.

Inserting cotton swabs, tweezers, ear picks, or other objects can push earwax deeper, injure the skin, or perforate the eardrum. Cleaning only the visible entrance is generally sufficient.

A plug of earwax can nevertheless cause hearing loss, a feeling of fullness, and sometimes tinnitus. People who wear hearing aids or have certain anatomical features are more exposed to this problem.

Cerumenolytic drops or professional removal may be used depending on the situation, but a known perforation, previous surgery, or significant pain changes what is appropriate.

Earwax is therefore not waste that must be systematically removed; it becomes a problem when it actually blocks the canal or prevents an examination.

Otitis externa affects the skin of the canal and is promoted by moisture, microtrauma, and maceration. Pain when the outer ear or tragus is manipulated may be suggestive.

Otitis media is located behind the eardrum and occurs frequently in children, often after a respiratory infection. Its management is not the same as that of otitis externa.

Ear pain may also be referred from the jaw, teeth, or throat. A painful ear is therefore not always the organ that is diseased.

Water does not need to be removed aggressively after every shower. After repeated swimming in people prone to otitis externa, gently drying the outside and avoiding instruments reduces microtrauma.

Purulent or bloody discharge, significant pain, fever, a complication around the ear, or an altered general condition justify assessment.

Empirical use of ear drops without knowing whether the eardrum is intact may be inappropriate for some products.

Middle-ear pressure equalizes with the outside through the Eustachian tube. Flying, diving, or rapid changes in altitude can create a pressure difference if this passage does not open properly.

Yawning, swallowing, or chewing often helps during moderate changes. A gentle Valsalva maneuver can sometimes help, but excessive force is unnecessary.

A cold, nasal inflammation, or certain anatomical features increase the difficulty of equalization. Diving when unable to equalize can cause pain and injury.

Severe pain, persistent hearing loss, vertigo, or discharge after a pressure change may indicate barotrauma requiring assessment.

Diving adds particular constraints because pressure changes rapidly with depth. Appropriate training is more valuable than an oversimplified written rule.

The mechanism is mechanical: it is not corrected by more cleaning of the external ear canal.

6. Hearing and Balance: Hearing Loss, Tinnitus, Vestibular Function, and Assistive Devices

The inner ear is not used only for hearing. It also contributes to balance, and its disorders can combine hearing loss, tinnitus, and vertigo. The right strategy distinguishes speed of onset, asymmetry, impact, and the possibility of compensation.

Sound level and duration determine auditory dose; the question here becomes different: how can one recognize that hearing function has changed?

The first signs are often difficulty following a conversation in noise, needing others to repeat themselves, turning up the volume, or listening fatigue. Loss in certain frequencies may remain almost invisible in a quiet conversation.

Audiometry measures thresholds at different frequencies; other tests assess speech understanding and middle-ear function. A single figure for “percentage hearing loss” summarizes these dimensions poorly.

Progressive hearing loss may result from noise, age, genetics, medications, disease, or obstruction of the canal. The mechanism must be distinguished because some causes are reversible and others are not.

Having “always worked in noise” or being old is not enough to normalize a loss that reduces communication.

Preserving hearing means both reducing further avoidable damage and restoring communication when loss already exists.

Sudden sensorineural hearing loss develops rapidly, often in one ear, sometimes on waking. It may be accompanied by fullness, tinnitus, or vertigo. The NIDCD considers it a situation requiring prompt medical assessment.[5]

It can be mistaken for an earwax blockage or congestion. This confusion is problematic because some treatments are more useful when started quickly.

Not every sudden hearing loss is sensorineural; an obstruction can produce a similar picture. The purpose of assessment is precisely to distinguish the external, middle, and inner ear.

Loss that progresses over months does not carry the same level of urgency, but it also deserves assessment when it affects daily life.

Persistent hearing asymmetry, especially when associated with unilateral tinnitus or neurological symptoms, may justify further investigation.

Urgency therefore depends on the speed of change, not only on subjective intensity.

Tinnitus is the perception of a sound without a corresponding external source. It may resemble ringing, buzzing, pulsation, or another noise. It may be intermittent or permanent.

Causes include hearing loss, noise, earwax blockage, infection, medications, trauma, or inner-ear disorders. Some situations remain without a single identifiable cause. The NIDCD emphasizes this diversity.[6]

The brain plays a central role in perception. When the signal becomes highly salient, attention and concern can increase its conscious presence without the person inventing it.

Complete silence can make tinnitus more noticeable; a gentle sound environment can sometimes reduce the contrast. Treatment mainly targets the cause when it is modifiable and the impact on sleep, concentration, and distress.

Pulsatile tinnitus synchronized with the pulse, newly unilateral tinnitus, or tinnitus associated with sudden hearing loss deserves specific assessment.

Promising to “cure all tinnitus” with a supplement or a single technique goes beyond the available evidence.

Balance results from integration of three major sources: vision, the vestibular system of the inner ear, and somatosensory information from muscles, joints, and contact with the ground. The brain compares these signals to stabilize posture and gaze.

The semicircular canals detect rotations of the head; the otolith organs detect linear acceleration and orientation relative to gravity. These structures use hair cells, like the auditory system.

The word vertigo refers to an illusion of movement, often spinning. The term dizziness covers many other sensations: lightheadedness, instability, or a floating feeling. Distinguishing them helps orient the mechanism.

The NIDCD notes that balance disorders may arise from the inner ear, the brain, medications, blood pressure, vision, or the musculoskeletal system.[7]

Brief vertigo triggered by certain head positions may correspond to benign positional vertigo, whereas vertigo accompanied by a neurological deficit, unusual headache, or sudden inability to walk requires urgent assessment.

Vestibular rehabilitation can help in several disorders by using adaptation, habituation, and balance strategies; it does not consist of “strengthening the ear” like a muscle.

A hearing aid amplifies and processes sound so that certain frequencies or speech become more accessible. It does not restore a normal cochlea but can greatly improve communication.

Adjustment often takes time because the brain must relearn to use sounds that had gradually disappeared. A device set too loud or poorly fitted can become uncomfortable and be abandoned.

Benefit also depends on the situation: quiet conversation, groups, television, telephone, or very noisy environments. No single setting is optimal everywhere.

Correcting a sensory deficit can have indirect effects: less listening fatigue, greater social participation, better perception of environmental signals, and sometimes a lower risk of falls.

The same principle applies to glasses and visual aids. A well-chosen compensation is not a failure of the body but a modification of the interface between capacity and environment.

Rejecting an aid solely because it would symbolize aging can cost more function than the impairment itself.

7. Interfaces, Autonomy, and Environment: Correcting Function Without Constant Monitoring

Skin, vision, and hearing must ultimately be assessed in real life. A function may be improved by treatment, correction, or a change in the environment; the goal is not to monitor every sensation but to preserve autonomy with the minimum intervention necessary.

Low vision is more disabling on a dark staircase than in a well-lit environment. Hearing loss is more costly in a reverberant room than in a face-to-face conversation. Fragile skin is more vulnerable in work involving solvent exposure.

The environment can therefore compensate for an interface without changing the organ: visual contrast, lighting, subtitles, reduction of background noise, position in the room, suitable gloves, humidity, or organization of the task.

This compensation does not make diagnosis unnecessary. It reduces load while treatment, correction, or monitoring follows its course.

With age, the combination of vision, hearing, and balance becomes particularly important for fall prevention and maintaining social connection.

Interfaces must therefore be assessed in context. Normal visual acuity on a chart does not summarize night driving; a hearing threshold does not summarize comprehension during a family meal.

Real function remains the criterion: seeing, hearing, communicating, moving, working, and protecting oneself.

For the skin, mapping distinguishes barrier function, irritation, inflammation, infection, exposure, and the evolution of a lesion. For the eye: clarity, surface, pain, redness, visual field, and timing. For the ear: hearing, pain, pressure, tinnitus, vertigo, and speed of onset.

Subjective and objective signs must remain separate. A sensation of dryness may exist with few visible signs; glaucoma can progress with few symptoms.

The limiting factor may be simple: irritating soap, an outdated optical prescription, background noise, or an earwax blockage. It may also require a specialist diagnosis.

Measurement is useful only if it changes what is done: photographing a changing lesion at reasonable intervals, audiometry when hearing declines, an eye examination in a person at risk.

Excessive monitoring can become a new load. Inspecting every nevus daily, continuously measuring vision, or testing hearing with imprecise apps creates more noise than information.

A good map aims to recognize a trajectory, not to eliminate all uncertainty.

For the skin: clean enough but gently, protect against irritants and UV, restore the barrier when it is dry, properly treat persistent inflammation, and monitor lesions that change.

For the eyes: correct refractive error, preserve the tear film, interrupt long periods of near work, use contact lenses with rigorous hygiene, protect against UV and trauma, and do not trivialize sudden visual loss.

For the ears: reduce harmful sound doses, do not insert objects into the canal, distinguish pain, pressure, hearing loss, and vertigo, and consider sudden hearing loss urgent.

For all three interfaces: start with the source. Remove an irritant before adding creams, correct lighting or visual correction before multiplying filters, reduce noise before constantly increasing amplification.

The second rule is to preserve natural protective functions: skin lipids, tears, blinking, earwax. Hygiene does not aim to eliminate normal secretions.

The third is to use medical care proportionally: persistence, rapid change, loss of function, significant pain, signs of infection, or unusual asymmetry increase the need for examination.

Finally, assistive devices should be judged by what they make possible. A barrier cream, glasses, a hearing aid, or an environmental adaptation do not make the body “dependent” when they restore useful function.

Ordinary body hygiene works best when it protects the body's barriers instead of treating normal skin and secretions as contamination. How often someone needs to wash depends on sweat, dirt, odor, work, climate, skin condition, and comfort; there is no universal shower quota that becomes healthier

simply by being more frequent. Damp folds and feet should be dried when moisture persists, while skin that becomes dry or irritated with repeated washing often benefits from gentler cleansing and moisturization. External genital hygiene usually requires simplicity rather than aggressive cleansing. Hair, nails, clothing, towels, and bedding follow the same logic: clean them often enough for their actual exposure and use, not according to a timetable detached from context.

The strategy changes when an ordinary hygiene problem becomes a wound, an infection, or a loss of function. A spreading or increasingly painful skin lesion, a deep or heavily contaminated wound, a bite, signs of infection, or bleeding that will not stop is no longer just a question of washing more carefully. At that point, wound assessment and tetanus protection depend on the nature of the injury and the person's vaccination history. Knowing when the category has changed is part of good hygiene: the aim is not to keep doing the same thing more intensely, but to recognize when a different kind of care is required.

Conclusion — A Good Interface Disappears From Attention

When skin, vision, and hearing function properly, they become almost invisible to consciousness. The skin contains, the eye provides an image, and the ear provides sound and balance without demanding constant monitoring.

Their hygiene does not consist of intervening more, but of maintaining the conditions that allow this functioning: an intact skin barrier, a stable ocular surface, an untraumatized ear canal, proportionate exposure, and appropriate corrections.

Excessive interventions can create the problem they claim to prevent: washing that destroys the barrier, instruments that compact earwax, poorly maintained contact lenses, obsessive monitoring of benign lesions.

Conversely, trivializing a loss of function in the name of age or habit can allow disease to progress or unnecessarily reduce autonomy.

The right balance is therefore to protect interfaces without treating them as fragile, recognize common symptoms without dramatizing them, and know how to identify changes whose speed, intensity, or consequences require a different response.

References

1. American Academy of Dermatology. Dry skin: diagnosis, treatment and everyday-care recommendations. Updated patient resources, including 2025-2026 recommendations on moisturizers, gentle cleansers, and barrier protection.

2. American Academy of Dermatology. Contact dermatitis: Diagnosis and treatment; Contact dermatitis: Causes. AAD public clinical resources; accessed 7 Aug 2026.

3. National Eye Institute. Dry Eye. Updated 6 August 2025. Dry eye may result from insufficient tears, excessive evaporation or poor tear quality; prolonged digital-device use can contribute.

4. National Eye Institute. Contact Lenses. National Institutes of Health; patient guidance accessed 7 Aug 2026.

5. National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders. Sudden Sensorineural Hearing Loss (Sudden Deafness). Current clinical information.

6. National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders. Tinnitus. Current clinical information on causes, mechanisms and management.

7. National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders. Balance Disorders. Current clinical information on vestibular, visual, somatosensory and systemic contributors.

8. National Eye Institute. Cataracts; Glaucoma; Age-Related Macular Degeneration; Retinal Detachment; and Healthy Vision resources. NIH; pages accessed 7 Aug 2026.

9. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Digital eye strain / computer vision syndrome clinical resources; EyeWiki review updated 2026.

10. International Myopia Institute. IMI 2025 reports on myopia clinical management and interventions. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci. 2025;66 (IMI special issue).

11. American Academy of Dermatology. Atopic dermatitis; Acne; Skin cancer; Melanoma clinical and public resources. AAD; pages accessed 7 Aug 2026.

12. World Health Organization. Ultraviolet radiation. Health-topic and fact-sheet resources; WHO, accessed 7 Aug 2026; and Radiation: ultraviolet (UV) radiation. WHO Q&A.

13. International Agency for Research on Cancer. Solar and ultraviolet radiation monographs and skin-cancer evidence.

14. Proksch E, Brandner JM, Jensen JM. The skin: an indispensable barrier. Exp Dermatol. 2008;17(12):1063-1072.

15. Elias PM. Skin barrier function. Curr Allergy Asthma Rep. 2008;8:299-305; plus later barrier research.

16. Langan SM, Irvine AD, Weidinger S. Atopic dermatitis. Lancet. 2020;396:345-360.

17. Zaenglein AL, Pathy AL, Schlosser BJ, et al. Guidelines of care for the management of acne vulgaris; complemented by current AAD updates.

18. Stapleton F, Alves M, Bunya VY, et al. TFOS DEWS II Epidemiology Report. Ocul Surf. 2017;15(3):334-365; plus subsequent dry-eye consensus updates.

19. Craig JP, Nichols KK, Akpek EK, et al. TFOS DEWS II Definition and Classification Report. Ocul Surf. 2017;15(3):276-283.

20. World Health Organization. World report on vision. Geneva: WHO; 2019, supplemented by current eye-care resources.

21. World Health Organization. World report on hearing. Geneva: WHO; 2021, supplemented by current hearing-care resources.

22. Schuknecht HF, Gacek MR. Cochlear pathology in presbycusis. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol. Classic framework, supplemented by current auditory-ageing research.

23. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

24. Boron WF, Boulpaep EL. Boron & Boulpaep Medical Physiology. 4th ed. Elsevier; 2026.

25. Bolognia JL, Schaffer JV, Cerroni L. Dermatology. 5th ed. Elsevier; 2024. ISBN 9780702082252.

26. Salmon JF. Kanski's Clinical Ophthalmology: A Systematic Approach. 10th ed. Elsevier; 2024. ISBN 9780443110993.

27. Francis HW, Haughey BH, Lesperance MM, Lund VJ, Robbins KT, Park SS, Hillel A, eds. Cummings Otolaryngology: Head and Neck Surgery. 8th ed. Elsevier; 2025 (copyright 2026). ISBN 9780443119842.

28. Schwartz SR, Magit AE, Rosenfeld RM, et al. Clinical Practice Guideline (Update): Earwax (Cerumen Impaction). Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg. 2017;156(1 Suppl):S1-S29.

CHAPTER 20

Everyday Safety, Accident Prevention, and First Actions

Reducing Exposure, Limiting Energy, Acting During the First Minutes

Introduction — An Accident Is Not Always Unpredictable

Accidental injuries are often described as sudden events, almost external to health. Yet road trauma, falls, drowning, burns, and poisoning account for a major share of preventable death and disability. WHO estimates that injuries and violence cause about 4.4 million deaths each year; unintentional injuries account for more than three million of them.[1]

An accident rarely results from a single “human error.” It occurs when several conditions come together: a source of energy or a hazardous agent, an environment that allows exposure, a person whose margin is insufficient at that moment, and sometimes the absence of a barrier capable of interrupting the chain.

This way of looking at accidents changes prevention. People can be asked to be careful, but a handrail, seat belt, helmet, guardrail, detector, safety packaging, or lower speed protects even when attention is imperfect. Robust prevention therefore begins with design before relying on vigilance.

When an accident nevertheless occurs, the first minutes serve a different function. The goal is not to diagnose the situation completely, but to make the scene safe, recognize what immediately threatens life or a function, call for help, and

perform only those actions whose benefit clearly exceeds their risk.

This chapter does not replace first-aid training. Practical actions are retained better when they have been learned and repeated with an instructor or a validated system. It provides the framework needed to understand why these actions exist and which errors they are intended to prevent.

1. Designing Safety Before the Accident: Energy, Barriers, Roads, and Prevention

Robust prevention begins before the event. It first asks where the energy or hazardous agent is, how exposure can be reduced, and which barriers can still work when human attention declines.

An injury occurs when an amount of energy or a substance exceeds a tissue's capacity to absorb it without damage. The energy may be mechanical during an impact or fall, thermal during a burn, electrical, chemical, or related to the movement of air and water.

This approach makes it possible to identify several intervention points. Preventing the production of dangerous energy, reducing its amount, preventing the person from being exposed to it, interposing a barrier, or increasing recovery capacity are different strategies.

On the road, reducing speed decreases kinetic energy before a collision; the seat belt and airbag then modify deceleration and distribute forces; post-crash care acts after the injury. No level completely replaces the others.

In a home, keeping a medication away from a child acts upstream; a child-resistant cap adds a barrier; knowing how to

contact a poison center acts after exposure. Prevention is more robust when several independent barriers exist.

This logic also explains why “being careful” is insufficient as a universal strategy. Attention fluctuates with fatigue, alcohol, stress, age, distraction, and routine. A safe system must anticipate that human beings will not remain perfectly vigilant.

An effective barrier therefore reduces dependence on moment-to-moment mental performance.

The hierarchy of controls used in occupational health applies well to everyday accidents. Eliminating a hazardous source is generally more robust than requiring constant personal protection. Replacing a hazardous product or practice comes next, then modifying the environment, organizing the activity, and finally using personal protective equipment.

A staircase without a guardrail is not made safe by a sign saying “caution.” A swimming pool accessible to a young child is not adequately secured by a recommendation for supervision alone. A toxic product poured into a beverage bottle remains dangerous even if someone “remembers” what it contains.

Personal protective equipment nevertheless has an indispensable role when the source cannot be removed: bicycle or motorcycle helmets, protective eyewear, appropriate gloves, and life jackets in certain situations.

Prevention must also be specific to the mechanism. A helmet reduces some head injuries but does not eliminate collision risk; a seat belt reduces the consequences of a crash but does not compensate for driving under the influence of alcohol.

Several layers are particularly useful when the cost of failure is high. Redundancy is then a safety property, not waste.

The minimum effective approach is therefore to first look for the most upstream barrier that can realistically be changed.

Kinetic energy increases with the square of speed. A vehicle traveling twice as fast therefore does not merely carry twice as much energy; the difference in the potential severity of impact is much greater.

Speed also affects the time available to perceive danger and the distance needed to stop. A small increase can simultaneously reduce the time available to react and increase the energy that must be dissipated in a crash.

Road traffic injuries cause about 1.16 million deaths each year and remain the leading cause of death among people aged 5–29 according to WHO in 2026.[2] The problem therefore extends far beyond individual driving behavior.

Infrastructure, pedestrian crossings, speed limits, separation of traffic flows, vehicle design, public transport, and regulatory enforcement are public-health interventions.

For the individual, the most robust strategy remains to reduce both the probability of a crash and its consequences: appropriate speed, distance, visibility, no driving under the influence of substances, and consistent use of restraint systems.

A driver’s ability to “drive well” does not eliminate other people’s mistakes or unforeseen events. The safety margin must include this uncertainty.

A seat belt keeps the body inside the passenger compartment, distributes forces across relatively resistant structures, and reduces secondary impacts against the dashboard, windshield, or outside the vehicle. WHO indicates that it can reduce the risk of death among occupants by up to about 50%.[2]

Children have different body proportions and anatomy. Appropriate restraint systems help position forces on areas able to withstand them. Transitions to a less protective seat should therefore follow the child's size and recommendations, not simply the child's impatience.

The American Academy of Pediatrics recommends keeping children rear-facing for as long as the seat's limits allow, then using a forward-facing harness, a booster seat, and finally the adult seat belt once it fits correctly.[3]

A helmet mainly protects the head by absorbing and redistributing part of the energy. For motorcyclists, WHO reports that a quality helmet worn correctly substantially reduces the risk of death and brain injury.[2,4]

A helmet that has sustained a major impact may have used up part of its energy-absorbing capacity even if external damage appears modest. The manufacturer's recommendations then determine whether replacement is needed.

Personal protection never turns a risky activity into a risk-free activity. It reduces the consequence when primary prevention fails.

Phone use, fatigue, alcohol, cannabis, certain medications, and other substances alter reaction time, perception, coordination, or judgment. These effects are particularly dangerous when the task involves speed, height, water, machinery, or tools.

WHO estimates that drivers using a phone are about four times more likely to be involved in a crash than drivers who are not.[2] The problem is not only having one hand occupied; attention itself is divided.

Alcohol increases road risk even at low concentrations, and its effect rises with dose. Other psychoactive substances can also

impair driving. Combinations and fatigue may amplify these effects.

A legal medication may also matter in this mapping: sedatives, some antihistamines, opioids, or other treatments may affect alertness and balance. The package information and the prescriber's recommendations should be included in decisions about driving or using machinery.

The most robust strategy is to decide before exposure: designate a driver, choose alternative transport, put the tool away when exhausted, or postpone work at height.

Waiting until one is already in the situation to assess one's own impairment places the decision at precisely the moment when decision-making capacity may already be reduced.

2. Preventing Domestic and Environmental Accidents: Falls, Water, Heat, Toxic Substances, and Fire

Everyday accidents may look very different, but they often share the same problem: an ordinary source becomes dangerous because a barrier is missing, exposure lasts too long, or the person can no longer compensate.

Falls are a major cause of injury at all ages and especially of death and disability among older people. WHO estimates that about 684,000 fatal falls occur worldwide each year.[5]

A fall is not only a balance problem. Strength, vision, hearing, medications, hypotension, footwear, rushing, obstacles, lighting, surface, and height interact.

For a child, the environment must compensate for an immature ability to assess risk: stair gates, secured windows, and prevention of access to heights.

For an older person, reducing risk may require strength and balance training, vision correction, medication review, and changes to the home. No nonslip mat can correct severe weakness on its own, but no exercise session removes a cable lying across a walkway.

Fear of falling can itself become a risk factor when it leads to a large reduction in activity and then loss of strength. Prevention must therefore protect without organizing immobility.

After a fall with severe pain, inability to get up, head trauma, loss of consciousness, deformity, or anticoagulant treatment, the threshold for evaluation should be lower.

Drowning is respiratory impairment resulting from submersion or immersion. WHO estimates about 300,000 deaths each year and highlights particularly high vulnerability among children. [6]

Knowing how to swim reduces some risks but does not make a person invulnerable. Currents, cold water, alcohol, exhaustion, illness, trauma, and overestimating one’s abilities remain dangerous.

For young children, prevention first concerns access: barriers around pools, covered wells or tanks, active supervision, and an adult within immediate reach when the child is in the water.

Active supervision is not compatible with prolonged divided attention from a phone, alcohol, or other tasks. Near water, a few minutes can be enough.

Properly fitted life jackets are important for certain water activities and are not equivalent to inflatable toys.

Swimming and water-safety programs are useful, but they work best as an additional layer rather than as a substitute for barriers and supervision.

A burn may be thermal, chemical, electrical, or related to other forms of energy. Scalds from hot liquids are especially common among children, while flames and occupational exposures play an important role in other groups.

Prevention works through temperature and distance: pot handles turned out of reach, hot liquids kept away from edges, safe hot-water settings, protection around heat sources, and correct storage of chemicals.

When a thermal burn occurs, stopping the source and then using cool running water helps limit residual heat in the tissues. WHO recommends cool running water and advises against ice, which can worsen the injury.[7]

Pastes, oils, butter, or other remedies applied immediately do not remove heat and may complicate assessment or contaminate the area.

Electrical burns require particular caution: rescuer safety and disconnecting the source come before touching the person.

Large burns, burns of the face, hands, genitals, or major joints, electrical or chemical burns, smoke inhalation, or systemic signs justify proportionate medical evaluation.

Everyday poisoning can result from medications, household products, pesticides, fuels, plants, gases, or industrial substances. Children are especially exposed because they explore and put objects in their mouths.

Storage should remove ambiguity: keep products in their original packaging, with a readable label, out of children’s reach, and separate from food. WHO explicitly advises against transferring chemicals into bottles intended for drinks.[8]

Medications should likewise be regarded as potentially toxic substances. Child-resistant packaging reduces risk but does not replace inaccessible storage.

If exposure is suspected, inducing vomiting without specialist advice may be dangerous, particularly with certain corrosive products or hydrocarbons. The appropriate response depends on the product, route, amount, and symptoms.

Poison centers exist precisely for this specialized decision-making. In the United States, the national Poison Help line is 1-800-222-1222 and connects callers to a local poison center; readers outside the United States should use the poison service appropriate to their location.[31]

During a call, keeping the packaging or label makes it possible to identify the substance precisely. A vague description such as “cleaning product” may be insufficient.

Carbon monoxide is produced by incomplete combustion of fuels. It is colorless and odorless; smell therefore cannot detect an accumulation.

A stove, boiler, generator, barbecue, fireplace, engine, or vehicle can become a source if combustion or ventilation is inadequate. Using a combustion appliance intended for outdoor use in an enclosed space can be particularly dangerous.

Early symptoms—headache, nausea, dizziness, fatigue, confusion—are nonspecific and may affect several people or animals in the same place.

Carbon-monoxide detectors add a barrier independent of perception. The CDC recommends battery-powered detectors, or detectors with battery backup, near sleeping areas and maintenance according to the manufacturer’s instructions.[9]

An alarm or strong suspicion requires leaving the exposure and contacting the appropriate emergency services rather than spending a long time searching for the source inside the building.

Carbon monoxide illustrates why safety cannot depend entirely on the senses: some hazardous agents are precisely imperceptible before they produce effects.

Fires quickly become dangerous through heat, toxic smoke, and loss of visibility. Prevention combines reducing ignition sources, electrical maintenance, and detection systems.

A smoke detector does not prevent a fire; it increases the time available for evacuation. This function is crucial at night when occupants are asleep.

The exit route must remain passable. Accumulating objects in a hallway, locking an exit in a way that is difficult to open, or depending on an elevator can complicate evacuation.

Returning for an object or an animal in a smoke-filled space can turn a successful evacuation into a second casualty. The priority remains getting out and raising the alarm.

For people with reduced mobility or hearing, planning must go further: adapted alarms, prearranged assistance, knowledge of exits, and an accessible environment.

The best strategy is not to memorize heroic behavior but to make evacuation simple before a fire exists.

3. Immediate Life-Threatening Emergencies: Airway Obstruction, Cardiac Arrest, Defibrillation, and Hemorrhage

When a vital function is threatened, the reasoning becomes simpler. The goal is no longer to identify every cause, but to

rapidly recognize obstruction, the absence of effective circulation, or major blood loss and to act while emergency services are being mobilized.

A foreign body may partially or completely obstruct the airway. A person who is coughing forcefully, speaking, or still breathing has airflow; the cough should generally be encouraged rather than interrupted by aggressive maneuvers.

Severe obstruction is marked by an inability to speak or breathe effectively, an ineffective cough, and increasing distress. It can quickly lead to loss of consciousness.

The 2025 AHA recommendations harmonized management for conscious adults and children with severe obstruction: alternating cycles of five back blows and five abdominal thrusts, beginning with the back blows; infants require a different technique adapted to their anatomy.[10]

These maneuvers benefit greatly from practical training, because position, force, and adaptation to age matter. In a pregnant person, or when the abdomen cannot be compressed properly, other techniques are used.

If the person becomes unconscious, the situation shifts to resuscitation and immediate activation of emergency services. Unnecessary blind finger sweeps in the mouth can push the object deeper.

Prevention in children remains fundamental: food size, accessible objects, position during meals, and supervision adapted to development.

When a person is unconscious and not breathing normally, the priority is to activate emergency services and begin cardiopulmonary resuscitation according to local

recommendations. Agonal breaths or gasps must not be mistaken for normal breathing.

Resuscitation maintains a minimum of circulation to the brain and heart while awaiting advanced care. It does not require knowing the exact cause of the arrest.

An automated external defibrillator analyzes the rhythm and delivers a shock only when indicated. Its availability allows a non-physician bystander to act on certain lethal arrhythmias.

The chain of survival updated by the AHA in 2025 emphasizes recognition, rapid activation, high-quality resuscitation, defibrillation, and post-arrest care.[10]

Details of rate and technique should be learned through up-to-date training because they evolve and require motor practice. In a real situation, the emergency dispatcher can guide the actions.

The most costly error is often losing several minutes while seeking absolute certainty when the person is unresponsive and not breathing normally.

The automated external defibrillator, or AED, provides visual or spoken instructions and analyzes the rhythm itself. The rescuer does not have to decide whether a shock is needed.

The pads should be placed on an accessible chest according to the device diagrams. The device then instructs people not to touch the person during analysis and any shock that follows.

After the shock, or when the device states that no shock is advised, resuscitation resumes according to the device instructions and emergency guidance.

The usefulness of an AED depends heavily on its accessibility and location. A device that is locked away, poorly signposted, or unknown to those present loses part of its function.

Training improves confidence, but lack of training should not necessarily prevent use of a public-access device when its instructions and the emergency service guide the action.

The AED is an exemplary safety design: it shifts part of the diagnosis away from the bystander and toward a specialized machine in order to reduce hesitation.

Severe external bleeding can rapidly threaten circulation. The priority is to reduce blood flow and activate emergency services when the bleeding is severe.

Firm direct pressure on the wound is the basic action. A dressing or clean cloth can help maintain that pressure. Repeatedly lifting the dressing to check can disrupt the control that is forming.

When bleeding from a limb is massive and cannot be adequately controlled by direct pressure, a correctly used commercial tourniquet can save a life. Its use benefits greatly from practical training.

A deeply embedded object should generally not be removed at the scene, because it may be tamponading a vessel and its removal may trigger greater bleeding.

Pallor, sweating, confusion, weakness, or deterioration in general condition may signal circulatory shock even if the visible amount of blood appears limited.

Internal injuries may produce no external bleeding. A major trauma with pain, distension, faintness, or deterioration therefore requires assessment despite intact skin.

4. Trauma and Acute Exposures: Protecting Without Adding a Second Injury

After an impact or acute exposure, many intuitive actions can worsen the situation. The bystander's function is to limit ongoing exposure, avoid unnecessary manipulation, and preserve vital functions until assessment.

After a major impact, the reflex to immediately help the person stand up may be inappropriate if a fracture, spinal injury, or loss of consciousness is possible. Scene safety and assessment of vital functions come first.

Suspicion of cervical trauma increases with certain mechanisms, neck pain, neurological deficits, or impaired consciousness. The bystander's role is not to realign or manipulate the spine.

An obviously deformed limb should not be "put back into place" by an untrained person. Immobilizing it as reasonably as possible and obtaining an assessment is safer.

An unconscious person who is breathing normally creates a tension between protecting the airway and limiting movement. First-aid training teaches appropriate maneuvers; when in doubt, guidance from the emergency service is valuable.

A motorcycle helmet should not be removed unnecessarily simply to examine the head. It may, however, need to be removed if the airway cannot otherwise be managed.

The general rule is to move an injured person only when an external danger requires it or when a life-saving action makes the movement necessary.

A blow to the head can cause contusion, concussion, fracture, or intracranial bleeding. The absence of a visible wound says nothing about what is happening inside the skull.

Loss of consciousness is not required for a concussion to exist. Headache, confusion, amnesia, dizziness, nausea, sensitivity to light, or slowing may occur.

Some signs increase urgency: worsening drowsiness, repeated vomiting, neurological deficit, seizure, unusual behavior, increasing headache, or deterioration after an apparently reassuring period.

Age, anticoagulant use, and the mechanism of injury modify the threshold for assessment. An apparently modest fall may have greater consequences in a frail person.

After a concussion without severe complication, the return to physical and cognitive activities is gradual. Prolonged absolute rest is no longer a universal strategy, but return to sport should not precede appropriate recovery.

A second impact before recovery can be particularly problematic. Sports safety should therefore include a procedure for removal from play and assessment.

Pain, swelling, deformity, and inability to use a limb can correspond to several injuries. Appearance alone does not always distinguish a fracture, dislocation, or severe sprain.

In the first minutes, the function is simple: avoid unnecessary loading, protect the area, and seek assessment when deformity, inability to bear weight, severe pain, or the mechanism warrants it.

Abnormal circulation or sensation downstream — a cold, pale, numb extremity or one without a palpable pulse — increases urgency.

Repeatedly manipulating a joint to "test" its stability can add stress to an already injured structure.

Local cold may temporarily reduce pain and swelling in some injuries, but it is not a repair treatment and should not cause skin injury through prolonged contact.

The next step is to protect sufficiently, then progressively restore function through appropriate rehabilitation.

A corrosive chemical continues to cause damage as long as it remains in contact with tissue. The first function is therefore to stop the exposure without contaminating the rescuer.

For many skin or eye splashes, removing contaminated clothing and irrigating generously with water is a robust initial response. The WHO recommends large amounts of water to dilute chemical agents in burns.[7]

There are substance-specific exceptions; when these are known in an occupational environment, safety data sheets and procedures should be available before an accident occurs.

Searching for a household chemical neutralizer may delay irrigation and create an additional reaction. Water available immediately is often preferable to a theoretically perfect product that arrives late.

A chemical splash to the eye requires immediate irrigation and assessment, particularly for strong alkalis capable of rapidly penetrating tissues.

The most robust prevention remains source control, safe storage, and appropriate protective eyewear or face shields.

Electric current can cause burns, muscle contractions, arrhythmias, internal injuries, and secondary falls. The skin mark may underestimate the deeper injury.

The first rule is rescuer safety: do not touch a person who is still in contact with an active electrical source. Cutting the power or

using appropriate safety procedures comes before any direct aid.

Once the source has been neutralized, responsiveness and breathing are assessed as in other emergencies, with activation of emergency services and resuscitation if necessary.

High-voltage power lines and some industrial installations require a safe distance and the intervention of specialized services; an improvised object does not make the situation safe.

After a significant electrical injury, medical assessment may be necessary even when the person feels relatively well, depending on voltage, the current path, symptoms, and injuries.

Prevention depends on compliant installations, residual-current devices, maintenance, and eliminating dangerous improvised wiring, not solely on attention during use.

Thermoregulation can be overwhelmed during extreme exposures; in the context of accidents, the question is to recognize when compensatory mechanisms are no longer sufficient.

Heat stroke combines hyperthermia with neurological impairment: confusion, abnormal behavior, seizures, or loss of consciousness. It requires rapid cooling and urgent care.

A person exposed to cold may become clumsy, confused, and then drowsy as hypothermia progresses. Removing the exposure, insulating the person from the ground and wind, removing wet clothing when possible, and obtaining appropriate help are priorities.

Thermal extremes particularly affect infants, older adults, exposed workers, athletes, and people taking certain medications.

A person confused by heat or cold is no longer in a position to assess their own danger correctly. A bystander may therefore need to act even when the affected person minimizes the situation.

Thermal emergencies again show the value of prevention: scheduling, clothing, water, shade, housing, and planning reduce the need for rescue actions.

5. Non-Traumatic Medical Emergencies: Anaphylaxis, Seizures, Collapse, and Stroke

Some emergencies occur without any visible external accident. The speed of progression, an abrupt loss of function, and altered consciousness then become major clues for deciding that an immediate response is necessary.

An allergic reaction may remain limited to one area, but anaphylaxis involves a systemic reaction that can threaten the airway, breathing, or circulation.

Difficulty breathing, swelling of the tongue or throat, a changed voice, faintness, a drop in blood pressure, or rapidly progressing symptoms after an exposure should raise suspicion of an emergency.

For a person who has been prescribed an epinephrine auto-injector, early use according to the established plan is central. Emergency services should be activated because symptoms may persist or recur.

Antihistamines may relieve some skin symptoms but do not replace epinephrine in anaphylaxis.

A person who has previously had a severe reaction should know their plan, keep their treatment accessible, and check its expiration date. Close contacts can also learn how to use it.

Prevention includes reasonable identification of the allergen and appropriate avoidance without turning food or the environment into a state of generalized monitoring.

A seizure can cause loss of consciousness, a fall, and muscle contractions. Most generalized seizures stop spontaneously within a few minutes.

The witness's role is to protect the head, move dangerous objects away, observe the duration, and keep the scene safe. Forcibly restraining the limbs does not stop the brain activity and can cause injury.

Nothing should be put in the mouth. A person having a seizure cannot “swallow their tongue” in the popular sense, and an object can break teeth or obstruct the airway.

After the convulsions, breathing and level of consciousness should be monitored. Postictal confusion or drowsiness is common.

A first seizure, a prolonged seizure, several closely spaced seizures without recovery, significant trauma, pregnancy, or breathing difficulty warrants urgent care.

Some people with epilepsy have a seizure plan and a specific rescue treatment; that plan takes precedence over general improvisation.

The word collapse covers very different situations: syncope, hypoglycemia, arrhythmia, dehydration, anxiety, hemorrhage, or a neurological problem. A witness does not always need to know the cause immediately in order to recognize a major deterioration.

A stroke often presents with the sudden onset of weakness or asymmetry of the face, an arm, speech, or other neurological

functions. The speed of care strongly influences the therapeutic options.

The time of onset, or the last time the person was known to be normal, is useful information for medical teams.

Symptoms may sometimes improve quickly, as in a transient ischemic attack. That improvement does not remove the need for assessment.

A simple faint may be benign, but a collapse during exertion, with chest pain, significant palpitations, trauma, or a cardiac history warrants greater vigilance.

The general rule remains a break in trajectory: the more sudden, severe, and functionally important the change, the more relevant rapid assessment becomes.

6. Adapting Safety to People and Activities: Children, Aging, Sport, and Leisure

The same environment does not impose the same risk on everyone. Development, frailty, experience, fatigue, and the type of activity modify both the probability of an accident and its possible consequences.

Children have neither the size, physiology, nor judgment capacity of an adult. Their prevention therefore relies heavily on the environment rather than on obedience to abstract instructions.

Toxic products, medicines, button batteries, powerful magnets, small objects, windows, stairs, water, and heat sources must be considered at a child's level. The fact that a child “knows they must not” is not a reliable barrier.

Button batteries are particularly dangerous when swallowed because they can rapidly cause severe injury to the esophagus. Objects containing them should be secured.

Several swallowed powerful magnets can attract one another across loops of intestine and cause serious injury. Suspected ingestion requires assessment.

Car seats, gates, window devices, and child-resistant packaging are designed precisely to reduce dependence on perfect supervision.

The child gradually acquires safety skills, but responsibility for design remains for a long time with adults and institutions.

In older people, prevention can fail when it becomes too restrictive. Prohibiting all outings or eliminating all activity reduces some immediate risks but may accelerate weakness, isolation, and dependence.

The strategy should identify the specific hazard: hypotension, poor lighting, an obstacle, a sedating medication, visual impairment, weakness, or inappropriate footwear. A targeted correction protects better than a general reduction in freedom.

Hip fractures illustrate this tension. Preventing falls, treating osteoporosis when necessary, and preserving strength act on complementary mechanisms.

Detectors, automatic lighting, grab bars, accessible telephones, and alert systems can increase autonomy by reducing the cost of an incident.

After a fall, fear and loss of confidence should be taken seriously. Rehabilitation aims both at returning to activity and at preventing another fall.

Safety therefore should not be confused with a total absence of exposure. A life without movement would itself be physiologically dangerous.

Some activities deliberately involve speed, height, impact, or a difficult environment. Health does not require eliminating all risk; it requires that the chosen risk be understood and that reasonable barriers be present.

Appropriate equipment, technical training, rules, equipment inspection, progression, and knowledge of the terrain reduce accidents without eliminating the sporting function.

Fatigue increases motor errors. In climbing, diving, skiing, motorsports, or water activities, deciding on a stopping threshold before exhaustion may be more reliable than relying on judgment at the last moment.

Repeated head trauma warrants particular caution. Return after concussion should follow a progression and not be guided solely by competitive pressure.

Alcohol and other substances are particularly incompatible with activities in which a few seconds of reaction determine safety.

Acceptable risk remains a human decision. Physiology and data can indicate probable consequences; by themselves, they do not determine the level of risk a person chooses to take.

7. Preparing the Response: Equipment, Calling for Help, Monitoring, and Training

An effective emergency response depends less on abundant equipment than on simple preparation: accessible supplies, clear information, rapid calling for help, monitoring of changes, and a few actions that have actually been learned.

A useful first-aid kit should serve a few simple functions: protect the rescuer, clean or cover a small wound, apply pressure to bleeding, protect a burn after cooling, and provide essential personal treatments.

Accumulating specialized equipment that no one knows how to use adds little safety. Simple, familiar, accessible equipment is often more robust.

Gloves, gauze pads, dressings, bandages, a rinsing solution depending on the context, and equipment adapted to the activities practiced can form a basic kit. Needs differ between the home, car, hiking, and workplace.

Medicines in the kit should be identified, unexpired, and appropriate for the people likely to use them. Mixing loose tablets without packaging or instructions creates a new source of error.

A commercial tourniquet may be relevant in some settings when accompanied by training. A poorly used improvised device may be less reliable.

The kit must be located where it can actually be reached, and the people concerned should know that it exists.

When a situation exceeds self-management, calling emergency services is part of care. In the United States, 911 is the emergency number used throughout this edition; readers elsewhere should use the emergency service appropriate to their location.

The essential information is generally the exact location, the apparent nature of the event, the number of people involved, the state of consciousness and breathing, hazards still present, and actions already taken.

The dispatcher may ask for additional information and guide actions. Hanging up to look for secondary information may be less useful than remaining available.

Sending another person to guide emergency responders to the scene can reduce delays in a large building, isolated site, or public event.

The telephone should become an intervention tool, not merely a recording device. Filming an accident or calling several relatives before emergency services can consume the most useful minutes.

The quality of the alert therefore depends less on a detailed narrative than on clearly transmitting the elements that change the response.

The end of immediate danger does not always mean the end of the problem. Pain, confusion, breathing difficulty, bleeding, vomiting, or new neurological signs may appear or worsen later.

After a significant event, noting the time, mechanism, possible loss of consciousness, treatments taken, and subsequent changes can help medical assessment.

Psychological injuries may also appear after a serious accident. Intrusive memories, nightmares, or hypervigilance in the first days may be part of an acute reaction; if they persist and impair function, support may be needed.

An accident should also trigger a prevention analysis: which barrier was missing, which one worked, and what can be changed before the next exposure?

This analysis is not about finding someone to blame. It is about preventing the system from returning to exactly the configuration that allowed the accident.

An injury can then become a source of information without being turned into a moral lesson: modify the environment, procedure, or equipment when doing so can reduce future risk.

Several first-aid practices persist because they seem intuitive: applying butter to a burn, making a poisoned person vomit, placing an object in the mouth during a seizure, putting a joint back into place, or making someone walk immediately after trauma.

The problem is not only that they may be ineffective; some can worsen the injury or delay the useful action.

Intuition is especially fragile when the mechanism is invisible. An unconscious person may have agonal breathing that resembles a few breaths; corrosive poisoning can be worsened by vomiting; a burn can continue to spread heat beneath a cream.

First-aid protocols therefore aim to reduce the number of improvised actions. They favor robust measures whose function is clear: scene safety, calling for help, maintaining airflow, compressing a hemorrhage, and cooling a burn.

When a popular recommendation contradicts a recent official guideline, the appropriate response is to relearn rather than defend the habit.

Regular training therefore serves an updating function as much as an initial learning function.

Knowing intellectually that resuscitation is needed is not the same as being able to recognize cardiac arrest, position the hands, maintain compressions, and use a defibrillator under stress.

Practical training creates automatic responses, allows immediate correction, and reduces hesitation. It also makes visible difficulties that cannot be learned from text alone.

Recommendations evolve. The 2025 AHA guidelines, for example, modified and harmonized some sequences for managing foreign-body airway obstruction.[10] An older skill therefore benefits from being refreshed.

First-aid and resuscitation training, and training in AED use, have disproportionate value because they concern rare events in which a few minutes can strongly change the outcome.

Training does not need to turn everyone into an emergency professional. It should make a few decisions simple enough to remain accessible when the situation becomes chaotic.

This is one case where useful repetition should be preserved: periodically reviewing a critical action is not editorial or pedagogical redundancy, but protection against forgetting.

8. Mapping Risk and Acting During the First Minutes

Everyday safety does not require imagining every catastrophe. It requires identifying the exposures that are actually present, installing a few robust barriers, and having an action sequence simple enough to remain available under stress.

A useful safety map begins with real exposures: daily travel, children, water, stairs, cooking, work, medicines, machines, sport, heating, animals, or geographic isolation.

It then looks for rare but serious events for which a simple barrier exists: seat belt, detector, safe storage, guardrail, helmet, closure, life jacket, lighting.

Risk should not be assessed only by the fear it causes. Some spectacular activities are highly controlled, while ordinary repeated tasks produce more accidents.

Frequency of exposure matters as much as immediate dangerousness. A small probability repeated every day can accumulate into significant risk.

The goal is not to secure every object or monitor every movement. Good prevention often disappears from attention because barriers are integrated into the environment.

The map must also recognize the cost of protection. A device that makes an activity impossible or greatly reduces independence should be compared with a better-targeted alternative.

During an acute event, the first question is: is the scene safe enough to intervene? An injured rescuer adds another victim and reduces available resources.

The second question is: is there an immediate life threat? Unresponsiveness, abnormal breathing, severe airway obstruction, massive hemorrhage, or another rapidly worsening condition requires priority action.

The third is the alert: who is calling, where are we, what is happening, and what instructions is the emergency service giving?

The fourth is the minimal effective action adapted to the mechanism: resuscitation, defibrillation, relieving an obstruction, compressing a hemorrhage, cooling or irrigation, or removing an exposure.

The fifth is monitoring: a person's condition can change rapidly. Reassessing consciousness, breathing, and the main signs is more useful than assuming the first impression remains true.

The sixth is handover: mechanism, time, course, medicines, or other relevant information for emergency responders.

This structure reduces the temptation to do everything. In an emergency, a few vital functions correctly protected are worth more than a multitude of approximate actions.

In an emergency, useful information is most valuable when it does not have to be searched for under pressure. In the United States, 911 is the number for an immediate life-threatening emergency, and the dispatcher's instructions should guide the response while help is on the way. For a suspected poisoning when the person is not in immediate life-threatening danger, Poison Help at 1-800-222-1222 connects callers throughout the United States and many territories to their local poison center; the service is free and confidential.[31] If the person is unconscious, not breathing normally, seizing, or rapidly deteriorating, 911 takes priority over a poison-information call.

The choking sequence described earlier in the chapter reflects the 2025 American Heart Association update. For a responsive adult or child with severe airway obstruction, the sequence alternates five back blows with five abdominal thrusts; for an infant, it alternates five back blows with five chest thrusts.[10] This is exactly the kind of action that is easier to perform correctly after practical training than after reading about it once. The text can preserve the logic and the current sequence, but it should not create the illusion that written instructions are equivalent to hands-on first-aid practice.

Conclusion — Safety Is a Property of the System Before It Is a Moral Quality

Accidents will never disappear completely. Movement, work, roads, water, fire, and tools are part of life. But a large part of risk can be modified before the event occurs.

The most robust prevention removes the danger, reduces the energy involved, or places a barrier in between. It does not ask a tired, distracted, older, or still-young person to compensate alone for a poorly designed environment.

When the barrier fails, the first minutes require another form of simplicity: secure the scene, recognize the problem, call for help, act on the function immediately threatened, and avoid popular actions that can worsen the situation.

Comprehensive first-aid training therefore naturally complements integrative lifestyle hygiene. It does not seek to medicalize everyday life, but to make a person capable of acting during the brief interval before professional help arrives.

This final dimension completes an essential loop: preserve ordinary capacities, reduce chronic exposures, use medicine when necessary, and also know how to protect life when the trajectory suddenly changes within a few seconds.

References

1. World Health Organization. Injuries and violence. Fact sheet. 19 June 2024. Injuries and violence cause about 4.4 million deaths worldwide each year.

2. World Health Organization. Road traffic injuries. Fact sheet. Updated 20 July 2026. Approximately 1.16 million deaths annually; evidence on speed, seat belts, helmets, child restraints and distraction.

3. American Academy of Pediatrics. Child Passenger Safety. Pediatrics. Policy statement reaffirmed February 2025.

4. World Health Organization. Helmets: a road safety manual for decision-makers and practitioners. 2nd ed. 2023.

5. World Health Organization. Falls. Fact sheet. Current WHO resource; global estimates and prevention framework.

6. World Health Organization. Drowning. Fact sheet. Updated 1 May 2026; Global status and prevention resources.

7. World Health Organization. Burns. Fact sheet. 13 October 2023. Includes first-aid guidance: stop burning, cool with running water, avoid ice and harmful home remedies.

8. World Health Organization. Ensuring the safe handling of chemicals; prevention and management of poisoning; poison-centre resources. Current WHO resources.

9. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Carbon Monoxide Poisoning Basics. Updated 12 January 2026; recommendations on sources and household CO detectors.

10. American Heart Association. 2025 Guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care. Updated 22 October 2025; universal chain of survival and foreign-body airway obstruction recommendations.

11. International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation. Consensus on Science with Treatment Recommendations. Current first-aid, BLS and resuscitation evidence reviews.

12. European Resuscitation Council. ERC Guidelines 2025: Basic Life Support and First Aid. 2025.

13. International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies. International First Aid, Resuscitation and Education Guidelines 2025. Released online 18 March 2026.

14. World Health Organization. Children's environmental health: preventing and managing childhood diseases. Updated 2 October 2024; unintentional injury and poisoning prevention.

15. World Health Organization. World report on child injury prevention. Geneva: WHO/UNICEF; foundational injury-prevention framework.

16. World Health Organization. Preventing and reducing poisoning. WHO Europe; current poison-centre and toxicovigilance resources.

17. World Health Organization. Guidelines on the prevention of toxic exposures. Geneva: WHO; foundational chemical-safety guidance.

18. World Health Organization. Global status report on drowning prevention 2024. Geneva: WHO; 2024.

19. World Health Organization. Global status report on road safety 2023. Geneva: WHO; 2023.

20. Montero-Odasso M, van der Velde N, Martin FC, et al. World guidelines for falls prevention and management for older adults. Age Ageing. 2022;51(9):afac205.

21. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Traumatic Brain Injury and Concussion resources. Current clinical and public-health guidance.

22. American College of Surgeons Committee on Trauma. Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS): Student Course Manual. 11th ed. Chicago: American College of Surgeons; 2024.

23. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Head injury: assessment and early management. Current guideline.

24. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Fractures (complex): assessment and management. NG37; Major trauma: assessment and initial management. NG39; Spinal injury: assessment and initial management. NG41. NICE; 2016.

25. World Health Organization. Heat and health. WHO health-topic resource, accessed 7 Aug 2026; and Housing and health guidelines. Geneva: WHO; 2018.

26. Cardona V, Ansotegui IJ, Ebisawa M, et al. World Allergy Organization anaphylaxis guidance 2020. World Allergy Organ J. 2020;13(10):100472.

27. Epilepsy Foundation. Seizure First Aid. Patient and caregiver guidance; accessed 7 Aug 2026; and International League Against Epilepsy. Epilepsy clinical resources.

28. American Stroke Association. Stroke Symptoms and Warning Signs; and World Stroke Organization. Global Stroke Fact Sheet 2025. Resources accessed 7 Aug 2026.

29. World Health Organization. Avoiding injuries. Public-health guidance updated 30 September 2022.

30. Hall JE, Hall ME. Guyton and Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology. 15th ed. Elsevier; 2025.

31. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration. Poison Help: 1-800-222-1222. Current service information, accessed 25 September 2026. https://poisonhelp.hrsa.gov/about-us

PART VI

Building Your Lifestyle Hygiene

CHAPTER 21

Building an Integrative Lifestyle Hygiene

Organizing a Life the Body Can Live In

Introduction — From Knowledge to Organization

Understanding sleep does not guarantee that one will sleep enough. Understanding nutrition does not guarantee that the necessary foods will be available when needed. Understanding a risk does not guarantee having the material, social, or institutional means to reduce it.

Knowledge becomes lifestyle hygiene when it can be transformed into decision, environment, behavior, repetition, and revision.

This chapter organizes the transition between understanding what the body needs and building a life in which those needs can actually be taken into account.

Biology can describe the likely effects of night work, a substance use pattern, or a training load. It does not decide for the person what income they need, what risk they find acceptable, what pleasure they seek, or what purpose they give their life.

Integrative lifestyle hygiene provides a map; it does not turn that map into a command.

The body ages, encounters infections, undergoes accidents, has vulnerabilities, and depends on an imperfect environment.

Lifestyle hygiene guarantees neither the absence of disease nor constant performance.

It seeks to reduce some avoidable loads, provide necessary resources, maintain useful capacities, and recognize important disruptions early enough.

Movement reduces several risks without making a person invulnerable. Not smoking strongly reduces certain exposures without guaranteeing the absence of cancer. Sleeping enough supports many functions without preventing every disease.

A health action generally changes a probability, a severity, a rate of progression, or a capacity for recovery.

It does not sign a contract with the future.

A person may become ill despite careful organization; another may remain functional for a long time despite several unfavorable exposures.

Probabilities do not produce individual justice.

Lifestyle hygiene should help people act, not provide a vocabulary for blaming those who are ill.

After fourteen chapters of physiology, the risk would now be to turn understanding into an ever-longer list of obligations. That would be precisely the opposite of the intended goal. Coherent lifestyle hygiene is not the sum of everything that may statistically improve an outcome; it is an organization good enough to support real functions without absorbing the whole of life.

Prevention acts on probabilities, never on a guarantee. A person may follow many recommendations and become ill; another may ignore several risk factors and remain healthy for a long time. This uncertainty does not invalidate prevention, but it prevents every illness from being turned into proof of moral failure.

The final chapter must therefore accomplish a conversion: move from “what do we know?” to “what do we actually do with this knowledge?” This conversion requires choosing, prioritizing, testing, sometimes abandoning, and accepting that a good organization is neither perfect nor final.

1. Start With a Function, Not a Protocol

“Being healthier” is too broad to guide action.

The function sought may be: finishing a day without collapsing, walking without significant pain, protecting hearing, avoiding pregnancy, conceiving, reducing sleepiness, or preserving independence.

The first question is:

What concrete change should appear in life?

A person may want to play longer with their children. A watch can measure steps, heart rate, or duration of activity.

These data can help, but they are not the goal.

The important result remains the actual capacity to play more, at an acceptable cost.

DESIRE: “I would like to be less exhausted.”

FUNCTIONAL GOAL: “I would like to finish my workday without having to lie down immediately.”

MEANS: “I will protect an additional thirty minutes of sleep and move my last caffeine intake earlier.”

A means that fails does not necessarily invalidate the goal. It may simply indicate that the hypothesis or strategy was inadequate.

A real function answers a concrete question: sleeping enough to remain awake and stable during the day, climbing a flight of stairs without exhaustion, reducing pain that limits walking, decreasing a harmful exposure, maintaining adequate food intake, or regaining the ability to concentrate.

An indicator is only a means of tracking that function. Weight, heart rate, step count, or a sleep score can be useful, but they become misleading when they replace the goal. Ten thousand steps have no intrinsic value if the person already walks enough for the function they seek, just as a high sleep score does not guarantee a genuinely better day.

Desire, goal, and means must also be distinguished. “I want to be healthier” is a general desire; “I want to be able to walk for thirty minutes without pain” is a functional goal; “I am going to do three sessions per week” is a means. Confusing these levels makes revision difficult, because changing the means then feels like abandoning the goal.

2. Map Before Modifying

A minimal mapping examines: the function sought, the precise situation, the dominant load, resources, existing behaviors, environment, compensations, non-negotiable constraints, and immediate risks.

It does not need to be perfect.

It only needs to be precise enough to avoid an arbitrary intervention.

“I do not get enough sleep” remains abstract.

“I go to bed around midnight, look at my phone until one thirty, get up at seven, and have a coffee at five in the afternoon”

reveals a sequence: timing, light exposure, stimulation, sleep debt, and compensation.

The situation makes possible intervention points visible.

FACT: “I slept about six hours.”

SENSATION: “I feel heavy when I wake up.”

INTERPRETATION: “My sleep must necessarily be poor quality.”

HYPOTHESIS: “Bedtime and late caffeine may be contributing.”

DECISION: “For ten days, no caffeine after 2 p.m.”

Mixing these levels quickly turns a hypothesis into certainty.

A difficulty may come from an unavailable meal, noisy housing, pain, commuting, missing equipment, or a task that is too large.

There is no need to immediately invent a hidden fear, unconscious self-sabotage, or a lazy identity.

Material context should be examined before complex psychological interpretations.

Asking when the behavior succeeds, in what place, with whom, and after what event can reveal the useful mechanism.

A person who walks easily on weekends but never during the week does not necessarily lack general motivation.

The difference may be time, fatigue, commuting, or the presence of a partner.

Useful mapping begins in a real situation. At what time does the problem occur? in what place? after what action? what happens just before? what happens next? This granularity protects against overly general explanations such as “I lack discipline” or “my body is dysregulated.”

Facts must be separated from interpretations. “I went to bed at one thirty on three nights this week” is an observed fact; “I am

incapable of having a routine" is a global interpretation. "I was hungry at four in the afternoon" is an event; "my metabolism is broken" is a hypothesis that requires more evidence.

Simple obstacles should be examined before complex theories: schedules, food availability, noise, pain, distance, lack of sleep, medication, cost, missing equipment, family organization. A difficulty that appears psychological may sometimes be maintained by trivial material friction.

Observing what works is just as important. If a routine succeeds on weekends but never on workdays, the difference between contexts provides information. If a walk is possible with a friend but rarely alone, social support belongs to the practical mechanism even if it does not directly alter the muscles.

The map does not need to be exhaustive. It must be precise enough to make a leverage point visible.

3. Prioritize: Danger, Necessity, Capacity, Optimization

A person may want to eat better, move more, and sleep better while their main obstacle is night work, pain, severe financial insecurity, illness, or a family burden.

There is little value in asking for ten marginal optimizations when the system is dominated by one major constraint.

The current limiting factor is what most blocks the function being examined now.

A practical hierarchy can be used:

DANGER — is there an immediate threat?

NECESSITY — is an essential function lacking a resource, protection, or care?

CAPACITY — does a function need to be rebuilt progressively?

OPTIMIZATION — is there still a detail likely to provide a marginal benefit?

This hierarchy prevents optimizing a supplement when food intake is insufficient, or discussing habits in the presence of an acute dangerous exposure.

“Redo my entire lifestyle hygiene” contains too many decisions.

A first action may be preparing a meal, walking for ten minutes, moving the last caffeine intake earlier, placing hearing protection next to the tool, or making an appointment.

Small size is not a virtue in itself.

It is useful when it makes action possible despite limited capacity.

Moving a toxic product out of a child’s reach takes little time and may prevent severe poisoning.

Making an appointment can open the way to a long course of care.

The importance of an action depends on the function it changes, not on its duration.

A prepared meal or a nap may help a person exhausted by an impossible schedule.

These adjustments may create a point of leverage, but they do not necessarily resolve the structural conflict.

Small actions should not be used to make the body endure an unsustainable organization indefinitely.

The first level is danger: significant toxic exposure, an urgent symptom, severe infection, immediate fall risk, or another situation in which protection comes before optimization. The second is necessity: sleeping, eating enough, taking a prescribed treatment, correcting a deficiency, or restoring a basic function.

Next comes capacity: strength, endurance, tolerance, organization, skills, or margins that make an activity less costly. Optimization comes only afterward: fine-tuning timing, choosing between two already sound strategies, a gadget, supplement, or performance detail.

This hierarchy avoids treating all advice as equivalent. A person sleeping four hours probably does not need the precise choice of cooking oil as a priority; for a person exposed to tobacco every day, the perfection of their microbiome is not the first lever.

A first change must be executable. Small does not mean symbolic: moving the phone out of the bedroom, preparing breakfast the night before, removing an unstable rug, or making an appointment can change a real loop.

But a micro-action should never be used to conceal a structural decision. If the housing is dangerous, if work imposes an exposure, or if medical treatment is necessary, the solution is not to reduce the problem to a miniature habit merely because it is easier to propose.

4. Define Precisely the Behavior to Perform

“Exercise more” is vague.

“Walk for fifteen minutes after lunch on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday” is observable.

A precise behavior helps distinguish intention, execution, and outcome.

Repetition in a relatively stable context promotes automaticity for many behaviors.

The cue may be a time, a place, a transition, or an existing action.

Example: “After putting away my lunch plate, I will walk for ten minutes.”

Research nevertheless shows wide variability depending on the person, the behavior, and the context. [1,2]

The systematic review by Singh et al. found, in studies reporting a timeframe, medians of 59 to 66 days, means of 106 to 154 days, and individual variability ranging from 4 to 335 days. [1]

These findings do not create a new mandatory duration.

They mainly show that habit formation is slower and more variable than slogans suggest.

Scheduling a vaccination, organizing a screening test, preparing for travel, or using protection during a rare exposure will often remain deliberate.

Habit is mainly useful for frequent behaviors repeated in a stable context.

Using a phone at bedtime, smoking during a break, or drinking alcohol after every difficult day can become automatic.

Automaticity describes how easily a behavior is triggered.

It says nothing about the value, function, or cost of that behavior.

An intention such as “eat better” or “exercise more” is too vague to be carried out. A behavior describes an observable action: “on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, I walk for twenty minutes

after the evening meal"; "I prepare two extra portions when I cook"; "I place my medications near the kettle if taking them is compatible with that context."

Linking the action to a stable cue reduces the number of decisions. The context may be a time, a place, an activity that already exists, or a recurring event. But a cue has value only if it actually exists in daily life.

The twenty-one-day myth oversimplifies habit formation. Recent research shows considerable variability: some actions become more automatic within a few weeks, others require several months, and some remain intentional without ever becoming fully automatic.

A useful action does not, moreover, need to become unconscious. Checking safety equipment, adjusting a prescribed dose, or choosing an activity according to the weather can remain a conscious decision and still be stable.

A habit can also become costly if its context changes. A training routine useful at age twenty may become incompatible with an injury, a child, or a new job. Behavioral stability has no value if the function it served has disappeared.

5. Friction, Cues, and If–Then Intentions

A behavior becomes harder to interrupt when the product is visible, the cue is already present, and the reward is immediate.

Acting upstream may mean moving the object away, disabling a notification, preparing an alternative, or changing the route.

Behavioral prevention here meets environmental prevention: modify the situation before exposure.

Preparing clothes, meals, water, or protective equipment reduces the number of steps required for a useful action.

Moving a product farther away, eliminating an automatic purchase, or taking a phone out of the bedroom increases the friction of a costly behavior.

Friction does not eliminate choice; it changes how easy the behavior is to perform.

The environment does not always decide completely, and willpower never acts in a vacuum.

A person can bypass a barrier; an environment can exhaust a repeated decision.

Both reductions must be avoided: “everything depends on willpower” and “everything depends on context.”

An implementation intention links an identifiable situation to an action:

“If the meeting ends before 6 p.m., I will get off one stop earlier.”

These plans can help with some health behaviors, but their effects vary according to populations, tasks, and the quality of the plan. They are not a universal solution. [3,4]

Behaviors depend strongly on what is easy, visible, and immediately accessible. Preparing walking shoes, placing useful foods within reach, or moving away a substance one wants to reduce changes the probability of action without changing deep motivation.

Reducing friction makes what one wants to do easier; increasing it slows what one wants to avoid. Uninstalling an application, not keeping a product in stock, preparing clothes the night before, or automating a recurring order are forms of environmental design.

Willpower is not useless. It plays a role in the initial choice, in new situations, and when context is insufficient. But asking

willpower to compensate every day for an environment pushing in the opposite direction is a fragile strategy.

If–then intentions make the plan more concrete: “if I finish lunch, then I walk for ten minutes”; “if I get home late, then I do the minimum version rather than cancel the entire routine.” Meta-analyses show that they can improve the execution of some behaviors when they are sufficiently specific.

The goal is not to program every minute of life. One or two well-chosen intentions may be enough when the problem lies in a precise transition between intention and action.

6. Prepare the Minimum Version and the Return

A robust organization often has a normal version and a version for busy periods.

For example: thirty minutes of walking normally, ten minutes on a difficult day, and suspension or adapted movement during illness or pain depending on the situation.

The minimum version avoids the artificial choice between perfection and abandonment.

Missing one day does not erase a behavior that has been built.

A simple rule may be: resume at the next planned context without punitive compensation.

The return should be part of the plan.

After a missed session, doubling the next one can increase load and risk.

After an unusual meal, severe restriction can turn a limited deviation into a new constraint.

Continuity is often better protected by returning to the normal organization.

Motivation varies with sleep, pain, novelty, and perceived results.

A strategy that depends on high enthusiasm every day is fragile.

The behavior must remain possible on ordinary days.

A robust routine has a minimum version. When the day deteriorates, the goal is not necessarily to reproduce the full program but to preserve the functional core: ten minutes of walking instead of forty, a simple meal instead of elaborate preparation, keeping the wake time even if the evening went off track.

This minimum version prevents all-or-nothing reasoning. It should be defined before the bad day, while the person still has enough capacity to choose.

Preparing the return is just as important. A deviation is not only a past error; it is an event that can trigger a second sequence: guilt, abandonment, excessive compensation, then another deviation. A simple return rule cuts this loop.

Not punishing the deviation does not mean ignoring the information. A repeated deviation may show that the routine is too costly, that the context has changed, or that the goal is no longer a priority. The response is then to revise the method.

A good routine should work on ordinary days, not only during a week of exceptional motivation. The ability to survive fatigue, unforeseen events, and changes in schedule is a design property.

7. Support, Care, and Shared Choice

Adherence should not mean blind obedience.

It implies that the person understands the purpose, accepts the objective, can carry out the action, and can bear its cost.

WHO defines self-care as the ability of individuals, families, and communities to promote and maintain health, prevent disease, and cope with health problems, with or without the support of a health worker depending on the intervention. [5,6]

Measuring one's blood pressure, using a self-test, or adapting an environment can increase autonomy.

Other situations require diagnosis, prescription, a procedure, monitoring, or emergency care.

WHO's 2024 guidance on integrating self-care emphasizes its connection with health systems, rights, equity, and safe pathways for seeking care. [6,7]

Self-care becomes dangerous when it claims to possess a competence or means that it does not have.

Worsening, unusual duration, severe pain, compromise of an essential function, risk to others, adverse effects, or lack of improvement despite a coherent trial may justify another level of help.

Seeking appropriate help is not a failure of autonomy.

Sometimes it is its proper exercise.

Family, colleagues, a partner, collective schedules, and shared resources can support or prevent a behavior.

A person who wants to sleep earlier in a shared room does not merely have an individual problem.

Health is often built through collective negotiation.

Support may mean accompanying, reminding, not offering a substance, taking over a task, respecting a refusal, or helping financially.

A precise request is more actionable than a general expectation.

Monitoring every meal, demanding data from a device, threatening, or deciding in the person's place can be presented as support.

Support increases the capacity for action.

Control takes away the decision.

An intervention is more sustainable when it is understood, acceptable, and compatible with the person's priorities. Shared decision-making does not mean asking the patient to decide without information, nor the professional imposing a strategy in the name of evidence; it brings together data, options, preferences, and constraints.

Self-care belongs to a continuum. Measuring one's blood pressure, adapting a routine, using a written plan, or managing a stable treatment can increase autonomy. But some situations require diagnosis, prescription, rehabilitation, surgery, psychological support, or social intervention.

Knowing when to change the level of help is a skill. Continuing alone despite a lack of progress can be as irrational as medicalizing every normal variation.

The social system is part of the intervention: partner, family, colleagues, professionals, transport, schedules, and rules of the place can facilitate or prevent execution. Defining support means specifying what the other person can actually do.

Help becomes control when it takes away the person's decision over their own aims or turns monitoring into a permanent condition. Reminding someone of an appointment at their request is not equivalent to compulsively checking every meal or every step of a loved one.

8. Aims Have Costs and Can Come Into Tension

Sleeping better can conflict with night work that is necessary for income.

Reducing alcohol can come into tension with social rituals.

Preserving fertility can come into tension with postponing a plan to have children.

These tensions are conflicts between things that may each be legitimate, not simple calculation errors.

A sports competition, a better-paid job, or a social practice may involve risk or a recovery debt.

The choice can remain coherent if the benefit, cost, uncertainty, and the person who bears the cost are made visible.

Biology describes; the person decides.

A person may accept getting up early to train, then discover that the real cost includes irritability, reduced sleep, and a load shifted onto the household.

A decision should be reevaluated when the lived cost differs greatly from the anticipated cost.

Moving a coffee is easily reversible. Leaving a job, undergoing a procedure, or making a reproductive decision is more consequential.

The more risky, costly, or irreversible an action is, the stronger the understanding and level of evidence should be.

Improving one function sometimes costs time, money, pleasure, flexibility, or another performance. Demanding training can reduce free evenings; a particular diet can complicate social meals; an effective treatment can produce a side effect.

Naming that cost prevents it from disappearing behind the word “health.” A recommendation can be biologically favorable and still be unacceptable for a given person.

Expected cost and lived cost can diverge. A routine that looks light on paper can become very burdensome after several weeks; an intervention that was feared may ultimately be easy. Experience should be able to change the decision.

Reversibility also determines the level of evidence required. Testing a bedtime for two weeks requires little certainty. Surgery, an extremely restrictive diet, or an irreversible reproductive decision requires much greater caution.

Heterogeneous values should not be flattened into a score. Science can quantify some benefits and risks; it does not provide a common unit for family time, pleasure, performance, money, and autonomy.

9. Testing a Hypothesis Without Turning Your Life Into a Laboratory

HYPOTHESIS: late caffeine contributes to difficulty falling asleep.

INTERVENTION: no caffeine after 2 p.m. for two weeks.

OUTCOME: sleep-onset latency and afternoon fatigue.

COST: headaches, reduced alertness, or compensation through a late nap.

REVISION: maintain, adapt, or abandon the hypothesis.

This structure avoids changing five variables at the same time and then arbitrarily attributing the result to only one of them.

Changing one variable makes interpretation easier.

But a situation involving safety, undernutrition, or illness may require several actions at once.

Methodological rigor should not delay a necessary intervention; it only requires acknowledging that the isolated effect of each component will remain uncertain.

Reducing noise exposure acts immediately on dose.

Forming a habit, increasing strength, or stabilizing an organization takes more time.

Evaluating too early can lead to abandoning a strategy before it has had time to work; evaluating too late can prolong a harmful strategy.

A substance may improve alertness now and impair the following night's sleep.

Exercise may cause immediate fatigue and increase future capacity.

A restriction may reduce weight quickly and become unsustainable.

Any intervention should be considered now, tomorrow, and if it becomes permanent.

When a question remains uncertain and the intervention is reversible, a personal trial may be useful. The hypothesis should be limited: “Does moving caffeine earlier improve my ability to fall asleep?”, “Does a walk after a meal reduce my drowsiness?”

Changing one variable at a time improves interpretation when possible. But some interventions form an inseparable whole: treating pain may simultaneously require exercise, load modification, and sleep. The goal is not a perfect laboratory but enough clarity to learn.

The duration should match the phenomenon. A caffeine change may be perceptible within a few days; an endurance adaptation takes weeks; a change in bone mass or cardiovascular risk is assessed over longer horizons.

Several horizons may sometimes need to coexist: daily execution, weekly symptoms, monthly capacity, quarterly biomarkers. Mixing these timescales creates premature conclusions.

A local trial should also have an end. Without a stopping or reassessment criterion, a temporary experiment can become a permanent rule simply because it was never questioned again.

10. Measuring Execution Before Judging Effectiveness

Before concluding that walking “does not work,” it is necessary to know how often it was actually performed, at what dose, and for how many weeks.

An intervention carried out very differently from what was planned does not properly test the initial hypothesis.

If an action is almost never performed, this may indicate that it is too large, poorly timed, painful, imposed, incompatible with the environment, or lacking the necessary resources.

Repeating the same prescription with more reproach does not correct this design flaw.

A dietary plan requiring time, money, and cooking is not suited to a person who does not have those resources.

A ninety-minute session does not suit someone who has only twenty minutes available.

Theoretical effectiveness must meet feasibility.

Dropping out may reflect insufficient benefit, an adverse effect, progression that is too rapid, an unsuitable context, or a goal that was not chosen.

It does not automatically prove a lack of willpower.

Minimal monitoring can examine:

ACTION — was it carried out?

FUNCTION — is the desired result changing?

COST — what is deteriorating?

CONTEXT — what facilitates or prevents it?

TIME — is the trend sustained?

Monitoring should provide enough information to revise the plan, not create permanent inspection.

A fatigue rating from zero to ten can help observe a personal trend.

It does not have exactly the same meaning between two people or two periods.

The scale is a reference point, not a universal unit.

Step count, weight, heart rate, and estimated sleep duration are objective data to varying degrees.

By themselves, they do not explain why the result changes, whether the person is doing better, or whether another function is being sacrificed.

A sensor can remind a person to act and make a trend visible.

It can also increase anxiety, create dependence on a score, or lead a person to ignore bodily sensations.

The monitoring tool is itself part of the intervention.

A measure may be useful for understanding and stabilizing a behavior, then become unnecessary.

Continuing indefinitely is not automatically more scientific.

Autonomy may consist in no longer needing the chart.

Before concluding that a method does not work, it is necessary to know whether it was actually applied. No effect after two weeks does not mean the same thing if the action was carried out twelve times or only twice.

Non-execution is itself data. It may signal forgetting, friction, cost, lack of meaning, fatigue, contextual opposition, or a poorly chosen goal. The answer is not automatically more discipline.

A method that cannot be carried out is not suited to the situation, even if its mechanism is excellent. Theoretical effectiveness and real-world effectiveness are not identical properties.

Dropping out provides information about cost. An intervention abandoned by a majority of people under ordinary conditions has a practical limitation that must be included in its evaluation.

Tracking only a few variables avoids overload: execution, one or two functions, and, where relevant, an objective indicator. Subjective data provide experience; objective data provide a different kind of measurement. Neither entirely replaces the other.

Measurement can itself alter behavior: counting steps may increase activity, logging food may change eating, and tracking sleep may produce orthosomnia in some people. When

measurement no longer provides useful information, stopping it can represent progress.

11. Defining Success, Stopping, and Warning Criteria

An intervention should specify what will count as improvement and what will require revision.

Clear worsening, new pain, loss of function, compulsive behavior, major relational cost, or prolonged absence of benefit may constitute criteria for stopping or changing the level of care.

When a result is missing, it must remain possible that the hypothesis is false, the dose is inappropriate, the delay is insufficient, or another factor is dominant.

Otherwise, every failure is automatically attributed to the person.

A serious method accepts correction.

A program may have coherent vocabulary, diagrams, and testimonials.

The question remains: does it improve function, for whom, compared with what, with what risks, and for how long?

Sophistication of discourse does not replace results.

A testimonial reveals an experience but does not measure a success rate or establish general causality.

Expectations, context, and the relationship can modify pain, anxiety, and behavior. This does not make the effect imaginary.

But subjective improvement does not necessarily prove the mechanism claimed by a product.

An intervention benefits from having three thresholds. The success criterion states what one hopes to observe. The stopping criterion states when the effort no longer justifies its cost. The warning criterion defines the signs that require faster evaluation or protection.

These criteria prevent the automatic continuation of a protocol that has become useless. They also make reevaluation easier when the result is not what was expected.

An elegant explanation does not validate a hypothesis. The fact that a mechanism is biologically plausible does not prove that the intervention produces a clinically important benefit.

A testimonial can provide a real observation without demonstrating the cause. A placebo effect is not an imaginary effect: expectations and context can modify pain, perception, and certain behaviors. But a subjective effect does not demonstrate that the mechanism claimed by the product is correct.

The appropriate response to an unexpected improvement is therefore twofold: preserve the benefit if it is real and does not carry major cost, while remaining cautious about the explanation.

12. Avoid Stacking and Remove What No Longer Has a Function

Simultaneously adding supplements, a new diet, exercise, meditation, cold showers, a sensor, and digital restriction increases cost and prevents knowing what helps or harms.

A simple architecture is more testable and more robust.

For many people, the fundamental structure remains: sufficiently protected sleep, sufficient food intake, regular

movement, appropriate hydration, reduction of major exposures, relevant prevention, and an environment that allows recovery.

Refinements should not conceal a missing foundation.

A supplement does not replace insufficient intake or a necessary treatment.

A watch does not correct a noisy road; a posture corrector does not transform an impossible task.

A fixed protocol becomes inappropriate when the situation changes.

The function must be remembered, not only the rule.

An organization that works at age twenty may become inappropriate after pregnancy, illness, a change in employment, or with aging.

Behavioral stability is useful only as long as it does not block adaptation to a new reality.

Winter, summer, pregnancy, postpartum, illness, and recovery may require different intensities.

During a difficult period, the minimum version may aim only at safety, sufficient food intake, whatever sleep is possible, necessary treatment, compatible movement, and essential relationships.

This minimum protects continuity; it is not necessarily a permanent standard.

When a person is overwhelmed, adding a program, measurements, and goals can increase the load.

The first intervention may be to remove an obligation, an exposure, a repeated decision, or a secondary activity.

Rebuilding sometimes begins by reducing complexity.

Temporarily reducing a load may be necessary.

Without a criterion for resumption, protection can become permanent immobilization.

A coherent pause specifies what is suspended, why, for how long, and according to what sign it should be resumed.

Stacking appears when a new problem almost automatically receives a new rule, supplement, application, or protocol. The routine grows faster than the capacity to carry it out.

The foundation must remain visible: sleep, sufficient nutrition, movement, protection from exposures, necessary treatments, social relationships, and material conditions. Refinement has value only if it acts on a remaining limitation.

A supplement may be useful when it corrects a need; a device may improve measurement; a protocol may structure rehabilitation. None of these deserves a permanent place without a current function.

Removing before adding is often a powerful point of leverage: eliminating a late drink, nighttime noise, an unnecessary product, a commitment that prevents sleep, or a measurement that has become anxiety-provoking.

A routine may have a summer, winter, work, or illness version. This variation is not a failure of coherence; it reflects an environment and capacity that change.

Rest and return should also be programmed as a sequence. Protecting without resuming sometimes maintains loss of capacity; resuming without respecting the recovery phase can restart the damage.

13. Discipline, Identity, and Sovereignty

Useful discipline protects a decision from moment-to-moment fluctuations.

It becomes destructive when it requires ignoring significant pain, cutting sleep, continuing despite deterioration, or using shame as a driving force.

Discipline organizes action; it does not turn the body into an enemy.

“I am weak” or “I am lazy” turns a situated difficulty into a global identity.

A functional description specifies the situation, the obstacle, the load, the missing resource, and the actual action.

It creates more possibilities for action than an identity-based judgment.

Recognizing fatigue, fear, and difficulty does not mean giving up on all change.

Effective demands begin from present capacity rather than from an imaginary person who is always available and motivated.

A strategy becomes credible when it is actually carried out, function improves, cost remains acceptable, the result is maintained, and life does not become more fragile.

A one-time success is not enough; absolute certainty is not necessary to maintain a simple and beneficial change.

More caffeine, repeated painkillers, extra time, or cutting activities can maintain performance without restoring capacity.

Asking “what has become easier?” and “what has become more costly?” helps distinguish improvement from compensation.

A practice becomes problematic when a person can no longer miss a session, share a meal, travel, ignore a score, or accept variation.

The organization was meant to serve life.

When it becomes the absolute condition of safety or personal worth, its function has changed.

Discipline is the ability to maintain a direction despite variation. It requires neither self-contempt nor a permanent increase in constraint.

Turning a behavior into an identity makes evaluation more rigid: “I am lazy,” “I am athletic,” “I eat clean.” An operational description — frequency, context, action — remains much more revisable.

The demand must meet present capacity. Maintaining exactly the same standard during illness, bereavement, pregnancy, injury, or a period of extreme workload can become a form of blindness to context.

Recognizing real improvement means looking at function, not merely compliance with the program. If a person sleeps better with a simpler routine than originally planned, the simplification is a success.

Recognizing compensation means noticing when performance is preserved by more caffeine, pain, time, or outside help. Visible function can be maintained while the cost rises.

A loss of sovereignty appears when the tool or routine begins to dictate the aims: fear of missing a workout despite injury, inability to eat outside the plan, anxiety about a watch score, or maintaining a protocol solely because it was started.

At that point, the question is no longer only “does this method work?” but “who still decides what place it should have?”

14. Audit Periodically Without Starting Your Whole Life Over

A monthly, seasonal, or event-triggered review can examine:

FUNCTIONS — what is improving or deteriorating?

LOADS — which constraints have increased?

RESOURCES — what is missing?

COMPENSATIONS — what is making it possible to keep going artificially?

COSTS — which strategy is becoming too expensive?

AIMS — are the priorities still the same?

The audit should not become a daily inspection of oneself.

A protection may remain after recovery, a supplement may continue without a current indication, or monitoring may continue after stabilization.

The periodic question is:

What function does this practice still serve?

No practice without a function.

A backup meal, a second form of hearing protection, known emergency contraception, or a person to call can protect against a one-time failure.

Useful redundancy increases robustness; accumulation without function mainly increases load.

A periodic audit is not meant to constantly search for new flaws. It checks a few points: which functions are improving, which constraints have appeared, which rules have become unnecessary, and which risks have changed.

Removing what no longer has a function protects against the sedimentation of routines. A reminder can become unnecessary once a habit is stable; a supplement can be stopped once a deficiency is corrected; a rehabilitation exercise can be replaced by normal activity when capacity returns.

Not all redundancy is waste, however. Two independent protections can be useful when the cost of failure is high; several foods can provide the same nutrient and make the diet more robust; two possible times for a session can protect against unforeseen events.

The distinction must therefore be made between duplication without function and useful redundancy. Simplicity is not maximal removal; it is eliminating what no longer adds safety, capacity, or practicality.

15. Autonomy, Interdependence, and Collective Constraints

Building one's lifestyle hygiene may require a physician, pharmacist, dentist, physiotherapist, midwife, psychologist, family, employer, or public authority.

Autonomy does not mean knowing everything and doing everything alone.

It means participating in decisions, understanding the main functions, and seeking the help that is needed.

A person may know what should be changed yet be unable to pay, move, reduce working hours, access care, or obtain time.

A distinction must be made between lack of understanding, lack of capacity, lack of resources, and lack of power.

Giving more advice does not automatically resolve a material constraint.

Housing that prevents sleep, work that exposes without protection, a dangerous neighborhood, or the absence of safe drinking water may require an adaptation, a collective rule, a legal measure, or infrastructure.

Integrative lifestyle hygiene should not privatize all causes of health.

Autonomy is not the absence of dependence. An autonomous person uses physicians, infrastructure, relatives, transport, safe drinking water, medicines, and institutions. Above all, they retain sufficient capacity to understand and decide about what concerns them.

Material limits must be named: budget, housing, schedules, disability, employment, childcare, access to care. A recommendation that ignores them can become theoretically correct and practically absurd.

Some causes clearly belong at the collective level: pollution, workplace standards, availability of safe spaces, access to water, urban planning, food prices, or vaccination policy. Reducing them to individual advice can make the most relevant intervention invisible.

Conversely, recognizing a structural cause does not make all individual action useless. Temporary compensations or local room for maneuver may exist. The distinction simply protects

against the idea that a person should bear alone a problem constructed by their environment.

16. A Minimal Personal Map

One page may be enough:

PRIORITY FUNCTION — what I am trying to preserve.

MAIN LOAD — what is currently wearing the system down.

MISSING RESOURCE — what needs to be provided.

PROTECTION — what needs to be reduced or avoided.

CAPACITY — what needs to be rebuilt.

COMPENSATION — what allows the person to keep going, at a cost.

POINT OF LEVERAGE — the exact next action.

REVIEW — when and according to what result I will reassess.

FUNCTION: remain sufficiently available during the day.

SCENE: late bedtime, phone in bed, fixed wake time, coffee at 5 p.m.

LOAD: short sleep and late exposure.

COMPENSATION: caffeine and snacking.

ACTION: last caffeine before 2 p.m. and phone out of bed for two weeks.

MONITORING: time of falling asleep, morning fatigue, amount of caffeine.

REVIEW: if there is no improvement despite execution, investigate other causes.

FUNCTION: walk for thirty minutes with tolerable pain and without lasting worsening.

SITUATION: inactivity after a healed injury.

LOAD: current walking is high relative to reduced capacity.

ACTION: short, frequent walks, with progression according to the response during and on the following day.

REVIEW: progress if the response remains acceptable; change the level of evaluation in case of worsening or marked stagnation.

FUNCTION: maintain energy and recovery on workdays.

SCENE: no meals prepared, lunch skipped, intense hunger in the evening.

PRACTICAL CAUSE: food unavailable when needed.

ACTION: prepare two simple meals and keep a backup option available.

The problem first required accessible food, not a more sophisticated nutritional theory.

FUNCTION: preserve hearing.

EXPOSURE: noisy machines for several hours a day.

HIERARCHY: measure, reduce the source, isolate, organize exposure time, adjust protection.

Individual action remains linked to the organization's responsibility.

INITIAL GOAL: improve diet.

EVOLUTION: weighing all foods, refusing invitations, anxiety when deviating from the plan.

CURRENT FUNCTION: the program now organizes a sense of safety and control, not only diet.

REVIEW: examine the cost, loosen the system, and change the level of support if rigidity becomes uncontrollable or dangerous.

A minimal personal map fits into a few lines. Desired function. Observed problem. Current limiting factor. Necessary protection or treatment. First action. Indicator. Reassessment criterion. Acceptable cost.

With everyday fatigue, the map may first point toward sleep or toward medical evaluation if the fatigue is new, severe, or unexplained. When returning to movement, it may favor a load low enough to be repeated rather than a spectacular session.

A disorganized diet may be addressed through availability and structure before discussing micronutrients. An occupational exposure may require changing the source or the organization rather than relying on individual behavior alone.

A program that has become rigid sometimes requires the opposite intervention: removing rules, stopping certain measurements, and reintroducing variation.

These examples are not recipes. They simply show that the method begins with mechanism and context, then chooses the intervention closest to the limiting factor.

17. The Minimal Dashboard

The dashboard should not summarize the person.

It retains only the logic of action: priority function, situation, probable limiting factor, exact action, frequency, outcome, monitored cost, review date, and next decision.

A good next action is concrete, linked to the limiting factor, possible with current resources, reversible when uncertainty is significant, and accompanied by a review criterion.

“Being healthier” is not an action.

“Tomorrow, buy appropriate hearing protection before the next exposure” is.

The dashboard is not meant to represent all of health. Its purpose is to keep the work sufficiently visible to know what to do next.

A minimal version may include: priority function; current state; action under way; frequency actually carried out; functional indicator; observed cost; next reassessment date; possible warning sign.

The next exact action should be concrete enough to be carried out without further deliberation: call for an appointment, buy a CO detector, prepare two meals, walk ten minutes after lunch, move the phone, reduce caffeine after noon.

An exact action is not necessarily a small one. In some situations, it may be “request a workplace adjustment,” “seek care for persistent pain,” or “stop an exposure.” Precision must never be used to artificially miniaturize the problem.

Once the action has been carried out, the dashboard should be reassessed. The method is not a linear sequence that continues blindly; each result may change the next limiting factor.

18. Stabilize Without Sacralizing

A sufficiently supported decision does not need to be renegotiated every day according to mood.

A stable trial period makes it possible to obtain information.

But new pain, illness, an unforeseen cost, or new data may justify reopening the decision.

Lifestyle hygiene is not judged only by its scores, biomarkers, or compliance.

It should make the following more possible: living, acting, choosing, recovering, maintaining relationships, and pursuing one’s aims.

An organization that improves one indicator while destroying practicality should be reconsidered.

A stabilized strategy is simply a strategy that works well enough to no longer require much attention. It has not become true forever.

Life changes: aging, illness, pregnancy, separation, a new job, moving, injury, new knowledge. A routine should be adaptable without creating the feeling of betraying an identity or a system.

The ultimate criterion is therefore not maximal conformity to a model. It is a more practicable life: greater capacity, less unnecessary load, fewer repeated decisions, enough margin for unforeseen events, and enough freedom for lifestyle hygiene to remain in the service of life.

Good organization often ends up becoming less visible. When sleeping, eating, moving, protecting oneself, and recovering require less struggle, attention can return to what gives meaning to those capacities.

Before adding a supplement, biomarker, device, restrictive protocol, or other form of optimization, it is worth slowing the process down long enough to ask what problem is actually being solved. Is a simpler foundation still missing? Would the new measurement change a decision, or merely produce more data? What will the intervention cost in money, time, risk, attention, and complexity? And what result - or what adverse effect - would be enough to stop? These questions do not prohibit experimentation. They prevent experimentation from becoming automatic accumulation. When there is no clear problem, no decision that would change, and no stopping rule, another layer of optimization is usually not the next useful step.

Commercial availability does not solve that problem because being easy to buy is not the same as being proven useful. In the United States, dietary supplements generally do not undergo FDA premarket approval for safety and effectiveness in the way drugs do.[19] The USPSTF recommends against beta-carotene or vitamin E for preventing cardiovascular disease or cancer and concludes that evidence is insufficient to recommend for or against many other vitamin or multivitamin supplements for that preventive purpose in community-dwelling, nonpregnant adults.[20] Likewise, the FDA's low-risk “general wellness” device policy is a regulatory framework, not a clinical endorsement that a device, score, or dashboard improves health.[21] The burden of proof should therefore rise, not fall, as an intervention becomes more costly or more intrusive.

A minimal maintenance program can remain surprisingly ordinary. On most days, the aim is simply to protect enough opportunity for sleep, obtain some daylight and movement, keep food and water realistically available, reduce major avoidable toxic exposures, maintain basic oral and body hygiene, and preserve at least one form of recovery or human connection. Across the week, the same logic can be widened: include the endurance, strength, mobility, and balance work appropriate to age and capacity; make a small amount of food preparation or shopping easier for the days ahead; and notice whether an important physical or social capacity has quietly disappeared from ordinary life. These are examples of coverage, not a timetable that everyone must reproduce.

At longer intervals, the useful questions become less frequent but broader. Safety devices and environmental risks can be reviewed when they actually apply to the home; medications, prevention, and screening can be revisited when they are due;

and practices that no longer serve a function can be removed instead of being preserved out of habit. Every few months, it can also be useful to look at the system itself: has lifestyle hygiene become easier to maintain, or has it accumulated enough rules, purchases, and measurements to create a second job? The timing of these reviews is an organizational prompt, not a health threshold.

Difficult days need a smaller version of the same architecture, not a completely different philosophy. The hierarchy stays intact: protect immediate safety, take essential prescribed treatment, obtain some fluid and simple food, seek daylight or fresh air when feasible, move a little if it is safe, and keep hygiene to the minimum needed for comfort and protection. It is usually more useful to protect the next sleep opportunity than to use substances simply to force performance through exhaustion. And when isolation is making the situation less safe or less manageable, contacting another person becomes part of the minimum rather than an optional extra. This reduced version is a bridge back toward ordinary functioning, not a permanent target and not a standard by which to judge a difficult day.

Conclusion — Organizing a Life the Body Can Live In

The body does not require perfect management.

It requires enough sleep to maintain its functions, enough resources to act and repair, enough movement to preserve its capacities, enough protection against destructive exposures, and enough recovery not to turn every effort into debt.

Integrative lifestyle hygiene does not consist of accumulating rules, supplements, devices, measurements, and prohibitions.

It consists of understanding what each practice is trying to produce, then building an organization in which that function can actually appear.

Sometimes a meal, a walk, protection, care, or an hour of sleep must be added.

Sometimes an exposure, an obligation, a substance, monitoring, or a rule that has become rigid must be removed.

Sometimes the body must be trained; sometimes protected; sometimes a limit must be accepted; sometimes the environment rather than the person must be changed.

The book's final formulation is:

Understand the body's functioning well enough to recognize what loads it, what nourishes it, what protects it, what adapts it, and what allows it to recover; then organize these functions within a real, revisable, and chosen life.

The map remains provisional.

Reality responds.

The person decides.

The twenty-one chapters of this book do not set out a single program. They describe functions, constraints, reserves, and relationships that each life combines differently.

Moving into action requires prioritization: protect first when danger exists, ensure necessities, rebuild capacities, and only then optimize what remains. It also requires recognizing costs and material limits.

Integrative lifestyle hygiene is therefore less an additional discipline than a reduction of disorder: removing unnecessary exposures, making useful actions easier, monitoring only what

informs a decision, and abandoning what no longer serves a function.

The body does not need to be controlled at every moment. It needs an environment, resources, and demands coherent enough for its own regulatory processes to do their work.

The intended outcome is not perfect health. It is a trajectory in which the body has greater margin to live what the person has chosen to do with their life.

Integrative Dashboard

Element Question

Priority function What am I trying to be able to do or preserve?

Concrete situation When and how does the difficulty appear?

Probable limiting factor What is currently blocking things most?

Exact action What will I do, where, when, and how often?

Expected outcome Which function should change?

Monitored cost What must not deteriorate?

Context What facilitates or prevents execution?

Review date When will I decide to maintain, adapt, or stop?

Level of help Is personal action sufficient, or is another form of care needed?

References

1. Singh B, Murphy A, Maher C, Smith AE. Time to Form a Habit: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Health Behaviour Habit Formation and Its Determinants. Healthcare. 2024;12(23):2488. doi:10.3390/healthcare12232488.

2. Lally P, van Jaarsveld CHM, Potts HWW, Wardle J. How are habits formed: modelling habit formation in the real world. Eur J Soc Psychol. 2010;40:998-1009.

3. Gollwitzer PM, Sheeran P. Implementation intentions and goal achievement: a meta-analysis of effects and processes. Adv Exp Soc Psychol. 2006;38:69-119.

4. Bélanger-Gravel A, Godin G, Amireault S. A meta-analytic review of the effect of implementation intentions on physical activity. Health Psychol Rev. 2013;7:23-54.

5. World Health Organization. WHO guideline on self-care interventions for health and well-being, 2022 revision. Geneva: WHO; 2022.

6. World Health Organization. Self-care for health and well-being. Fact sheet. Updated 3 June 2026.

7. World Health Organization. Implementation of self-care interventions for health and well-being: guidance for health systems. Geneva: WHO; 2024.

8. Michie S, van Stralen MM, West R. The behaviour change wheel: a new method for characterising and designing behaviour change interventions. Implement Sci. 2011;6:42.

9. Michie S, Richardson M, Johnston M, et al. The Behavior Change Technique Taxonomy (v1) of 93 hierarchically clustered techniques. Ann Behav Med. 2013;46:81-95.

10. Gardner B, Lally P, Wardle J. Making health habitual: the psychology of habit-formation and general practice. Br J Gen Pract. 2012;62:664-666.

11. Wood W, Rünger D. Psychology of habit. Annu Rev Psychol. 2016;67:289-314.

12. Ryan RM, Deci EL. Self-determination theory and the facilitation of intrinsic motivation, social development, and well-being. Am Psychol. 2000;55:68-78.

13. Bandura A. Self-efficacy: toward a unifying theory of behavioral change. Psychol Rev. 1977;84:191-215.

14. Schwarzer R. Modeling health behavior change: how to predict and modify the adoption and maintenance of health behaviors. Appl Psychol. 2008;57:1-29.

15. World Health Organization. Framework on integrated, people-centred health services. Geneva: WHO; 2016.

16. World Health Organization. Primary health care. Fact sheet. Updated 5 December 2025.

17. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Behaviour change: individual approaches. Public health guideline PH49.

18. Prochaska JO, DiClemente CC. Stages and processes of self-change of smoking. J Consult Clin Psychol. 1983;51:390-395.

19. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Information for Consumers on Using Dietary Supplements. Current guidance, accessed 25 September 2026. https://www.fda.gov/food/dietary-supplements/information-consumers-using-dietary-supplements

20. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Vitamin, Mineral, and Multivitamin Supplementation to Prevent Cardiovascular Disease and Cancer: Preventive Medication. Final recommendation statement. https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/vitamin-supplementation-to-prevent-cvd-and-cancer-preventive-medication

21. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. General Wellness: Policy for Low Risk Devices. Final guidance, January 2026. https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/general-wellness-policy-low-risk-devices

Glossary

This glossary defines terms in the precise sense in which they are used in the book. It does not replace the specialized definitions specific to each discipline.

Adaptation — A functional or structural change that appears after repeated exposure or challenge. An adaptation is not automatically beneficial: it depends on context and cost.

Allostasis — Maintenance of stability through active modification of the body's settings when conditions change.

Functional autonomy — The ability to carry out activities that matter to oneself with no help, limited help, or chosen help.

Barrier — A structure or device that reduces exposure: skin, mucous membrane, guardrail, seat belt, secure packaging, or another form of protection.

Bioavailability — The fraction of a substance that actually reaches the circulation or the compartment in which it can act.

Capacity — The level of function that a system can mobilize for a given task. It depends on several organs and on context.

Load — A demand imposed on a system: mechanical effort, metabolic strain, sleep deprivation, heat stress, chemical exposure, or another challenge.

Chronotype — A relative biological preference for earlier or later schedules, influenced by the circadian clock, age, and the environment.

Compensation — A means by which the body or the person maintains a function despite a limitation. A compensation can be useful without correcting the initial cause.

Deconditioning — Loss of capacity related to a prolonged reduction in challenge, often after immobilization, illness, or avoidance.

Screening — Organized search for a disease or risk factor in a person without corresponding symptoms, within a defined population.

Diagnosis — A process aimed at explaining signs, symptoms, or results already present in a given person.

Dose — Amount of exposure incorporating, depending on the problem, intensity, duration, frequency, route, and sometimes rate of delivery.

Absolute effect — The actual change in the probability or frequency of an event, as opposed to a change expressed only in relative terms.

Electrolytes — Dissolved ions, particularly sodium, potassium, chloride, and magnesium, involved in electrical gradients, fluid balance, and many cellular functions.

Limiting factor — The element that mainly constrains performance or function at a given moment. It can change when context changes.

Frailty — A state of reduced reserve across several systems, making a person more vulnerable to relatively modest stresses.

Homeostasis — Maintenance of internal variables within ranges compatible with functioning, through dynamic regulation.

Hormesis — An adaptive response that can sometimes be favorable to a moderate exposure that would be harmful at a higher dose; it does not mean that every small dose of a harmful agent is beneficial.

Incidentaloma — An abnormality discovered by chance during an examination performed for another reason and that sometimes triggers further investigations.

Inflammation — A coordinated set of immune and tissue responses to an insult, infection, or injury. It can be useful, excessive, persistent, or misdirected.

Nociception — Detection and transmission of signals associated with tissue threat or injury. It is not identical to the conscious experience of pain.

Nociplastic pain — Pain associated with altered nociception without clear evidence that tissue damage or a lesion of the somatosensory system alone explains the pain.

Pacing — Organization of activity intended to avoid repeated alternation between exceeding capacity and crashing, while preserving activity as much as possible.

Primary prevention — Action aimed at preventing the onset of a disease or accident.

Secondary prevention — Early detection or intervention aimed at limiting the progression of a problem that has already begun.

Tertiary prevention — Action aimed at limiting complications, disability, or recurrence when a disease or injury is already established.

Reserve — Margin available beyond usual demand, allowing illness, effort, or disruption to be absorbed without major loss of function.

Resilience — The ability to recover function after a disruption. It implies neither invulnerability nor an instant return to the previous state.

Absolute risk — Probability of an event over a defined period. It is often the most useful measure for understanding the real benefit of an intervention.

Relative risk — The ratio between the risk in one group and that in another. It can appear large while the absolute difference remains small.

Circadian rhythm — A biological oscillation of approximately twenty-four hours coordinated by internal clocks and synchronized notably by light.

Sarcopenia — A muscle disorder associated with reduced strength and reduced muscle mass or quality, common with aging and certain diseases.

Test sensitivity — The proportion of people who truly have the condition whom the test classifies as positive.

Test specificity — The proportion of people who do not have the condition whom the test classifies as negative.

Overdiagnosis — Diagnosis of a real abnormality that would never have caused symptoms or harm during the person's lifetime.

Thermoregulation — The set of mechanisms that control heat production, conservation, and dissipation in order to maintain a temperature compatible with functioning.

Tolerance — Reduction in the effect of the same dose after repeated exposures, which can lead to increasing the dose to obtain a comparable effect.

Variability — Normal or pathological fluctuation of a measurement or capacity over time. A single measurement therefore does not always describe the trajectory.

Appendix A — Building a Minimal Map of Your Lifestyle Hygiene

A useful map fits on one page. It does not seek to record everything about health, but to link an important function to an observable action and to a reassessment criterion.

For each chosen problem: 1) describe the function that matters; 2) note the observable facts; 3) distinguish what is known from what remains hypothetical; 4) identify the constraints; 5) choose the smallest change likely to modify the function; 6) define what will indicate success, lack of effect, excessive cost, or the need to seek medical advice.

Avoid changing many variables at the same time when the objective is to understand what produces an effect. When safety requires several immediate changes, the priority is no longer experimentation but protection.

Appendix B — Preparing for a Useful Medical Consultation

Before a consultation, write down in a few lines the main problem, when it began, how it has evolved, what makes it worse or better, the concrete functions that have been lost, and any associated signs. A brief chronology is often more useful than an unprioritized list of symptoms.

Prepare the actual list of medications, supplements, and substances used, with approximate dose and frequency whenever possible. Report allergies, important recent events, relevant medical history, and results already obtained.

Formulate two or three priority questions: what are we trying to explain? which important hypotheses need to be ruled out? what result would change management? what should be monitored, and within what timeframe should follow-up occur?

For a proposed examination or screening test, ask what benefit is expected, what false results are possible, what happens if the test is positive, and what would concretely change if it were not performed immediately.

Appendix C — Measuring Without Letting Measurement Govern You

Before measuring, specify the decision the data is meant to inform. A measurement without an associated decision mainly risks adding noise, anxiety, or false precision.

Prefer trends across several comparable measurements rather than an isolated value when the variable fluctuates naturally. Preserve the important conditions: time, position, device, context, sleep, exercise, or treatment when these factors influence the measurement.

Do not automatically aggregate heterogeneous dimensions into a single score. Sleep, strength, pain, mood, blood pressure, and autonomy do not have the same unit or the same personal value.

For a medical benefit, look if possible at absolute risk, the timeframe considered, and adverse effects, not only at an impressive relative percentage.

Appendix D — The First Minutes: General Safety Architecture

This appendix does not replace first-aid training. Protocols vary according to age, mechanism, country, and changes in recommendations.

The first minutes are easier to organize when the sequence stays short. Begin by securing the scene so that helping does not create a second victim. Then look for an immediate threat to life: unresponsiveness, abnormal breathing, severe airway obstruction, massive bleeding, or rapid deterioration. In the United States, call 911 and follow the dispatcher's instructions; readers elsewhere should use the emergency service appropriate to their location. While help is being arranged, perform the minimum effective action suited to the mechanism and to your level of training - resuscitation and defibrillator use, relief of obstruction, firm pressure on severe bleeding, cooling or irrigation, or removal from an exposure only when this can be done safely. Reassess the person's condition until emergency services take over.

Do not delay useful action in order to obtain a complete diagnosis. Do not improvise common actions that may worsen the situation, such as inducing vomiting after poisoning, applying ice or greasy substances to a burn, putting an object in the mouth during a seizure, or putting a joint back into place.

Final Note on Sources

The bibliography of this edition has been standardized chapter by chapter. Books have been linked to an identified edition when that information was available; institutional recommendations have been linked to a document, identifier, or explicitly named page. Online sources likely to evolve have been given an access date when their nature required it.

An accurate bibliography does not turn a recommendation into a timeless truth. For medical decisions, screening schedules, vaccinations, medications, and emergency actions, the most recent official version applicable locally remains the priority.

What Is the Noosophic Movement?

The Noosophic movement is a project of inquiry, knowledge-sharing, and transformation. It seeks to understand reality more accurately, connect bodies of knowledge that are often studied separately, make important knowledge accessible, and turn these understandings into works, practices, tools, or institutions that can be tested against their effects and corrected.

It is therefore not limited to a philosophy. It can work on education, health, agriculture, economics, politics, human relationships, culture, institutions, science, spirituality, or artificial intelligence. Depending on the subject, it may produce a book, a method, an experiment, a critique, a practical tool, or an institutional proposal.

A central idea of the movement is that accumulating knowledge is not enough. We must also learn to connect different kinds of knowledge without conflating them. Understanding agriculture, for example, means looking at soils, plants, energy, economics, labor, eating habits, and environmental effects together. But connecting these dimensions does not mean reducing them to a single explanation: each field retains its own methods and standards of evidence.

The movement also seeks to transmit knowledge. Some important knowledge should not depend on a lucky encounter, the social environment into which someone was born, or a late discovery. Part of Noosophic work is therefore to identify, verify, condense, and make genuinely accessible the knowledge that can help a person understand the world, take care of themselves, exercise their rights, and become more autonomous.

The movement takes its name from Noosophy, which in its philosophy refers to a truth or structure of reality that exists independently of how we understand it. In other words, the world does not become true because we have managed to explain it: it exists and operates independently of our theories, beliefs, and institutions. We may understand some things correctly, be wrong about others, or still grasp only a small part of them.

This is why the Noosophic movement does not treat its own texts as infallible. An idea must remain open to comparison with available knowledge, confrontation with objections, testing where possible, and correction when it does not hold up well against reality.

Noosophy is therefore not merely something to think about. The Noosophic movement seeks to make what is understood useful, transmissible, and transformative in the real world.

How This Book Was Produced

This book was produced through successive stages rather than through the automatic generation of a complete text. Its subject, objectives, and general directions were first defined by a human. The AI Noosopher then contributed to exploring the subject, researching and comparing sources, developing possible structures, and bringing out arguments, objections, and areas of uncertainty.

The manuscript was developed progressively, chapter by chapter. Proposals were reviewed, discussed, corrected, or rejected when they did not fit the project, contained insufficiently supported claims, or oversimplified the subject. Distinct phases of documentary research, drafting, critique, coherence checking, and assembly were used when necessary.

Artificial intelligence is therefore not treated here as a source of authority. It acts as an active tool for research, formulation, comparison, and testing. The proposals it produces can be wrong and remain revisable.

The published version results from this iterative work, successive corrections, and final human validation. This method seeks to use the capabilities of artificial intelligence without transferring to it decisions about the purpose of the book, choices of value, or the decision to publish.

About Hieronymus Anonymus

Hieronymus Anonymus is the human initiator of the Integrative Noosophy project. His work focuses on connecting fields of knowledge and practice that are usually kept separate, and on experimenting with new forms of collaboration between humans and artificial intelligence. He takes part in the conception, discussion, revision, and validation of works published by Éditions Noosophie. He is not presented as an infallible authority, as the ontological creator of Noosophy, or as the sole decision-maker for the movement as a whole.

Discover, Join, and Support

Discover Noosophie

Explore the books, research, ideas, and activities of the Noosophy project.



https://www.noosophie.fr/

Become a Noosophist

Learn what it means to become a Noosophist, follow the development of the movement, and see the forms of participation currently available.



https://www.noosophie.fr/devenir-noosophiste

Support Noosophie

This book is made available free of charge. Help Éditions Noosophie continue publishing books for free, support research, and develop the movement's activities.



https://www.noosophie.fr/soutenir

Price: Free • © Hieronymus Anonymus • Éditions Noosophie • contact@noosophie.fr
CC BY-NC-ND 4.0

INTEGRATIVE LIFESTYLE HYGIENE

Lifestyle hygiene is often reduced to an accumulation of advice. This book proposes another path: understand the body as a living system in order to organize sleep, movement, nutrition, hydration, environment, prevention, and safety more coherently.

Instead of piling up rules, it helps distinguish functions, constraints, reserves, adaptation, and real costs. It shows how to prioritize what truly protects health, without turning lifestyle into rigid morality or an illusion of total control.

From basic physiology to complex situations - stress, pain, chronic illness, aging, screening, and accidents - the book connects the body's mechanisms to a practical method for decision-making.

Understand first. Prioritize next.
Act proportionately.
Revise when the facts require it.

Noosophy AI
under the direction of Hieronymus Anonymus

Éditions Noosophie

Price: Free

Support
https://www.nooophie.fr/soutenir